Page Se Tiller So Tiller S

Advancing Computer Knowledge

Buyer's Guide

A Low-Cost Computer Comparison

- Apple II +, Ile
- Atari 400, 800, 1200XL
- **♥** VIC-20, C64, PET 4032
- **▲ TI 99/4A**
- TRS-80C

Easy-to-read chart compares graphics, keyboard, display, memory, sound, and more...





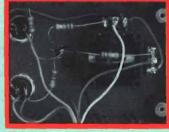
System Comparison



Pascal Solitaire



Word Detective



Apple Joystick

In this month's Learning Center:



Atari Nine-Color Painting Program
Low-Res Animation for the Apple
Simple VIC-20 and C64 Word Game



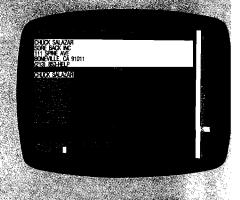
MAGIC MEMORY

Will Remember Everything For You

(If you want it to)

Imagine a system that would record all the wonderous, valuable information you have assimilated onto a single tiny disk. (No more scattered bits of paper, business cards, etc.) Imagine the same system giving you a typed sheet you could put into a notebook or print out for a party and instantly change, or add to, at a moments notice. Imagine cross-referencing to suit both your business needs and personal desires so that all your data was organized into one little black book! On top of all this — imagine having fun putting it together.

MAGIC MEMORY" is built for the computer rookie. Everyone can relate to MAGIC MEMORY" because its form is familiar it looks like an address book but its not its more. Like the address book, MAGIC MEMORY" presents an A thru Z index tabulation on the right edge of the video display. The user simply selects a tab and the book is opened to the proper page(s). A second set of tabs are available that can be labeled by the user (i.e., companies one deals with, birthdays, lists, wines, shops, etc.) Yet MAGIC MEMORY" is

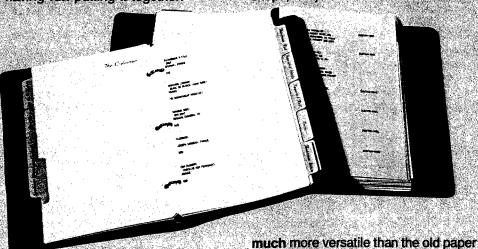


or any of its special sections.

MAGIC MEMORY'S data presentation screen will instantly adapt to any type of information you may want to store. It is only limited to your imagination and your needs.

MAGIC MEMORY* is designed to operate on an APPLE //e and still remain totally compatible with APPLE II. The system will operate in 40 columns or 80 columns. You may also use the 70-column display that requires no additional hardware.

MAGIC MEMORY**retails for \$99.95. Call 213/985-5763. Use your imagination to outwit your organizational woes.

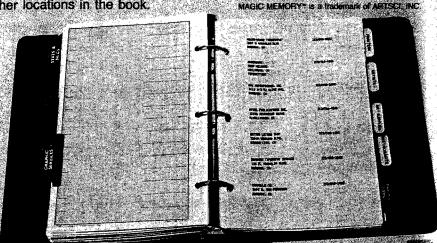


"Imagine" no more. ARTSCI, INC. proudly announces MAGIC MEMORY", the complete advanced database system. MAGIC MEMORY is made to simplify the information storage process.

The typical first-time computer user has no human experience that will help him to relate to a computer's methods of handling information. Therefore, his learning ability is hampered and remains so for many hours of use, UNLESS the computer has been designed to run simply.



much more versatile than the old paper address book. This system can instantly add or delete information, sort alphabetically, and transfer data to other locations in the book.



One of the features in the print section of MAGIC MEMORY™ is the ability to print out any or all of the address book,

213/985-5763 5547 Satsuma Avenue North Hollywood, Ca 91601 CITS



NIBBLE EXPRESS III YOUR APPLE* WILL LOVE IT!

TABLEOFCONTENTS

Turtle Graphics Applesoft Line Cruncher TRAC Income System MAMA Amper Free Space Catalog Machine Language Editor Apple CALENDAR Peaceful Coexistence Amper Find Bond Manager DOS3 + 2 Amper Speed Apple Darts MicroCalc Variable Cruncher Apple Flash Checker GO- Greeting Program Applesoft Line Editor SPRINT: Disk Dump Hi-Res Colors Apple Record Command System Apple Art Gallecy Game I/O Expmt Super Keypad Disk Commander Comparé Applesoft Electronic Message Center The Shape Disk Map Apple Bowl Football Apple Scroller Lower Case Letters Quasar II DOS Command Entry MLE Driver

NOW AVAILABLE!

NIBBLE EXPRESS is an Anthology of the Major Articles and Programs appearing in Volume 3 of NIBBLE Magazine . . . nearly \$400 worth of Programs for your Apple II. ACE. or other Applesoft-compatible computer!

NIBBLE EXPRESS III contains *up-to-date* enhancements, KeyPerfect Tables, and the Best of NIBBLE!

Even if you have all 8 issues of NIBBLE in 1982, you'll want the Express to have updated program listings in one convenient package! It's a MUST for your Library!

NIBBLE EXPRESS III is a bargain at \$17.95 plus \$1.75 Postage/Handling (\$2.50 outside the U.S.).

YOUR APPLE WILL LOVE IT! (And so will you!)

NIBBLE

P.O. Box 325 Lincoln, MA 01773

Yes! I want to reserve NIBBLE EXPRESS Vol. III for my Library! Here's my □ Check □ Money Order for \$17.95 plus \$1.75 postage/handling. (Outside U.S. add \$2.75 for postage/handling).

- ☐ Also send me NIBBLE EXPRESS Vol. I at \$12.95 Plus postage/handling (see above).
- ☐ Send me NIBBLE EXPRESS VOL. II at \$14.95 plus postage/handling (see above).

Master Card & Visa Accepted

Card # _____ Expires: _____

Telephone: _____

Please Print Clearly

Your check or money order must accompany your order to qualify.

Outside U.S.: Checks must be drawn on a U.S. Bank.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

*ACE is a trademark of Franklin Computer Co.

45737132788888999234449852362591780 1001111213352591780

Circle No. 2

189

I/AICRO

Highlights

o not panic at the words "Hard-Ware Feature." You need not be totally hardware-oriented to enjoy the July issue of MICRO. Our lead article entitled "Low-Cost System Comparison" (pg. 26), by Phil Daley and Loren Wright, is a descriptive comparison of some of the more popular low-cost systems available. Then Charles Putney describes a simple modification and interrupt-driven program to allow use of 1/60-second interrupts on the Apple. See "A Clock Interrupt for Your Apple" (pg. 36).

The joystick is a popular hardware item to modify. We have two articles that will improve your joystick capabilities. For the Color Computer, John Steiner shows you how to use Atari joysticks on your machine (pg. 42). For the Apple, Dan Weston explains how you can construct your own

joystick for the Apple II at a savings of over 50%. Read "An Inexpensive Joystick for the Apple II" (pg. 48):

Jerry D. Brinson gives you directions for constructing an EPROM Programmer. Included in his article "PET Goes ROM" (pg. 50) is software necessary to drive the Programmer on a Commodore PET 2001 computer. And in "Automatic Head-Load Control for OS-65D" (pg. 54) Peter Kleijnjan explains how a few bytes of patch code added to the operating system can give the minifloppy system user a head that is loaded only during disk activity.

Our final article in the feature section is for the experienced hardware enthusiast. "Disk Interface for Single Board 6502's" (pg. 56) by Jack Brindle is complete with hardware diagrams and sample software drives that interface a floppy disk to a 6502-based system.

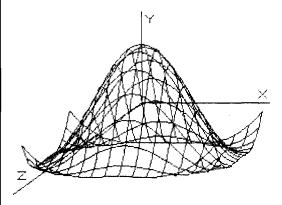


About the Cover

The graphic in our screen was created with Paul Swanson's Atari painting program (page 66).

AKCRO"

YOUR COLOR COMPUTER JUST EARNED A MATH DEGREE!



MATHMENU

Developed by an engineer, Mathmenu is a powerful menu-driven system to turn your Color Computer into an intelligent, flexible tool for mathematics and engineering. Mathmenu takes the tedium out of math, leaving your full brain power to attack the "meat" of your problems. By rapidly manipulating matrices and vectors, performing integration and differentiation, solving quadratic equations, plotting user defined functions and much more, Mathmenu can help simplify the most complex problems. Whether you are a student or a professional, if you use math, you need Mathmenu.

FEATURING:

• 3D SURFACE PLOTTING - Plots a user defined equation on an X,Y,Z coordinate system in the High-Res graphics mode. Planes, surfaces of revolution, statistical surfaces, etc. can be easily plotted. Surfaces may be saved to disk or tape. We believe this is the only program of its kind commercially available for the Color Computer.

PLUS:

- Complete MATRIX Operations (up to 8 x 8)
- Complete VECTOR Operations
- Numerical Differentiation
- Numerical Integration
- Least Squares Curve Fitting
- Binomial Expansion
- Prime Number Verification
- Main Menu with Single-key Selection and Return (Disk Only)
- 2D Function Plotting
- Rectangular to Polar Conversions
- Base Conversions
- Large Number Addition and Multiplication
- Reverse Polish Logic Calculator with Hexadecimal
- Ouadratic Equation Roots

Complete documentation of all functions is included.

For 16K Cassette \$49.95 Plotting Requires Extended BASIC Documentation only \$5.00 (refundable with purchase)

Or write for free brochure.





Inter Action

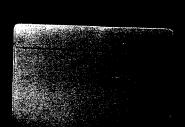
113 Ward Street • Dept. MI • New Haven, CT 06519 • (203) 562-5748

DISCSAVERS

VINYL PROTECTIVE DISK SLEEVES







COLOR CODED: Multi-color DiscSavers are designed for easy recognition of individual disks with your own color-keyed filing system. Ideal for office or home use.

PROTECTIVE: Custom grain vinyl provides added protection for magnetic disks by guarding against common handling hazards.

ATTRACTIVE: DiscSavers provide a handsome and professional method of single disk storage and enhance the look of your hardware while protecting your valuable software.

DURABLE: Rigid vinyl construction protects against constant handling to ensure long wear and tear.

PORTABLE: DiscSavers are the only portable vinyl disk sleeves for use with a single diskette that bear the RockPoy mark of quality.

Contact your Dealer or Distributor.



Computer Products Division

7721 E. Gray Road Scottsdale, Arizona 85260 (602) 998-1577 Toll-Free 800-528-2361



Advancing Computer Knowledge

P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031 (603) 889-4330

> Managing Editor Marjorie Morse

Technical Editors
Phil Daley
Loren Wright

Assistant Editor Emmalyn H. Bentley

Office Mgr/Editorial Assistant
Maureen Dube

Programming John Hedderman

John Hedderman Contributing Editors

Cornelis Bongers
Dave Malmberg
John Steiner
Jim Strasma
Paul Swanson
Richard Vile

Art Director/Production Helen Bergeron

Typesetter Lynda Fedas

Advertising Sales Manager—Bob Mackintosh Admin. Assist.—Dawn Blute

Dealer Sales Sales Manager—Kathle Maloof Linda Hensdill

Circulation Carol A. Stark Cindy Schalk Accounting

Donna M. Tripp President/Editor-in-Chief Robert M. Tripp Publisher

John G. Grow Associate Publisher/ Circulation Manager Nancy Lapointe

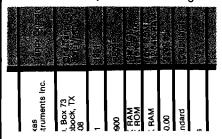
MICRO is published monthly by: MICRO, Amherst, NH 03031. Second Class postage paid at: Amherst, NH 03031 and additional mailing offices. USPS Publication Number: 483470. ISSN: 0271-9002. Send subscriptions, change of address, USPS Form 3579, requests for back issues and all other fulfillment questions to MICRO, 10 Northern Blvd., P. O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031, or call 6031 889-4330, Telex: 955329 TLX SRVC, 800-227-1617. Subscription rates (per year): U.S. \$24.00, \$42.00 / 2 yr. Foreign surface mail \$27.00. Air mail Europe \$42.00; Mexico, Central America, Middle East, North Africa, Central Africa \$48.00; South America, South Africa, Far East, Australasia, New Zealand \$72.00. Copyright © 1983 by MICRO. All Rights Reserved.



Hardware Feature

26 Buyer's Guide: A Low-Cost System Comparison

Phil Daley and Loren Wright



A look at the features offered by the most popular low-cost microcomputers

36 A Clock Interrupt for Your Apple

Charles H. Putney



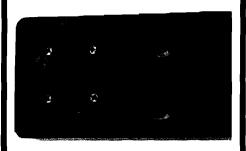
A hardware modification and program that uses the Apple's 1/60-second interrupts

42 Using Atari Joysticks on the Color Computer

John Steiner Hook up an Atari switch joystick to the Coco 48 An Inexpensive Joystick for the Apple II

Phil Daley and Dan Weston

Construct your own joystick — inexpensively



50 PET Goes ROM

Jerry D. Brinson
A 2532 EPROM programmer
for the PET

54 Automatic Head Load Control

Peter Kleijnjan

Add just a few bytes of patch code to the operating system

56 Disk Interface for Single Board 6502s

Jack Brindle

Diagrams and sample software drivers demonstrate this interface



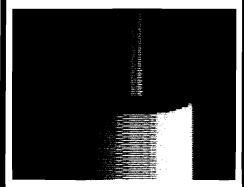
Atari Painting Program...page 66



The Learning Center

66 Mode 10 Atari Painting Program

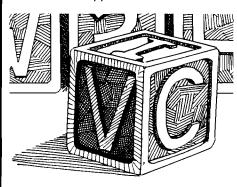
Paul Swanson



A simple drawing program that lets you use nine colors

75 Word Detective

Bob Tripp



A word game for the VIC-20

82 Lo-Res Shape Drawer

Doug Denby

Draw enlarged versions of hi-res shapes on the lo-res screen

Articles

85 OS-9, A UNIX-like OS for the 6809, Part 2

Stephen L. Childress
Explore the CRT user's view of the system, and more

92 Player Utilities Package for APX fig-FORTH

Mike Dougherty
Define and move Player
patterns on the screen

106 Pascal Solitaire

Alan D. Floeter and Valerie A. Floeter



Play Las Vegas solitaire on the Apple

118 More 68000 Addressing Modes

Joe Hootman

Our last installment in the 68000 series

124 Inputting Functions on the Apple

John D. Rippon

Add function definitions to a running BASIC program

Columns

12 PET Vet

Loren Wright
FORTH for the
Commodore 64

17 From Here to Atari

Paul Swanson
Comments on the
850 interface,
telecommunications,
and interfacing

20 CoCo Bits

John Steiner

News and comments on hardware accessories and modifications

24 Interface Clinic

Ralph Tenny More discussion on serial ports

Departments

- 2 July Highlights
- 7 Editorial
- 8 Letters/Updates/Microbes
- 125 New Publications
- 126 Software Catalog
- 134 Hardware Catalog
- 138 Reviews in Brief
- 142 6809 Bibliography
- 144 Advertiser's Index

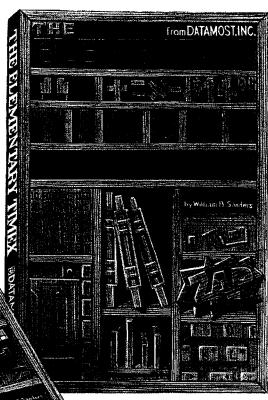
Apple*, Commodore*, Timex/Sinclair*...

by William B. Sanders

from DATAMOST, INC

The idea of getting your own computer sounded wonderful. But now that you have it you're a little scared . . . you think it sounds so technical. Well, take heart. Relax. Help is here. William B. Sanders has written individual books about the Apple, the Commodore 64, and the Timex/Sinclair computers. When you select the one which matches your computer you can breathe easy because it'll be like having your all-time favorite teacher at your side . . . gently guiding you, explaining, and showing.

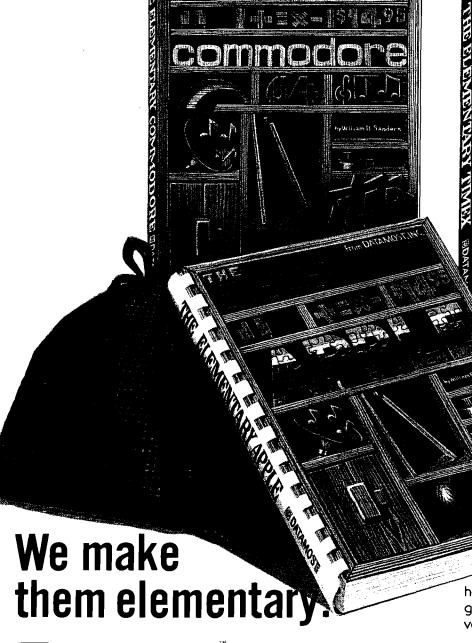
THE ELEMENTARY series sweeps away the



Timex/Sinclair in down to earth terms, coupled with enjoyable cartoons. It shows you how to hook it up, how to use the keyboard and work on the screen—all the unique things your computer can do so you can make use of it right away! And it also answers those questions you'll have about how to write your own simple programs, about graphics, utility programs, and various hardware options.

confusion and explains your Apple, Commodore 64 or

You'll see your ELEMENTARY book contains a lot of information. And, you'll also see that not one paragraph or chapter is dull or difficult to follow. Prove ityouryourself. Visityour computer store. Open the book. Read a page of the introduction, then flip to any page and read a paragraph or so. You'll find it's as understandable, as helpful and as marvelous as we say.



VISA/MASTERCHARGE accepted. \$2.00 shipping/handling charge. (California residents add 61/2% sales tax)

*Apple, Commodore 64, and Timex/Sinclair are trademarks respectively of Apple Computer, Inc., Commodore Business Machines, Inc. and Timex Computer Corp. Copyright 1983 Datamost Inc. Circle No. 5

8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, Ca. 91311. (213) 709-1202.



Editorial

The Peanut Butter Test

I recently had the opportunity to attend a symposium entitled "The Small Systems Economy: Crisis and Opportunity." Several speakers offered valid and interesting comments on the microcomputer industry, but one particular topic — covered by former president of Commodore, H. E. James Finke — caught my attention.

Mr. Finke pointed out that the curve of technology versus price had converged on a figure of about \$200.00, a sum the consumer seems willing to pay for a microcomputer. Of course, we know that considerable discounts are offered on many systems; e.g., you can buy a VIC-20 for \$88.00 in some department stores. In any case, the new low prices mean that more people are able to buy computers — including those who know nothing about them.

As you can see, at least two problems could arise from the low price and new forms of distribution. First let's address the aspect of new users. Most of these customer's have probably never seen, much less used, a computer before. They won't know that their machine needs a little more care and consideration than, say, their TV or toaster oven. And chances are they won't be as careful with equipment that cost \$88.00 as with a \$1000.00 system. Hence, we come to what Finke terms the ''peanut butter test.''

Should manufacturers produce computers that will hold up to the abuse of sticky fingers, spilled milk, and cookie crumbs? Since the lower prices are attracting more people and a new market (a market most microcomputer manufacturers are trying very hard to capture), perhaps the computers should be especially durable. How about crumb trays underneath the keyboard? Or a waterproof casing? Maybe an attachment to hold drink glasses would be convenient (you know, the kind you put your coffee in while you commute to work).

Of course these suggestions may sound outrageous, but there are, no doubt, more reasonable alternatives.

The point is, now many microcomputers are not only priced for mass consumption, they are more easily available. Instead of being marketed in computer stores or electronics centers, they are being sold in department stores by clerks who know very little about them — to customers who know even less. These systems are bound to encounter a lot more rough treatment than ever before. This brings us to the second problem: proper training for sales people selling micros.

I would like to suggest that it is time for manufacturers to provide serious training support for their distributors. Some manufacturers are working closely with dealers in computer stores, providing instruction for the store sales staff. But what about the clerks in the general department stores? Not only do most of these sales clerks lack sufficient knowledge to effectively sell a VIC-20, TI-99/4A, or Atari, but quite often there isn't enough instructional material at the store for an adequate demonstration. If customers are going to purchase a microcomputer that they know little about operating, they certainly won't know its physical limitations.

It seems to be up to the manufacturers to provide both the training for the distributors and literature for the public. Meanwhile, in lieu of actual hardware modifications that offer more durability for a system, perhaps flyers could be passed out with each computer explaining care and maintenance dos and don'ts. For instance, "Do not leave drinks on or near the machine. Disks should not be put on the stove. The keyboard will not operate properly when caked with peanut butter......"

Marjorie 1. Mase

Marjorie Morse Managing Editor



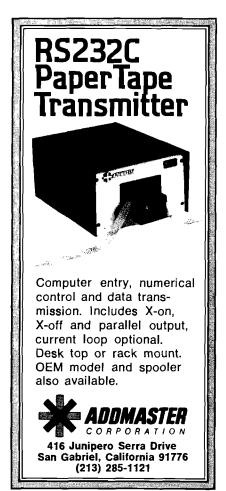
Attache-style cases for carrying and protecting your complete computer set-up. Accommodates equipment in a fully operational configuration. Never a need to remove equipment from case. Simply remove lid, connect power, and operate.

remove	ild, conflect power, and operate.
AP101	Apple II with Single Drive \$109
AP102	Apple II with Two Disk
	Drives 119
AP103	Apple II, 9 Inch Monitor &
real of	iwo Drives 129
AP104	
AFIU	Apple III, Two Drives & Silentype Printer 139
40400	
AP105	13" Monitor with
	Accessories 99
AP106	AMDEK Color Monitor 119
R\$201	TRS-80 Model I, Expansion
	Unit & Drives 109
RS204	TRS-80 Model III 129
AT301	ATARI Computers with
	Peripherals 109
P402	Centronics 730/737 &
350	Radio Shack Printer 89
P403	Epson MX70/80 or
	Microline 82A 89
P404	Epson MX100 Printer 99
P405	IDS 560 or Prism
	132 Printer 109
P406	Starwriter/Printmaster
	E-10 Printer 119
P407	Okidata Microline
E-W/	83A or 84 Printer 99
D400	
P408	Prowriter 2 Printer 99
P409	Prowriter (Apple Dot Matrix)
1.42	Printer 89
IB501	IBM Personal Computer 129
IB502	IBM Monitor 99
HP601	HP41 with Accessories 99
CM703	Commodore Model 64
	with Drives 119
CM704	Commodore Model 64
	with Dataset 109
NS010	North Star Advantage 139
CC80	Matching Attache Case (5") 85
CC90	Matching Attache Case (3") 75
CC91	Matching Accessory Case 95
And the state of t	
CC92	5.25" Diskette Case 49
THE CONTRACTOR	SO A SERVICE SECURITY OF A SERVICE OF THE SECURITY OF SECURITY SECURITY OF THE

computer case company

5650 Indian Mound Court Columbus, Ohio 43213 (614) 868-9464

CALL TOLL FREE 800-848-7548



Circle No.

CARD "?" CARD/PRINT \$76.00

Universal Centronics Parallel Printer Interface for the VIC-20® or CBM-64. Use any parallel printer with your VIC-20® or CBM-64.

CARDBOARD 3 \$35.95

Economy expansion interface for the VIC-20®

CARDBOARD 6 **\$87.50**

An expansion interface for the VIC-20®. Allows expansion to 40 K or accepts up to six games. May be daisy chained for more versatility.

\$30.95

Use any standard cassette player/recorder with your VIC-20® or CBM-64

LIGHT PEN **\$29.95**

A light pen with programs to use with your VIC-20® or CBM-64

"""COMPU SENSELL"

TO ORDER: P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095





Handling charges \$3.00 C.O.D. (Add \$2.00) Personal checks allow 3 week delivery VIC-20% is a registered trademark of Commodore Prices subject to change

Circle No. 8

MICRO

Letterbox



Opinions on APL

Dear Editor:

I was pleased to notice Terry Peterson's article on APL in MICRO #57.

Mr. Petersen might have found that, in the comparison of APL with BASIC he ran on his SuperPET, APL would fare even better had he used the simplest possible APL command to generate an array containing the first 1000 integers (namely A < 1000). On the other hand, APL would probably have demonstrated less of a timing advantage in generating an array consisting of the first 1000 EVEN integers (A < 2 × 1000), although the advantages of compactness and clarity are still present.

The issues of structure and readability raised in the article are certainly very live concerns in the world of APL programming, but are essentially distinct. Briefly, program structure is largely irrelevant in small and medium-sized APL applications because a straightforward non-branching approach is almost always best. Structuring techniques can certainly be applied when needed, however (see Geller, D.P. and Freedman, D.P., Structured

Programming in APL, Winthrop Publishers, Cambridge MA, 1976. Readability, on the other hand, is enhanceable by such techniques as careful choice of names, use of modular code, and adherence to a set of simple programming standards. Good APL code can be very readable indeed!

It is probably the case that, as Mr. Peterson discovered, the documentation supplied with a microcomputer implementation of APL will not generally suffice to teach the idea of the language. Even though new users of the language will find that they can immediately perform simple but significant computations in APL, they will need to consult further articles and texts and spend a lot of time at the keyboard in order to command the real power of the language (a worthy goal, however!). As yet there do not seem to be any texts available on the general marketplace that teach APL in the context of the microcomputer, but there are numerous good mainframe-oriented books available to the novice.

> R.W.W. Taylor 967 Meigs St. Rochester, NY 14620

Here is Mr. Peterson's response:

- 1. Regarding the need to print APL characters I offer a solution in an article, accepted for publication in MICRO, that tells how to print APL text on an Epson MX-80 with Graphtrax.
- 2. On my interpreter speed comparison Mr. Taylor is obviously right: You don't need to 'reshape' a 1000-element vector into a 1000-element vector. (The blundering of a beginner!) Using his suggestion cuts the APL benchmark run time by about 10%. He is also correct about the eveninteger assignment, which takes about three times [!] as long as the simple integer assignment on the SuperPET.
- 3. On the issue of structure and readability I strongly disagree with Mr. Taylor's remark that structure is essentially distinct from readability. As far as I can see the principal advantages usually claimed structured programming boil down to generating more readable code. Such code is easier to

debug and maintain (i.e., modify). As I tried to indicate in my article, the 'correct' APL approach to most problems involves fewer loops and branches than would arise in other languages. However, the proper APL solution to even medium-sized problems may require more RAM than is available in the SuperPET. In these cases, the nonbranching APL solution to a programming problem is unworkable and the lack of more modern branch statements is sorely felt. I remain unpersuaded that APL can be 'structured' by merely pointing out topological equivalences to other languages. Just because I might be able to construct in old-fashioned BASIC an 'IF × THEN 1234' code sequence that is 'just like' (i.e., equivalent in program flow to) Pascal's if x then ... else ...' structure doesn't make such code as readable as Pascal! Futhermore, I assert it is not meaningfully 'structured'. The proper (Continued on page 10)

SAVE 20%!!!! Subscribe to Use This Postage

Paid Card to Order the Next 12 Issues of MICRO and SAVE \$6.00 Off **Newsstand Price!**

ACRO SAVE 20%

☐ Yes! Enter my subscription to MICRO, and send me the next 12 issues for just \$24.00. I save \$6.00 off the newsstand price!

Name				
Address		•		
City				
State			Zip	
I'm paying by	☐ Check	□МО	□ VISA	☐ MasterCard
Card #			Exp.Date	
Signature				

In this smooth is contained contained.
I OWN A: Commodore 64 VIC-20 Apple PET Atari 400 Atari 800 Other:
For Faster Service Call:
1-800-345-8112
(In PA: 1-800-662-2444
VISA or MasterCard Only

A Feast Of computing deas...

Order These Books From

INICRO Books

NEW for VIC-20 Users! **Mastering Your VIC-20** With 8 BASIC Projects

A book that makes learning to program your VIC-20 fun! Contains 8 projects and programs. Games, utilities — even a VIC-20 version of "VisiCalc." All 8 programs on cassette to help you learn faster.

☐ Mastering the VIC-20 @ \$23.95

NEW for OSI Users! MICRO on the OSI

Includes Machine-Language enhancements and BASIC Aids, hardware modifications for enhanced/reversed video, programs for control code and upper/lower case entry. A valuable programming tool.

☐ Micro on the OSI @ \$19.95

Best Sellers for **APPLE Users!** MICRO on the APPLE

Programming aids, utilities, games, enhancements. Together Volumes 1, 2, and 3 contain over 100 programs on diskette. Fully documented and explained.

3-Volume Gift-Boxed @ \$59.95 ☐ Vol.1☐ Vol.2☐ Vol.3 \$24.95 ea.

Please rush the MICRO Books I've	e checked abov	ve to:
Name		
Address		
City	State	_Zip
(Allow 6-8 weeks for delivery)		

I'm paying by:	□ Check □ VISA		
Total Enclosed (Add \$2.00 s/h pe		es. add 5%	- tax)
Visa/MC #			_
Exp. Date:			-

Reader Service...

For More Information On The Advertisers In This Issue!

ICRO	Reader	Service	Card
	ncauci	aci Aice	Valu

The numbers below correspond to the numbers imprinted on the advertisements in this issue of MICRO. This card valid for 90 days only.

Mail information to:

Name	 	 	
Address	 	 	

State ____

____Zip__

City_

July 1983



NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



10 Northern Blvd. P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031



SAVE 20%!!!!! Subscribe to /AICRO

Use This Postage
Paid Card to Order
the Next 12 Issues
of MICRO and SAVE
\$6.00 Off
Newsstand Price!



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

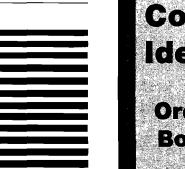
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



10 Northern Blvd. P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031





A Feast Of Computing Ideas...

Order These Books From

AICRO



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



10 Northern Blvd. P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031





AICRO Reader Service...

For More Information On The Advertisers In This Issue!

□ APPLE □ EAGLE □ IBM, PC □ NORTHSTAR □ TRS-80 II 8" □ OSBORNE □ FRANKLIN □ STANDARD CP/M 8" □ STOCK MARKET

INVENTORIES

HEATH/ZENITH 89 RENT SOFTWARE GAMES ☐ COMPILERS ☐ UTILITIES ☐ BEFORE YOU BUY! from our **SOFTWARE** RENTAL LIBRARY 2 You can now RENT the most popular software available for just REAL ESTATE - TAXES 20-25% * of Manufacturers' Retail Price **ACCOUNTING**

SPREAD SHEETS Eliminate the risk—rent first! • 100% of rental fee applies toward purchase All purchases are 20% Off of Manufacturer's Suggested List ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

MAILING

SPELLING

COMMUNICATIONS Rentals are for 7-days (plus 3 days grace for return shipping) SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER There are now 2 different plans to choose from: Join the **Game Group, \$25.00** per year Join the Business Group, \$50.00 per and rent as many games as you like for year and rent as many business applicaonly 20-25% of Mfrs. Sugg. Retail Price.* tion programs as you like for only DENTAL | PAYROLL | 20-25% of Mfrs. Sugg. Retail Price.* REMEMBER, THESE ARE NOT DEMOS, BUT ORIGINAL **UNRESTRICTED SOFTWARE PROGRAMS** (complete with manuals in original manufacturers' packages) To Immediately Order, or for more information:

UNITED COMPUTER CORP.

Software Rental Library Culver City, California

Toll Free CALL 1-800 992-7777 In California CALL 1-800 992-8888

In L.A. County CALL 1-213 823-4400

AMERICAN



Canadian Orders Welcome

☐ EDUCATIONAL ☐ ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ☐ WORD PROCESSORS ☐ DATA BASES ☐ LANGUAGES ☐ GRAPHICS ☐

Letterbox (continued)

approach is to do as Waterloo Computer Systems did with microBASIC on the SuperPET — add 'if...then...else...', etc., to the language.

Aesthetically, I think APL is a close relative of haiku poetry. Both are able to express very much very compactly. And, with study, both are beautiful. Unfortunately, APL's elegance comes with a sacrifice in efficiency, since not all data structures are naturally represented as rectangular arrays.

> Terry M. Peterson 8628 Edgehill Ct. El Cerrito, CA 94530

Feedback on Newton-Raphson

P. P. Ong's program, "Extending Newton-Raphson's Method to Evaluate Complex Roots" [56:71] can be speeded up by using Horner's algorithm (the factorization of the polynomial). Following are the lines that replace the original ones:

51200 R = A(N)
$$\times$$
 COS (N \times TH)
51220 FOR I = N - 1 TO 0 STEP - 1:
R = A(I) \times COS (I \times TH) + R
 \times A: NEXT

 $A \times S : NEXT$

51280 $T = N \times A(N) \times COS((N-1))$ \times TH)

51300 FOR I = N - 1 TO 1 STEP - 1: $T = I \times A(I) \times COS((I - 1) \times I)$ TH) + A \times T : NEXT

51320 $U = N \times A(N) \times SIN((N-1))$ \times TH)

51340 FOR I = N - 1 TO 2 STEP -1 $: U = I \times A(I) \times SIN ((I - 1))$ \times TH) + A \times U : NEXT

> Lic. Victor L. P. Frank Argentina

Dear Editor:

I enjoyed reading Dr. Ong's article "Extending Newton-Raphson's Method to Evaluate Complex Roots" (56:71), but I believe his program is not that accurate.

Although finding the roots of a high order polynomial can be difficult, checking the result is easy - just substitute back into the original equation.

In the example (eqn. 22), Dr. Ong

gives the real roots as 0.5100436 and 2.1458455. These roots are actually 0.509721 and 2.307073. The error produced by the program in calculating the root at 2.307073 is over 7%, which is much larger than the "approximately 0.0001%" stated by Dr. Ong.

> Peter Chrzanowski 115 N. Sunset Dr. Ithaca, NY 14850

Dr. Ong responds:

Of course Newton-Raphson's method is not new, but its extension to include complex roots is novel. The algorithm I've proposed is just suitable for the present-day microcomputer (or even a programmable calculator| environment. I also agree with Lic. Victor that his method of evaluating the four polynomials is shorter. However, in choosing the procedure presented I have intentionally sacrificed speed for clarity. In fact, there are many more ways to shorten computation time, computational steps or even program length, but as the program was primarily intended for the "average" (and probably busy) reader to follow without too much effort, I have made no attempt to refine the program at the expense of readability.

Peter Chrzanowski's point is wellnoted. The 7% discrepancy was actually due to a missing term of $-6X^{10}$ in equation (21) or $+6X^{10}$ in equation [22]. Unfortunately the omission was discovered only after the manuscript went to press. The accuracy of 0.0001% still holds. If Peter had run the program using the uncorrected equation (22) as input, he would no doubt find that it yields the following roots:

 $\times = 0.50972140$ $0.33224526 \pm 0.44192513i$ $0.47405998 \pm 1.00831167i$ $-0.38559764 \pm 1.04245339i$

2.30707296 $0.98920983 \pm 0.39823923i$ $-0.99690848 \pm 0.36963689i$ $-1.65691560 \pm 1.7025900 li$

The relevant answers are more than one significant digits better than those quoted by him.

I am glad that the program did not make any error, only the human part of me did.

> Dr. P. P. Ong Physics Department National University of Singapore Singapore

Updates and Microbes

A New Look at a Full Byte

Full Byte for Your Apple Printer" to the problem. My solution is a sort of 58:42]. Dr. Boyd used an annunciator double reverse.

Mark J. Boyd offered his solution to output to control bit 7 of the Apple outthe "lack of Apple graphics" problem put to the Epson printer. However, I when using the Epson MX printer ("A believe it is not the best solution

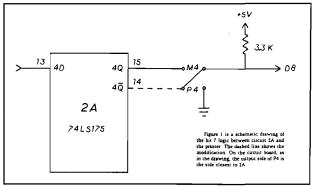


Figure 1

(Continued on next page)

Updates and Microbes

The Epson interface uses two 74LS175 4-bit latches to buffer data on it's way to the printer. If jump P4 is in place the value latched at 4Q is ignored and the output bit is held low. If instead jumper M4 is in place the value latched at 4Q is passed.

It occurred to me that what we really want here is for the INVERSE of 4Q to be sent to the printer. In that case, Apple characters with their high bits set will be properly sent to the printer with their high bits clear. On the other hand, all we have to do to access the graphics is send out characters with their high bits clear and the interface will translate them to printer graphics characters.

Make sure that both jumpers P4 and M4 are removed. With the component side of the board facing you, carefully solder a piece of small gauge insulated wire (wire-wrap wire is ideal) between pin 14 of circuit 2A and the output line at P4 or M4. For P4 the output is the hole closest to circuit 2A and for M4 it is the hole farthest away. (See figure 1)

Owing to the contrariness of the Apple's COUT monitor routine, we need a special driver to send out characters with their high bits cleared. The following COUT routine will allow unaltered transmission of characters to the printer. The routine is used by POKEing the ASCII character value into \$300 and then CALLing \$301. It is assumed that the interface is in slot 1. Otherwise the addresses will have to be altered accordingly.

301	AD 00 03	COUT	LDA \$0300
304	2C C1 C1	BUSY	BIT \$C1C1
307	30 FB		BMI BUSY
309	8D 90 C0		STA \$C090
30C	60		RTS

New MICRO Bulletin Board Number!

You can reach our Bulletin Board now at (603) 883-1576.

MASTER Improvement

In MICRO 59:80 change line 2050 as shown to improve the flashing of the cursor: 2050 POKE CF,0: POKE CF + 3,0,

Announcing the NEW, Summer 1983 Moore Computer Forms and Supplies Catalog



Now with a NEW 34-page computer forms section!

Dept. 124411

- Our new, 80-page Summer Catalog features more than 800 quality, brand-name productsall guaranteed to meet your 100% satisfaction or your money back
- For all your computer or word processor needs, a wide selection of magnetic media, disk storage, binders, ribbons and furniture
- Over 40 pages of multi-purpose computer forms and labels at low prices, including an ALL-NEW 34-page section of imprinted forms
- Unmatched customer services, like fast order processing, custom imprinting, emergency overnight delivery, plus exclusive toll-free Technical Product Assistance

Mail this coupon or call toll-free 1-800-323-6230 (In Illinois, Call (312) 459-0210)		☐ YES! Send me copy of the Summe	e a FREE 80-p r 1983 Moore	age, full-color Catalog
(in illinois, Call (312) 459-0210)	YOUR NAME	TITLE	BUSINESS PHONE
M	Catalog Group MOORE	COMPANY NAME		
MOORE	BUSINESS CENTER	ADDRESS		
A Division of Mo	ore Business Forms	CITY	STATE	ZIP
P.O. Box 20 Wheeling, II		COMPUTER MAKE AND MODEL		

M + POW

TYPE OF BUSINESS

All prices **Postpaid** (Continental U.S. -otherwise \$2 credit)



Check the outstanding documentation supplied with AIM65

NO. DF EMPLOYEES

Circle No. 10

Top quality power supply designed to Rockwell's specs for fully populated AIM 65 — includes overvoltage protection, transient suppression, metal case and power cable:

PSSBC-A (5V 2A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, Unreg) ...\$64.95 Same but an extra AMP at 5 volts to drive your extra boards: PSSBC-3 (5V 3A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, unreg)

The **professional's** choice in microcomputers:

AIM65/1K RAM.....\$429.95 BASIC (2 ROMS)\$59.95 AIM65/4K RAM **\$464.95** ASSEMBLER (1 ROM) . . \$32.95 FORTH (2 ROMS)\$59.95.

SAVE EVEN MORE ON COMBINATIONS

AIM65/1K + PSSBC-A .\$479.95 AIM65/4K + PSSBC-3 .\$524.95 We gladly quote on all AIM65/40 and RM65 items as well.

ORDERS: (714) 369-1084

P.O. Box 20054 • Riverside, CA 92516 California residents add 6% sales tax



Circle No. 11

Speed,

Speed with the **PASCAL SPEEDUP SYSTEM**, our best seller. Features complete ease of use with all APPLE PASCAL; UCSD PASCAL 1.1; APPLE RUNTIME ENVIRONMENT; & FORTRAN applications. From 40 to 150% speed boost on most programs (some even faster). All with no programming and with only one extra watt of power from your power supply.

Power,

Power with the cost efficient 6809 coprocessor; the 8 bit chip with a 16 bit "personality". Enough power to drive multitasking OS-9 / BASIC 09, the "Unix-like" operating system with a Pascal-like BASIC for the Apple. It's all in a days work for **THE MILL**.

Efficiency.

Efficiency with the **ASSEMBLER DEVELOP-MENT SYSTEM**; Heavyweights write state of the art programs on the 6809 for DOS 3.3 or even stand alone. Utilities include M.A.P. (McMill Adaptor for Pascal).

"The Stellation Two people have earned my highest respect for assembling an impressive collection of software for their board."

 Michael Coffey/ Creative Computing Magazine

"I feel my software output has been greater in the six months I have used OS-9 than it was in the 3½ years previous combined. It has a rakish logical simplicity that nearly defies description...I bill OS-9 as a programmers dream operating system."

> - Brian Capouch/ MICRO Magazine

Call today or write for more information on this inexpensive Apple II, IIe enhancement



(805) 966-1140 Telex 658439

Circle No. 12

MICRO

PET Vet

Loren Wright

FORTH for the Commodore 64

lternate languages for the PET, no matter how power- ${f A}$ ful, how fast, or how memory-efficient, have never been able to mount a serious challenge to BASIC. I have reported in this column on several excellent languages: FORTH (45:55), Pascal (44:50), RPL (43:35), and COMAL (46:98). All of these are more powerful and some are faster than BASIC, but none has ever completely overcome the fact that, even when the new language is in control, the BASIC ROMs just sit there taking up memory space. RPL probably does the best in this respect since it makes heavy use of the ROM routines by keeping down redundant memory use. COMAL and Pascal rely rather heavily on the disk to keep things manageable. The problem, of course, is in the design of the PET. The ROMs are soldered directly into the board, thereby permanently staking out 14-18K of valuable memory. Only with hardware modifications or add-on boards can this memory be reclaimed.

The design of the C64 allows for a number of things, including swapping out the BASIC ROMs to make RAM available in their place. The I/O and Kernal ROMs are independently selectable, so an alternate language doesn't have to write new routines to do the more mundane things. That is precisely what has been done with C64 FORTH (Performance Micro Products, 770 Dedham Street-S2, Canton, MA 02021). All the memory from \$800 to \$CFFF is available for FORTH, its dictionaries, and its buffers. Many of the new sophisticated cartridge games are based on C64 FORTH. There are reasons, besides memory conservation, that make FORTH an ideal tool for development of sophisticated software for the C64.

One major advantage is speed. I rewrote some of the BASIC sound demonstrations from the Programmer's Reference Guide with C64 FORTH. At first I thought that the language was a failure because the effects didn't sound anything like their BASIC equivalents. The error, though, was in my translation of the delay loops: where BASIC used FOR I=1 TO 1000, FORTH requires 6001 1 DO LOOP for the same delay. Other operations, such as setting or clearing pixels in a high-resolution screen, are also much faster. (You should see the sprites whipping across the screen!) The only thing faster is straight machine language, but writing assembly language, even with a powerful assembler like MAE or the Commodore assembler, is a slow process. By the way, there is an assembler available on the system disk, so if FORTH isn't fast enough for something, you can code it directly in assembly language anyway!

Other advantages are convenience and program understanding. Those of you with some experience programming sound and graphics on the C64 know the great number of POKE instructions required to do something as simple as sounding a middle C. For instance, in FORTH you can define a word that performs all the initialization



for music. You could define others that set up the envelope, filters, and other parameters for different musical instruments. In fact, you could define a whole series of special music-oriented words and then resave FORTH with these words included in the vocabulary. When you reload your special music-FORTH, the music words are available immediately. As you look at the listing, the words help you to understand what you programmed. In a BASIC program listing, a series of POKE and GOSUB instructions would have to be reinterpreted.

I should point out that FORTH listings can be much less understandable than BASIC listings and that even the simplest FORTH programs are meaningless to inexperienced FORTH programmers. The reason why FORTH listings make no sense at first is in the way they are designed; this design is the source of most of the power of the language. For an experienced FORTH programmer, the listings have the potential to be much more meaningful.

FORTH uses Reverse Polish Notation (RPN) and the language is heavily oriented toward a user stack. Hewlett-Packard calculators use both RPN and a user stack. Pascal and BASIC also use stacks, but the user usually doesn't even know about it. A stack is essentially a pile with items pushed onto it or pulled from it. Each item is a 16-bit number and most FORTH words operate from the top of the stack. To perform 5 + 3, you push 5 on the stack, followed by 3. The word '+' adds the top two numbers and replaces them with their sum. Pressing RETURN after entering the following will accomplish this:

53 + .80K

The period prints the number on the top of the stack, and the italics indicate what the computer prints in response. The expression $(5 + 3) \times (9 - 2)$ is done with the following sequence:

53 + 92 - *.56 OK

Not all operations can be performed from the top of the stack, so there are words to access items beneath. There are also words that consider items in 32-bit increments (double numbers). Others do such things as comparisons, looping, and program control. There are many more, and I can't even begin to scratch the surface.

One of the greatest powers of FORTH is its ability to expand its vocabulary. The language accomplishes this with a structure called a colon definition. It begins with a colon, followed by the name, the sequence of already defined FORTH words and numbers, and a semicolon. Here are some handy words for C64 graphics:

CLRCOLOR 55296 1000 ROT FILL;
(Sets all of color memory to color number on top of stack)

(Continued on next page)

ARBWARB BARWTAOS BHT ROA BHT ROA

VIC 20° & COMMODORE 64°

ZAP! - Climbing the corporate ladder could be fun except for all that falling paperwork. This Hires arcade type game allows up to 4 players to advance through each floor to scale the corporate ranks. Be careful, it's easy to be ZAPPED! CARTRIDGE for VIC 20® \$29,95

ATE-PAK - Eight graphic games on tape with complete manual to explain gaming techinques. For VIC 20® ONLY \$24.95

Word Wizard For The VIC 20® - (Requires at least 8K memory expansion) A user friendly WORD PROCESSOR with optional joystick control. Easy edit and string manipulation commands. Full use of function keys Delete Word, Search functions and Full Justification. Use VIC 20® printer, or any Centronics compatible printer connected to the user port. On Tape (supports disk).

\$34.95

Bomber Word - A unique graphic word game on cartridge that provides the full thrill of arcade action. Complete with six modes of play options for added enjoyment. Play against the computer or another player, 6 to adult. For VIC 20® \$29.95

Tic Attack - A fast action arcade game on Cartridge that challenges all of your dexterity. Written in machine language for special audio & visual effects, Over 100 levels of play. High score indication. For VIC 20® \$29.95

Dot-A-Lot - As you wander through life collecting Berries, you happen upon some magical fruit. Pick one and the treasures appear, but the Meanies are out today looking to spoil your fun. Defeat them and continue on to a higher level. An ever changing maze plus arcade type animation to provide a real winning CARTRIDGE for the VIC 20® \$2.9.95

Triple Play - Three games that are both fun and educational. CROSSWORDS (requires at least 8K expansion). Five complete puzzles are included. CRYPTOSOLYE will help you solve those cryptic messages found in newspapers, and magazines with a systematic computer technique. Included are approximately 50 different puzzles. You can even enter your own cryptic messages. HIDDEN WORDS will display a matrix of seemingly random letters on the screen. You should be able to find many words. Included are approximately 25 different puzzles. For VIC 20° ONLY \$29.95 for all 3

KEYQUEST - Our exciting new Arcade type game that takes you through the many levels of an ancient dungeon while gathering treasures and gaining experience points. Monsters, magical keys, and hidden passages all add to the excitement. ON CARTRIDGE for VIC 20® ONLY \$34.95

SKETCH PAD & CHAR-GEN · A high resolution drawing program that will allow you to save your pictures to tape. Also included is a simple to use character generator that will allow you to design a different character for every printable key. Create game creatures, foreign alphabets, secret symbols or other special characters. One set is included. On tape for the VIC 20° \$24.95

Hardware

Expand-0-Ram - 16K Expansion Board for the VIC 20® with reset, memory write protect, full memory allocation, plus TWO slots. Like having 2 products in 1. Can be used as a cartridge development system too. \$119.00

Universal Tape Interface & Duplicator - (Use on the Commodore 64° and VIC 20°). With this device, you can easily load, save or even duplicate tapes with your standard recorder. Full 3 LED indication of Data transfer. A reliable way to Load, Save and Duplicate. NOTE: Duplication requires 2 standard cassette recorders.

Only \$4.9.50

TYMAC BUFFERED PARALLEL CABLE WITH DRIVER - For the VIC 20® & Commodore 64® This cable assembly plugs into the USER Port and provides a simple and inexpensive way to connect a PARALLEL Printer to your computer. \$29.95

DRIVER CARTRIDGE for YIC 20° - Take full advantage of the capabilities of your Parallel Printer including full Commodore graphics and formatting. Available for SEIKOSHA, C.ITOH, OKIDATA, and others. Specify printer.

ONLY \$29.95

TYMAC "CONNECTION" - A truly intelligent parallel interface for the VIC 20® and Commodore 64®. It will make your printer operate like the COMMODORE Printer including graphics, text symbols, tab's, and virtually every other printer function. Plugs into the serial socket. Available for most popular parallel graphs. \$119.00





Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited 201-438-9027



Circle No. 13

1342B Route 23, Butler, N.J. 07405

NOTE: We solicit hardware and software items for the VIC 20° and Commodore 64 Royalties, license fees, or outright purchases can be negotiated. Commodore 64° & VIC 20° are Registered Trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.





Protect your computer operation from loss of data files, lost keyboard input, and questionable integrity of stored information due to power failure. Operation is completely automatic, just attach your own 12V battery, or purchase below.

Available for:
Apple, Radio Shack, IBM, Olivetta,
and most other personal and business computers.
Specify equipment to be attached when ordering.

If not completely delighted, return in original condition within 30 days for refund. Ten percent restocking fee will be charged. Ninety-day factory warranty.

Gel battery pack available with cables: 1-amp. computers - \$65; 2-amp. computers - \$111.

For fastest delivery, send certified check or money order payable to "Thunderhawk." Send 10% with C.O.D. orders. Sent FOB, Texas. Price subject to change without notice. Texas residents add 5% sales tax. Broad selection of power ranges available for larger computers — call for prices.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED — send on letterhead.

Thunderhawk Manufacturing (214) 586-6256
A Division of Thunderhawk Corporation
P.O. Box 573

Jacksonville, TX 75766

© 1983 Thunderhawk Corporation

Circle No. 14

PET VET (continued)

: CLEAR 147 EMIT;

(Clear screen)

: SCREEN 53281 C! :

(Set screen color with number on top of stack)

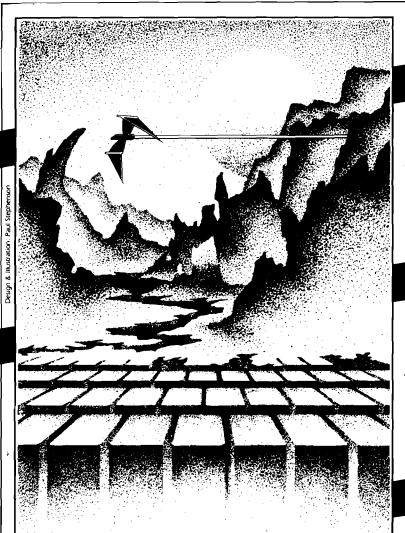
FORTH programming is done in a rather unusual fashion. Instead of using 'top down' programming, it uses a 'bottom up' approach. You start by defining the simplest words, building on these successively, until you can write your program in relatively few, already defined words.

Now that I've convinced you that FORTH is a good thing, I should tell you about a few of its deficiencies. The biggest deficiency is the lack of floating-point capability. Also, exponentiation, logarithms, and trig functions are lacking. These functions can be added to the vocabulary, if needed. (An advantage of FORTH is that it is one of the most standardized languages available.) If you need floating-point routines, you can probably find them published somewhere and easily adapt them to your particular machine. Work is already underway at Performance Micro Products on a package that will include floating point, plus all the other BASIC functions.

I've spent a lot of space talking about FORTH in general, but very little on C64 FORTH from Performance Micro Products. That's because you have to know something about FORTH to understand an evaluation and also because FORTHs are mostly identical due to standardization. There are two standards — fig-FORTH and FORTH-79 STANDARD. C64 FORTH is of the latter type, a more elaborate version. In addition, author Gregg Harris has provided a number of convenient words that apply specifically to the C64 system. Two of FORTH's weaknesses have been overcome. FORTH screens are saved as regular CBM data files, which means you can mix BASIC and FORTH files on a disk. It also means that CBM DOS can be used to full advantage for copying, renaming, etc. The other problem is with the editor. The standard FORTH editor is a line editor. Some people love line editors; I don't. Gregg has written a very nice screen editor that allows full use of cursor controls and adds such commands as insert-line, delete-with-save, and un-delete. I would add tabs, but otherwise I found the editor very convenient.

Software developers will find the SAVETURNKEY word a necessity. It saves the current application so that it will run automatically on loading. The user does not end up with a usable system, so the developer is not violating the copyright. Another handy feature is a *trace* function. Each word or literal, as it is encountered, is shown along with the current stack contents, which makes it easy to debug your definitions.

The manual includes a lot of useful information: a brief introduction to FORTH; description of the assembler, the



ADVENTURE. THE KEY YOUR CÖMPUTER

KONGO KONG

Climb ladders, avoid the barrels the crazy ape is rolling at you, and rescue the damsel. Fast machine

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK OR KEYBOARD

<u> — \$19.95 </u>



GRAVE ROBBERS

Introducing the first GRAPHIC ADVENTURE ever available on the VIC-20! With realistic audio-visual effects, you explore an old deserted graveyard and actually see the perils that lie beyond. Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

-\$14.95 -



ANNIHILATOR

Defend your planet against the hostile aliens. All machine code makes this "Defender-like" biodiam oue of ont pest atcade

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK

- \$19.95 -



ADVENTURE PACK II ADVENTURE PACK I

(3 programs) Jack and the Beanstalk Defeat the Giant in your quest for his Golden

Computer Adventure Re-live the "excitement" of getting your computer. An adventure with a very

Moon Base Alpha You must find a way to destroy the meteor that is racing towards your base, or else all moon colonies will be

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 demolished PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

<u> — \$19.95 —</u>

(3 programs)

African Escape As the sole survivor of a plane crash, you must find your way out of the dark continent. Hospital Adventure You are a spy whose mission is to complete the bungled assassination attempt on the evil dictator, who is recuperating in the hospital under heavy

Bomb Threat Get back to town to warn the authorities of the bomb guard. planted by the terrorists who left you prisoner at their hideout.

Available for VIC 20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

-\$19.95-

CHOMPER MAN

High speed machine action Don't let the bullies catch you in a game packed full of machine code Available for COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK OR KEYBOARD

- \$19.95 ----



Programs for the VIC-20 and the COMMODORE 64 All programs fit in

VICTORY SOFTWARE INC. 7 Valley Brook Road, Paoli, PA 19301 (215) 296-3787

standard memory. All programs are on cassette tape.

Check your local dealer or order directly. ORDERING We accept personal checks, money orders. VISA, and MASTER-CHARGE. Charge orders please include number and expiration date. Overseas orders please use charge of have check payable through a U.S. bank. Add nave check poydule injurying out order. PA \$1.50 postage and handling per order. PA residents please add 6% sales tax

Circle No. 15



COMPILE TARI BASI AND FLY!

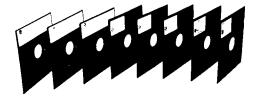
With ABC™, Monarch's new BASIC compiler for ATARI 400 and 800, you develop and debug pro- grams using your ATARI BASIC car- tridge, then use ABC to transform them into compact code that runs up to 12 times faster, without the acartridge (and protects your source code, too). 40K and disk required. For your ABC diskette and manual, money order for \$69.95 (or \$9.95 for manual alone). Monarch Data Systems P.O. Box 207, Cochituate

Mastercard/Visa by phone. Dealer inquiries invited. Mass. residents add 5% sales tax. ATARI, ATARI 400, and ATARI 800 are trademarks of ATARI, Inc.

MA 01778, (617) 877-3457.

Circle No. 16

better from inside out



at the lowest price!

Call our Modem Hotline (anytime) - 619-268-4488 for exclusive monthly specials. Our free catalog contains more than 600 fantastic values.

ABC Data Products

8868 CLAIREMONT MESA BLVD. SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA 92123

ORDERS ONLY 800-850-1555

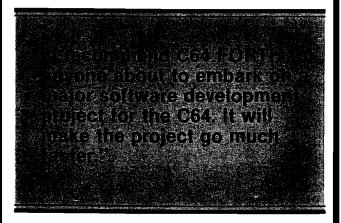
4992217

ITTTELEX INFORMATION 619-268-3537

PET VET (continued)

editor, and some of the special C64 system words; a section on C64 graphics, including sample routines and demonstrations (that should have been recorded on the disk]; a section on I/O and use of buffers; and a full glossary. Unfortunately, there is no index or table of contents, so I found myself doing a lot of page turning. If you know nothing about either FORTH or the Commodore 64, you will get confused very quickly. The graphics examples work well, but you have to know what you are doing to enter the right words in the right sequence.

At first I had a little trouble trying to use C64 FORTH with my C64 Link. A simple POKE instruction executed after loading the program and before running it did the trick. It leaves the Link right in the middle of the memory space, where only large applications will cause a problem. Even this can be overcome with the appropriate relocator routine.



I recommend C64 FORTH for anyone about to embark on a major software development project for the C64. It will make the project go much faster. If your programming will be mostly for your own benefit, and you don't already know anything about FORTH, I suggest waiting for the FORTH cartridge by Tom Zimmer from Human Engineered Software. This version will be very much extended to include convenient words for sound and graphics. Because it is cartridge-based, it will not be suitable for development of saleable products. The HES FORTH for the C64 should be available in July or August. Performance Micro Products also has an extended cartridge version planned, available about the same time this summer.

Update on June Column

The list price for Script 64 is now \$99.95. The full name of the word processor sold by Professional Software is WordPro 3 Plus/64. WordPro 3 and WordPro 3 Plus are different programs (for the PET) and should not be mistaken for the Commodore 64 version. AJCRO"



by Paul Swanson

M any readers have sent in questions concerning use of the Atari 850 interface. Larry L. Farmer in Dover, Delaware, asked about the bootable handler for the 850.

To use the 850 just for the printer is no problem — make sure it is off when you boot the computer and turn it on when you want to use the printer. Use the disk normally, as if the 850 weren't there. There is no bootable handler required for using the printer through the 850.

If you want to use the other four ports on the 850, you do need a handler. The handler loader is in the AUTORUN.SYS file on your DOS disk. You do need the handler for modem programs, for example. Using Atari's Telelink I requires that you have the 850 on when you boot the computer and it will load the handler. Don't Ask Software's TeleTari works the same way, except it uses the disk instead of a cartridge.

To use the AMODEM programs or other communication programs, or your own software to access devices through these ports, boot your computer with the DOS disk and make sure the 850 is on when you boot it. When it loads the handler you will hear a tone from the TV speaker a second or two in length. That is the handler loading from the interface.

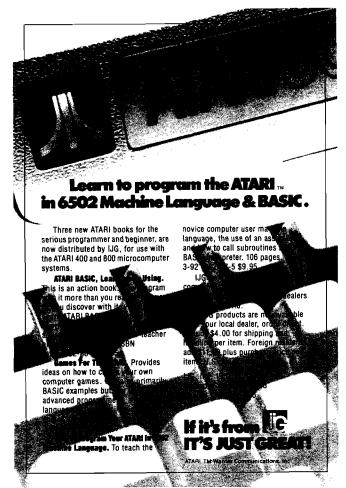
The handler is located and booted from the interface. It controls device R (R1, R2, R3 and R4), which is usually an RS-232 port. The AUTORUN.SYS program simply triggers the loading. If you are not going to use the four ports on the 850, whether or not you are going to use the printer connected to the 850, make sure the 850 is off when you turn on the computer. If the 850 is on, even if the handler is not loaded, it will reserve some memory for a buffer. This memory is not used or needed if you don't use those four ports.

Telecommunications

I recently received a review copy of TeleTari from Don't Ask Computer Software (Lost Angeles, California) and have been using it to play with the local billboards. TeleTari allows you to send and receive disk files, which makes it useful for uploading and downloading programs. It also has a very complete terminal configuration selection, allowing communication to anything your modem can handle.

It does live up to it's "Friendly Terminal" slogan — every one of its functions is adequately documented and relatively easy to use. A few of the nicer features include a buffer that collects everything while you are on line and that can be reviewed on the screen at any time, easily printed, saved on disk or sent to any other peripheral you choose. Also, the buffer doesn't disappear after you save it, so you can, for example, print it out, then save it to disk. You have to tell TeleTari when you want the buffer cleared. Suggested retail price for TeleTari is \$39.95.

(continued)



Circle No. 18

MACHINE LANGUAGE UTILITIES

Vervan utility programs require no software modifications and are a must for all serious ATARI BASIC

BOOT tapes and cassette data files.

1.0 is a file copier. 2.0 is a sector

copier. Cassette only \$24.95

CASDIS To transfer most BOOT tapes and cassette data files to disk

Disk only \$24.95

THE MAP BASIC Utility Package.
VMAP-variable cross-reference,
CMAP-constant cross-reference
(includes indirect address)
references), LMAP-line number
cross-reference, FMAP-all of the
above. Will list "unlistable"
programs. Also works with
Editor/Assembler cartridge to allow
editing of string packed machine
language subroutines. All outputs
may be dumped to printer. Cassette
or Disk \$39.95

DISASM To disassemble machine language programs. Works with or without Editor/Assembler

cartridge. May be used to up or down load single boot files. All output can be dumped to printer. Cassette or Disk \$24.95

DISDUP For disk sector information copying. May specify single sector, range of sectors, or all. Copies may be made without read varify. Disk \$24.95

IJG products are available at computer stores, B. Dalton Booksellers and independent dealers around the world. If IJG products are not available from your local dealer, order direct. Include \$4.00 for shipping and handling per item. Foreign residents add \$11.00 plus purchase price per item. U.S. funds only please.

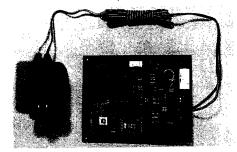
IJG, Inc. 1953 W. 11th Street Upland, California 91786 Phone: 714/946-5805



ATARI TM Warner Communications. In

Circle No. 19

Boulder Logical Testing, Inc. is now offering a new EPROM Programmer FOR \$195.00



- Microprocessor based
- Programs 2716, 2732, 2732A and 2532 EPROMS
- Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) sockets are standard
- 25 or 22 volt programming voltage option
- Copy from EPROM to EPROM automatically
- RS 232 interface with selectable baud rates
- Thorough user documentation includes example software drivers for popular computer systems, including Apple*, IBM PC*, and CP/M*
- Command set can be used from host computer or terminal
- Comes complete with power supply

To order, or for more information write:

Boulder Logical Testing, Inc. PO Box 902

Boulder, CO 80306

Ordering information: send money order or check only, no CODs. Price includes shipping costs and documentation. Colorado residents include 3% sales tax.

*Apple is trademark of Apple, Inc. IBM PC is trademark of IBM, CP/M is trademark of Digital Research.



BIBLE MOUNTAIN
A fun and exciting Bible

educational game!

- For 2 to 20 players.
- Fully documented.
 SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

Circle No. 21

JEM SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 2132 Athens, Texas 75751 (214) 675-8479 (Texas residents add 5% Sales tax.)
(Add \$1.50 for shipping and handling charges.)
Programs for 48K APPLE II* and D O S 3.3 with disk drive
"APPLE is a registered trademark of Applie Computer inc

From Here to Atari (continued)



Atari 1025 Printer

If you are looking for a printer and don't want to pay the extra money for the 850 interface, you will probably be looking at an Atari 1025. It handles full 9.5×11 inch forms, which usually come with perforations so that the sprocket holes rip off leaving you with 8.5×11 sheets. It uses fanfold paper only — no single sheets. Suggested retail price for this new printer is \$595.

The 1025 has 80 columns per line but doesn't require the 850 interface. It uses a typewriter spool-type ribbon. It prints at 16.5, 10 or 5 characters per inch and 6 or 8 lines per inch. It also has "European" characters.

The 1025 does not support graphics nor does it have proportional print. It is probably worth looking at because the 850 is not required, but if you already have an 850, you may want to look at some other printers. I'll stick with my IDS IP-225 and Epson MX-80.

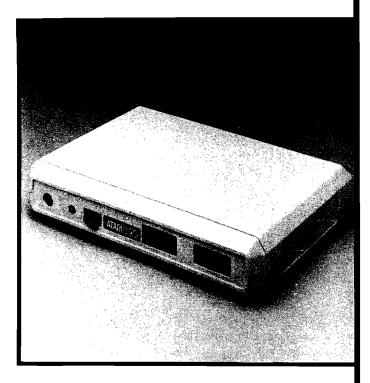
The Atari 1020 printer looks like it will be a little more interesting. It is a four-color "printer" (described like a drum plotter) using colored pens instead of the dot matrix impact printhead. It also connects directly to the serial bus, but uses roll paper only 4" wide. The 1020 suggested retail price is less than \$300.

Interfacing Using Controller Jacks

One topic that keeps recurring is peripheral control through the joystick ports. The four jacks on the Atari 400 and 800 computers are full of places to hook up peripherals. I mentioned my IDS IP-225 printer, but since I have only one 850 interface, I have that printer hooked up through controller jacks 3 and 4 on my Atari 400. That particular printer requires only seven data bits. I use the eighth bit available in the jacks for the STROBE line to the printer and hook the printer's ACK line to a joystick trig-

ger input. If CIO makes you think of a bunch of spies, you may want to use PEEK and POKE from BASIC to control the printer. If it means the Central I/O utility, then you may want to write a handler for the printer.

My IDS uses a handler set in place by a BASIC program. The handler occupies the entire top half of page 6 (actually, 126 bytes) and handles OPEN, CLOSE, PUT and initialization, so the "P" device still refers to the controller jacks after you hit SYSTEM RESET. I am preparing an article on this interface to CIO. If I successfully complete it, you will see it here in MICRO. Otherwise, I will continue the description in future columns. I think such a topic is well worth discussing because you can use the same method for attaching almost any peripheral you want through the controller ports - parallel or serial - and have the handler control all handshaking and data transfers one byte at a time.



Promises, Promises

I know I promised a description of the new 80-column board from Austin Franklin Associates, Inc., in this month's column and it is not here. There was a problem in the software at the last minute, which delayed the release beyond the deadline for the column. Look for you next month. **MICRO**

Send your letters to Paul Swanson at 97 Jackson St., Cambridge, MA 02140.

NAME BRAND SUPER SALE

Bulk Diskettes* with envelopes

*Now Get High Quality at a Low Price Manufactured by a Major Disc Company For MDS Without Their Name on Diskettes *Minimum order 20 diskettes with Tyvek envelope and storage shipping box. *Quantity Discounts: 100 deduct 3% 1000 deduct 5+.. 10 000 deduct 10+ 100+ Certified 1 Year Warranty

Soft Sectors

SINGLE SIDE SINGLE DENSITY W/HUB RING

SINGLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY W/HUB RING

DOUBLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY W/HUB RING

Soft or 32 Sectors

\$1.79*

SINGLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY

DOUBLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY

\$3.09*

PRINTERS

All EPSONS available	\$call
GEMINI 10 by Star Micronics	\$359 00
GEMINI 15 by Star Micronics	\$549.00
Okidata Microline 80	\$call
Okidata Microline 82	\$469.00
Okidata Microline 83A	\$call
Okidata Microline 84	Scall

MICROBUFFER

MBP-16K Parallel	\$149 00
MICROBUFFER IN-LINE For Mos	t Printers
32K Parallel	\$289 00
64K Parallel	\$339.00
32K Serial	\$289.00
64K Serial	\$339.00
64K Memory	
Expansion Modules	\$169.00

TANDON DISK DRIVE ENCLOSURES

Complete with Chassis & Power Supply: Fully assembled silver or beige chassis with external card edge connector for easy cable installation for 5¼" drives With MDS 120 days warranty \$59.00



BARE DRIVES

TM100 1 40 Tri-	\$199.00
TM100 2 40/40 Trk	\$269.00
TM100 4 80 80 1rk	\$339.00
SIEMANS FDD100 8 SS/DD 8 in	\$279 00
TM50 SS DD 40 Trk Thinline	\$199.00
TM84B 1 SS/DD 8" 77 Trk Thinline	\$369 00
TM84B 2 DD/DD 8: 77 Trk Thinline	\$479.00

Add \$59.00 For Complete 51/4" Drive System

SANYO

MCB 1000 High **Performance Business System**

Includes FREE MicroPro Software: . WordStar . SpellStar

- MailMerge CalcStar
- And More Z-80A C.P.U.
- 64KB RAM
- 328KB mini floogy disk drive
- CP/M operating system
- 12" non-glare green phosphor vid display screen
- Centronics parallel printer por
- RS232C serial port
- Additional disk drives up to 2.3MB



MICRO DATA **SUPPLIES**

Call (216) 481-1600

22295 EUCLID RVE. EUCLID, OHIO 44117

F ACCEPT

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

Circle No. 22



CoCo Bits

John Steiner

This has been a busy month for me. I am looking forward to attending the Rainbowfest, the first show for the Color Computer, which is being held in Chicago the end of April (a fait accompli by the time you read this). Also, since this is the hardware issue, I have prepared some news and comments on hardware accessories and modifications for CoCo.

New ROMs Issued

Bob Rosen of Spectrum Projects has passed along some information on new ROMs for the Color Computer. According to his release, Bob has seen and tested these ROMs. He finds Color BASIC 1.2 to contain minor changes in the character I/O and interpret integer expression routines. Extended BASIC 1.1 contains a few changes in the graphics routines. Included is a correction for the PCLEAR bug. Both new ROMs are completely compatible with existing software.

As I commented earlier, there is a new 1.1 Disk ROM as well. According to Bob, it has been drastically changed. A DOS command, added to boot alternate operating systems such as OS-9, has necessitated a major revision. The DSKCON routine at \$D66C in ROM 1.0 has been moved to \$D75F in the 1.1 version. This causes pre-existing software using 1.0 version disk I/O to be incompatible with the new ROM. One other change is the correction of an error in the COPY routine. When encountering an error, COPY can lock up and give an OB error. The new ROM will report only an I/O error and leave everything unchanged.

PCLEAR Bug

For those of you who may not be familiar with the PCLEAR bug, I will describe it more thoroughly. As I commented earlier, Extended BASIC has a bug regarding the PCLEAR command, which is used to reset the number of graphics pages reserved. The problem occurs only when PCLEAR is used from within a large program. When a PCLEAR is issued, it moves the BASIC program in memory to its new location. At this point, it forgets where it was in the program and starts executing from where it thinks it should be. Usually this is in the middle of a line somewhere and a ?SN ERROR message appears. If you type RUN again, the program has already been moved and everything runs normally. The easiest way around this problem is to PCLEAR from immediate mode. I will have more details on working around this bug in a future article.

Lower-Case Adapter

I finally got around to installing my lower-case adapter board from Micro Technical Products into the TDP. I had used it extensively in my other color computer but waited until the warranty expired to install it in my new computer. After I installed the video monitor interface, the



lower-case adapter would not fit. I had to get a 40-pin socket to raise the LC board above the other IC adapter socket. The whole thing works well together, and I now have light letters on a dark background, except when using lower case.

The circuit board installs between the 6847 video display generator and its socket and allows you to return to normal display with a dip switch. Another switch is supplied that will switch between the internal 6847 character set or the alternate set included in an external ROM. You may hook up external switches if you want. Due to the large cooling slots on the top of my TDP, I can reach through with a plastic screwdriver and switch the internal switches any time I want — a convenience I never expected.

Dual Cassette Interface

In keeping with this month's hardware theme, I have included a circuit that allows dual cassettes to be hooked up for tape backup purposes. The circuit is simple and contains only a single DPDT relay and a switch. It is powered by a 9-volt battery and is connected to the computer and recorders by the standard 1/16 micro plugs. Figure 1 contains the circuit, which can be built in any mini-box or other suitable enclosure.

To use the interface, take the cable that hooks into the motor switch jack and install it into the micro jack on the interface. Insert the plug marked playback into the recorder motor jack on the machine you wish to use for a source. Insert the other plug into the record-machine motor jack. Remove the plug that goes into the audio input jack on the playback recorder and install it in the auxiliary input on the machine you will use for recording. Insert the source tape into the machine you designate as playback recorder and place a destination tape into the record unit. Put the source recorder into PLAY and the destination unit into RECORD.

To start the ball rolling, CLOAD the first program into the machine. When it is loaded, key CSAVE''filename'': CLOAD, but don't press ENTER yet. Press the switch on the interface and hold it in while you press ENTER. The relay will provide power to the record motor only. After the program is saved, the computer motor relay will drop out momentarily, causing the relay in the interface to disengage the record motor and at the same time engage the playback motor circuit. When BASIC encounters the CLOAD after the colon, the internal motor switch engages, causing a new program to be loaded in. A new combined CSAVE: CLOAD command can be issued.

New CoCo Reference Guide

I walked into a Radio Shack store the other day and happened to notice a new reference source for the Color Computer. The book, TRS-80 Color Computer Quick Reference Guide, catalog number 26-3194, contains 71 (Continued on page 22)



Alspa Computer, Inc.

The price-performance leader, Includes 780A, 1 or 2 full 8" drives (double density, double sided), 3 serial and 1 parallel port, and winchester port. Prices start at less than \$2000. Networking Available. DEALER / OEM inquiries invited.

SPECIALS ON INTREGATED CIRCUITS

6502	7.45	10/ 6.95	50/ 6.55	100/ 6.15
6520 PIA	5.15	10/ 4.90	50/ 4.45	100/ 4.15
6522 VIA	6.45	10/ 6.10	50/ 5.75	100/ 5.45
6532	7.90	10/ 7.40	50/ 7.00	100/ 6.60
2114-L300		1.95	25/ 1.85	100/ 1.75
2716 EPROM		5.90	5/ 5.75	10/ 5.35
2532 EPROM		6.90	5/ 6.45	10/ 5.90
6116 2K×8 CMOS	SRAM	5.90	5/ 5.45	10/ 5.10
4116 RAM		8	for 14	
Zero Insertion Force 24 pin Socket (Scanbe)			2.00	

Hewlett Packard Write or call for prices.





FREE SOURCE MEMBERSHIP WITH SIGNALMAN

All Signalman Moderns are Direct Connect, and include cables to connect to your computer and to the telephone. Signalman Moderns provide the best price-performance values, and start at less than \$100. Dealer and DEM inquiring invited

Mark I RS232		(99)	79
Mark II for Atari 850		(99)	79
Mark IV for CBM/PET with s	oftware	(169)	99
Mark V for Osborne (software	e available)	(129)	93
Mark VI for IBM Personal Co	mputer	(250)	180
Mark VII Auto Dial/Auto Ans	wer	(179)	119
Mark VIII Bell 212 Auto Dial	Answer	(399)	319
	~~		

DC HAYES Smartmedem	219
DC Hayes Smartmodem 1200	545



Apple Emulator for Commodore 64	89
Screenmaker 80 COLUMN CARD for C64	149
FROGGER for C64 or VIC	25
Selid Oak 2 Level Stand for C64 or VIC	29
C64/VIC Switch (networking)	125
BACKUP VI.O tape copier for C64 or VIC	20
CARDBOARD/6 Motherboard - VIC	79
CARDAPTER/1 Atari VCS Adapter - VIC	69
CARDPRINT Printer Interface - C64/VIC	64
CARDBOARD/3s Motherboard - VIC	32
CARDETTE/1 Cassette Interface - C64/VIC	32
CARDRITER Lightpen - C64/VIC	32
CARDRAM/16 RAM Expansion - VIC	64
We carry Apple II+ from	
Beil & Howell	

We carry Apple II+ from	
Beil & Howell	
Apple Emulator fer	
Cammodore 64	89
16K RAM Card for Apple	59
Solid Oak 2 Level Stand for Apple	29
Super Serial Card	149
MPC RAM/80 colomn card for IIE	139
Z80 Softcard and CP/M (Microsoft)	235
Parallel Printer Interface/Cable	79
Apple Dumpling (Microtok) Printer Interface	115
Apple Dempiling with 16K Buffer	160
Grapoler + Interface	140

@commodore

See as for Personal, Business, and Educational requirements. Educational Discounts available.

PETSCAN \$245 base price

Allows you to connect up to 30 CBM/PET Computers to shared disk drives and printers. Completely transparent to the user. Perfect for schools or multiple word processing configurations. Base configuration supports 2 computers. Additional computer hookups \$100 each.

CBC / PET / C64 COMMUNICATIONS!

COMPACK

\$115

Intelligent Terminal Package ACIA Hardware / STCP Software

VE-2 IEEE to Parallel Interface 110

Includes case, power supply, full 8-bit transmission, and switch selectable character conversion to ASCII.

VIDEO ENHANCER for Commedore 64 89 Realize video quality equal or better than composite monitor using standard color TV.

SCREEN MAKER 80 Celumn Adpater for C64 149 Provides big screen capability for business applications.

	VIC Sargon II Chess	32
20	VIC GORF	32
tock	Meteor Run (UMI)	39
52	VIC Radar Ratrace	24
95	Amok (UMI)	20
	Snakman	15
	Rubik's Cube	13
32	Programmers Reference	15
39	FROGGER	25
45	VIC Adventure Series	
Softwar	e for VIC and C64	
12	Maze in 3-D	12
11	Cosmic Debris	12
	32 39 45 Softwan	20 VIC GORF tock Meteor Run (UMI) 52 VIC Radar Ratrace 95 Amok (UMI) Snakman Rubik's Cube 32 Programmers Reference 39 FROGER 45 VIC Adventure Series Software for VIC and C64 12 Maze in 3-D

Night Rider	11	Cosmic Debris	12
Treasures of Bat Cave	12	Grave Robbers Advent	11
Games Pack I	12		12
Victory Casino	8	Adventure Pack I	12
Adventure Pack II	12	Trek	11
Commodore 64 Progra	mmers	Reference Guide	16
MicreChess for C64 (r PET		19
Compute!'s First Book	of PET/	CBM	11
C64 or VIC SWITCH			
POWER ROM Utilities for PET/CBM			78
WordPre 3+/64			
WordPro 4+ - 8032, 0	lisk, pri	nter	295
SPELLMASTER spelii	ng chec	ker for WordPro	170
VISICALC for PET, AT	ARI, or	Apple	189
PETRAX PET to Epsei	Graph	ics Software	40
SM-KIT enhanced PE	T/CBM	ROM Uthitles	40
Programmers Toolkit -	PET RO	OM Utilities	35
CALC RESULT for C6	4		135
PET Spacemaker II RO	M Swi	tch	36
COPYWRITER Word P	rocessi	er for C64	69
2 Meter PET to IEEE of	x IEEE	to IEEE Cable	40

CUIC INTELINCES (RURIGUE, RURITOE, SRUI (II SIM	ş.
ZRAM - CBM 64K RAM, Z80, CP/M	
Programming the PET/CBM (Computel) — R. West	
Compute! First Book of VIC	
Whole PET Catalog (Midnight Gazette)	
PET Fun and Games (Cursor)	
Color Chart Video Board for PET	
	-

Dust Cover for PET, CBM, 4040, or 8050

FlexFile for PET CBM, C64 \$1	10
Database, Report Writer with calculations, Mailing List	S .
FORTH for PET full FIG model — Cargill/Riley	\$50
Metacompiler for FORTH for independent object code	30
KMMM PASCAL fer PET/CBM	85
EARL for PET/CBM Disk-based ASSEMBLER	65
Super Graphics — BASIC Language Extensions	45
Fast machine language graphics routines for PET/CBM	l

A B Computers

RAM/ROM for PET/CBM

01\$K 1CU - Recovery System for PET/CBM

299

239

DISK **SPECIALS**



— — — — — —			
Scotch (3M) 5" ss/	/dd 10/ 2.25	50/ 2.10	100/ 2.05
Scotch (3M) 5" ds/	/dd 10/ 3.15	50/ 2.90	100/ 2.85
Scotch (3M) 8" ss/	/sd 10/ 2.40	50/ 2.20	100/ 2.15
Scotch (3M) 8" ss/	/dd 10/ 2.95	50/ 2.70	100/ 2.65

We stock VERBATIM DISKS Write for Deeler end OEM prices.

BASF 5" or 8"	10/ 2.00	20/ 1.95	100/ 1.85
NEW BASF Qualimetric [)isks also in	stock.	
Wabash 5"ss/sd	10/ 1.80	50/ 1.75	100/ 1.70
Wabash 5" ss/dd	10/ 2.00	50/ 1.95	100/ 1.90
Wabash 8" ss/sd	10/ 2.00	50/ 1.95	100/ 1.90

We stock MAXELL DISKS Write for dealer and OEM prices.

Disk Storage Pages 10 for \$5 Hub Rings 50 for \$6 Disk Library Cases 8"-3.00 5"-2.25 Head Cleaning Kits 11

CASSETTES-AGFA PE-611 PREMIUM

OHOULITE	Mark I E OI		
C-10	10/ .61	50/ .58	100/ .50
C-30	10/ .85	50/ .82	100/.70

DATASHIELD BACKUP POWER SOURCE Battery back up Uninterruptible Power Supply with surge and noise filtering. The answer to your power problems.

Zenith ZVM-121 Green Phosphor Monitor	100
BMC 12A 12" Green Monitor	80
VOTRAX Personal Speech System	280
VOTRAX Type-N-Talk	160
VOICE BOX Speech Synthesizer (Apple or Atari)	
CompuServe Subscription (5 hours free)	32
Prowriter Parallel Printer	389
USI CompuMOD 4 R F Modulator	39
Daisywriter 2000	1050
Many printers available (Star, Brother, OKI, etc.)	
We Stock AMDEK Monitors	
Amdek DXY-100 Plotter	600
A P Products	15% OFF
Watanabe Intelligent Plotter 990 6-	-pen 1290
ISOBAR 4 Ootlet Surge Suppressor/Noise Filter	49
We stock Electrohome Monitors	
dBASE II (8" format)	325
ALL 800K and SOFTWARE PRICES DISC	OUNTED
Panasonic TR-120M1P 12" Monitor (20 MHz)	149

USI Video Menitors—Green or AMBER 20 MHz hi-ros. Oealer and OEM inquiries invited

Panasonic CT-160 Dual Mode Color Monitor

Synertek SYM-1	Microcomputer	SALE	189
KTM-2/80 Synertek \			349



Z29 Terminal (new detached keyboard) ZT-1 Intelligent Communications Terminal Z100 16-bit/8-bit Systems in steck

We stock entire Zenith line.

8

550

20

11

4K \$75 8K \$90

8 11 125





285

680

369

CALL

WE STOCK ENTIRE LINE—write for prices.

Atari 1200	549	QIX	34
Voice Box FROGGER	100 25	Ancher Medem—Atari Atari Graphics (Computel)	79 11
Thern EMI Seftware		First Book of Atari	11
EduFun Software		APX Software	

WRITE FOR CATALOG. Add \$1.50 per order for United Parcel We pay balance of UPS surface shipping charges on all prepaid orders. (add extra for mail, APO/FPO, air). Prices include cash discount. Regular prices slightly higher. Prices subject to change

TG Products for Apple in stock DC Hayes Micromodern II

215-822-7727

Heyden Seftware for Apple 20% OFF PIE Writer Ward Precesser

252 Bethlehem Pike

Colmar, PA 18915

Videx 80 Column Card

CoCo Bits (continued)

pages of information on the CoCo, including all BASIC, Extended, and Disk commands, ROM data, character and data codes, and a memory map. In addition, the 6809 instruction set, ZBUG, EDTASM+ commands and error messages are included. Line-printer variables, video and color tests, and computer specifications are also included. At \$4.95 this book is quite a bargain.

64K Upgrade

This month, I converted some CoCos from 16K to 64K. The upgrades are easy to do, especially for the E and F boards, and with 6146 ICs at \$1.00 a byte, there is little excuse not to upgrade. Remember, though, if you break the seal on the bottom center screw, you will void your Radio Shack warranty. You may want to wait the 90 days before upgrading. Don't tackle this job if cutting foils on circuit boards and fine soldering make you squeamish. To upgrade a D board, replace the 1.0 BASIC ROM with BASIC 1.1. Just remove the old IC and plug in the new one in the same direction. If you have Extended BASIC, you can tell which ROM you have by entering EXEC 41175. The BASIC ROM version number will appear on the screen.

Now the hard part; you must remove all the screws holding the computer to the bottom of the cabinet. In addition, you must remove the power transformer screws. Turn the circuit board over and remove the several metal plugs that hold the shield to the circuit board. Be careful not to lose any of the plastic spacing washers that hold the shield away from the bottom of the board.

Unsolder and remove capacitors C61, C31, C64, C35, C67, C45, C70, and C48. These capacitors lie between the memory chips and are the leftmost of the two capacitors as you face the computer circuit board from the front.

Move the jumper at the right of U10 to the 16K position, and remove completely the jumper plug between U8 and U4. Using an X-acto knife or razor blade, cut the foil that supplies +5 volts to pin 9 of the RAM chips. Then cut the +12-volt line to pin 8 of the RAMs and cut the -12-volt line to pin 1 of the RAMs.

RAMs into the existing circuits and add 64K logic circuitry. Use 30-guage wirewrap wire (or equivalent) to make the following con-

nections. The 6146 uses only a single +5-volt supply, which you must connect to pins 1 and 8. Pin 9 of the RAMs must be connected to pin 35 of U10, the SAM chip. Pin 12 of U4 is then connected to pin 16 of U8. If you stop here and install the 4164 ICs, you will have the standard Radio Shack 32K upgrade. To access the full 64K, do the following:

- 1. Remove U29 and U5 from their sockets and bend pins 4, 5, and 6 of U29 and pin 5 of U11 in the air. Reinsert them and connect pin 6 of U29 to pin 8 of U29.
- 2. Connect pin 4 of U29 to pin 5 of U11.
- 3. Connect pin 5 of U29 to TP1.
- 4. Install 64K chips in sockets U20-U27.
- 5. Reinstall the bottom shield, and reinstall the circuit board in the cabinet bottom. You may want to power it up and test it before you get it completely put back together.

After completing the upgrade you may find that the computer will power up with a blank screen. Some 6883 SAM chips found in the D boards will not work properly when used with 64K chips. One of the D boards I upgraded required a new 6883, and so you are forwarned. A 6883 is available for about \$30.00. Among other sources, Spectrum Projects, 95-15 86 Drive, Woodhaven, NY 11421, provides RAMs with upgrade instructions, SAM chips, and other CoCo parts.

Next month I will detail the 16K-64K upgrade information for E and F boards.

Parts List for Cassette Interface

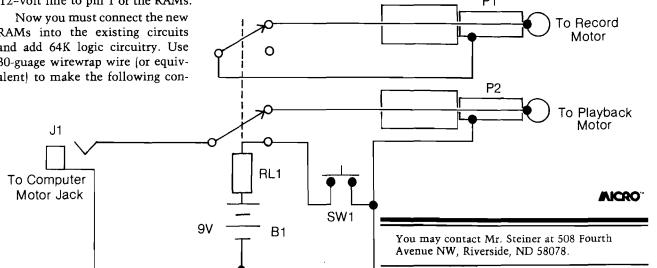
RL 1 DPDT relay

SW 1 SPST normally open push button switch

J 1 1/16 micro jack

P1, P2 1/16 micro plug

9-volt transistor battery





THE MICRO COMPUTER BUSINESS WILL GROW FROM \$10 TO \$100 BILLION IN THE NEXT EIGHT YEARS! ARE YOU READY TO CASH IN?

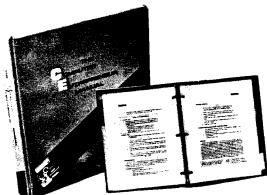
The micro computer business is predicted to grow from its present \$10 billion to \$100 billion before 1990! Imagine the possibilities this opens for you! No matter where you live, if you're starting up or presently in business, no other industry offers you more opportunities!

Now, finally, all the inside information you need to secure a prosperous future in this dynamic industry is available in one place - THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL! - An immense information source, compiled by our inquisitive research team, aided by a panel of experts and business people from all areas of the computer industry!

We present the inside story of more than 100 lucrative computer businesses you can enter, where you'll find the real opportunities for the eighties: from one man operations like Programming Author, Word Processing Center or Consulting, to Systems House, Service Bureau, Computer Store etc! Many at little or no investment! All the invaluable facts and figures: How to start, Capital needs, Profit estimates and Margins, How to Sell and Market, How missing technical or business experience need not stand in your way, Source of Suppliers, etc! Details that could take years to find out on your own!

We'll show you inside tricks, like how to never again pay retail for computer products and consumer electronics, even for one item - right now, while you're starting your business! How to get free merchandise and trade show invitations, etc. This alone will more than pay for the manual! You'll read actual case histories of other computer entrepreneurs, so you can learn from their mistakes, and profit from their success stories! Where you'll be one year from now depends on your actions today! Let us show you how to take the first crucial steps!

Order now and take advantage of our limited introduction special, THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL, and a six month subscription to THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER (so you're always up-to-date with the industry), both for only \$29.95! You must be convinced on how easy you can strike it rich in the micro computer business - or you may return the manual for a full refund within thirty days! USE OUR TOLL FREE NUMBER TO ORDER!



EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW TO SUCCEED IN THE COMPUTER BUSINESS IS ALL IN THIS MANUAL!

THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL has the answers to all your questions about selecting, starting and successfully running a computer business! There has never been such a comprehensive collection of know-how and information about this business in one place! All the facts you need to plan and acheive your goals in easy-to-follow, step-by-step instructions!

These are some of the 100-plus businesses covered in PART ONE of the manual, with the lacts on How to start and run, Start-up Cod (Even how to operate on a shoestring), What profits to expect, Wholesale prices, Mark-ups, Suppliers, future outlook, case histories for each, etc:

Systems House, Software Author (who to sell to and who to avoid), Service Bureau, Softrare Publisher (How to find programs that sell, Word Processing Service, Consulting and Consultant Broker (use your skills or those of others, make \$150 - \$1000 a day!), The incredible Games Business, Computer Store (Franchises: Pro and Contra, or a low inventory store in your home!), OEM, Hardware Mfg, Data base and Teletext Service (big prospects!), Used Computers, Repairs, Rent-A-Computer, Promote Fests and Trade Shows, Turnkey Systems,

Bartering, Mail Order, Compile and rent mailing lists, Specialized Data Headhunting and Temp Help Service, Tech Writer Shop, Custom Engineering, The highly profitable Seminars and Training Business, and many more!

Many new ideas and ground floor opportunities! Interviews and success stories on companies of all sizes! Privy info on the profits made: How some computer store operators net \$100 - \$250,000! Little known outfits that made their owners millionaires, one of these low-key companies, making simple board went from nil to \$20,000,000 and 100 employees in four years! Programmers that make \$300,000, Thousands of micro millionaires in the making, etc.

Whatever your goal is - Silicon Valley Tycoon, or just a business at home - we guarantee you'll find a business to suit you - or your money back! PART TWO of the manual is loaded with the know-how and "streetfighting" savvy you need, both as a novice or business veteran, to get started, to stay and to prosper in the micro computer business! A goldmine of information in clear and easy-to-use instructions: How to prepare your Business Plan, Outside financing, The mistakes you must avoid, How to hire and manage employees, Incorporation (when, and how to do it cheaply), Surviving bad times, Record Keeping, how to estimate your market before you start, Use multiple locations to maximize profits, how to promote and stay steps ahead of the competition! How to get free advertising, free merchandise, free advice, Power negotiating with suppliers to double your profit margins, etc! Even how to keep a present job while starting a business part time!

Don't miss this opportunity to be part of this great industry - the next success story could be your own! Order the manual today! Part one and two bound in a deluxe ring binder, where you can also collect our newsletter (free for six months with the manual - a \$32.50 value!) - all for only \$29.95!



THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR NEWSLETTER -ALL THE LATEST INSIDE BUSINESS NEWS! NOW! SIX MONTHS FREE WITH YOUR MANUAL!

You're always attuned to the industry, and your manual kept up-to-date, with our newsletter! Each issue has the latest business news, ideas, new suppliers, our indispensible "watchdog" column on profits, discounts (don't miss mfg's promos, like recently, when top video monitor sold at \$80 - that's half wholesale, one third of the retail price!), the competition, the big deals, etc! Feature stories with start-up info and case histories on new micro businesses!

You'll get invitations to trade shows and conventions, the usage of our advisory service and our discount buying service for your purchases!

You'll find many items in our newsletter that will save you the cost of your manual many times over! © 1982, THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEU



CALL TOLL FREE! CHARGE IT! **Credit Card Orders** (MC, VISA only) accepted 24 hours/day 1-800-227-3800 Ask for extension 1135

In California call 1-800-792-0990





Order by phone (Credit cards only), or use the coupon:

4	
1944444	Mail to THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR PUBLISHING CO.
	MANUAL, and the six month free subscription to THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER. All for only \$29.95, plus \$3 for postage/handling (NY residents: add \$2.64 for sales tax). If I decide not to keep the manual, I may return it within 30 days for a full refund.
Ī	NAME: ————————————————————————————————————
Ξ	ADDRESS: —
	CITY, STATE, ZIP: Check or M.O. enclosed Charge to VISA MC
Ī	CARD#:
Ē	Exp. Date:
R	SIGNATURE:

Circle No. 24



Interface Clinic

by Ralph Tenny

his month we need to complement **1** the multi-bit output scheme developed for RS-232 serial ports.

For any computer that implements the serial port as a software function, Serial In, Serial Out, and Common may be all that is available. On CoCo, the printer software uses Serial In as Busy, but when using a modem (used to allow communication with remote computers via telephone lines, CoCo has a fourth line called CD for Carrier Detect, which the modem uses for "Message coming!"

In previous sessions we have discussed how to program CoCo's Serial In and Serial Out lines, which are port lines on CoCo's PIA I/O (programmable interface adapter). However, the CD line is one of four special lines: CA1, CB1, CA2, and CB2, CA1 and CB1 can be used for input only, and B6 and B7 are read-only, while the CA2 and CB2 can be used for either in- other bits may be read or written. put or output. All four of these lines Remember also that the Control can be used as interrupt inputs. An in-Register is accessed when the LSB terrupt is a way of gaining the com- [least significant bit] of the address is puter's attention to service events not on (\$FF21 for CRA and \$FF23 for CRB). recognized by whatever program is operating. Here's an inexact but useful B4 and B5; I recommend that B5 and B4 example: on computers running in be programmed to logic 1 and B3 to BASIC, the BREAK key is monitored by the BASIC interpreter, but a machinelanguage program will not respond to enables sound output, so this program-BREAK unless the program is written ming leaves those bits inactive. to scan the keyboard and watch for the wrong, all you can do is hit the RESET button to regain control. With an interrupt, it would be possible to gain control without using RESET.

at the end of the instruction being processed, and RESET is a shut-down- 10 FOR X = 1TO1500:NEXT X now-and-start-over signal. We will deal 20 A = PEEK(65313) with interrupt programming later.

Only CA1 and CB1 of U4 are 40 B = PEEK(65312)available on CoCo for normal program- 50 GOTO10 ming; CB1 goes to the cartridge slot

port. You may remember that we access the Data Direction Registers in the PIA by changing Bit 2 of the Control Register from logic 1 to logic zero. A similar form of indirect access is used for the CA and CB lines in the PIA. Figure 1 shows the Control Register contents according to function; as mentioned above, Bit B2 is the familiar switch that allows us to read and write either the DDR or the port at the same address (\$FF20 for Port A and \$FF22 for Port B). Bits B6 and B7 are interrupt flags, which means that they are set when the input requirements for CA1 and CB1 are met as discussed below.

Line 20 reads CRA, and line 30 prints the value (probably 52). Line 40 reads Port A, which will reset B7 as it was set, and line 50 starts over. After you close the switch momentarily, line 30 will (probably) print 180. If you convert 52 and 180 to hex numbers, you get \$34 and \$B4 respectively, which indicates that B7 went high in response to activity on CA1.

Figure 2 is the schematic of an input adapter for a serial port; it can read up to eight bits, converting them to a serial input data stream. Two types of integrated circuits we haven't looked at before are used in this design; the

Figure 1. Bit assignments and functions of 6821 PIA Control Register.

В7	В6	B5	B4	В3	B2	B1	В0
IRQA	IRQB	CA2 C	ONTRO	L BITS	DDR	CA1 CC	NTRO

For now, we will pass over Bits B3, logic zero. On CoCo, CA2 of U4 controls the cassette motor and CB2

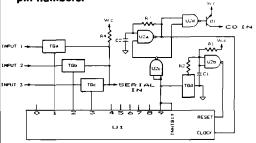
The following mini-program will il-BREAK key. So, if something goes lustrate how to read CA1 in a noninterrupt mode. Let's review the principle: when CA1 is driven by an external signal, flag B7 in the Control Register is set high. This flag must be reset before Most modern processors have another input can be detected, and this RESET (used for power-up initializa- is accomplished by reading Port A (read tion], NMI (non-maskable interrupt] Port B to reset flag B6]. Connect 5V to and IRQ (interrupt request). IRQ is 10 volt source in series with a switch recognized by the processor depending between pins 1 and 3 of the serial port, on whether the interrupt flag (a special so that a positive voltage is applied to bit in the status register) is set or pin 1 when the switch is closed. Watch cleared. NMI will always be recognized what happens in this program if you close the switch after line 30 executes:

30 PRINT A

Line 10 provides a delay that slows and CA1 is the CD line on the serial down the action for easier observation.

transmission gate and the sequencer. A transmission gate is implemented in CMOS logic, and its function is like that of a tri-state game — to disconnect one signal from another. Figure 2 shows four such blocks, marked "TG". We must realize that an input signal is passed through to the output only when the control line is high. A sequencer is illustrated by U1 in Figure 2; it is a decimal counter with specially decoded output states "0" to "9". Only one output is active (high) at one time; when U1's RESET line is activated, output 0 goes high. On the first

Figure 2. Schematic diagram of a multi-bit serial input adapter. Refer to individual device schematics for pin numbers.



clock pulse, 0 goes low and output 1 goes high. This sequence continues until state 9 "rolls over" to state 0 or until RESET is used again. A sequencer will activate several different func-

tions, one at a time, with the time between events determined by the clock rate for the sequencer. In our circuit, from one to eight TGs will sequentially connect input logic levels to the Serial In line.

Schmitt Triggers were synthesized from inverters in Session 4, but this function is available in CMOS logic as the CD4093. This device, along with the sequencer and transmission gates discussed above, make up our multi-bit input accessory shown in figure 2. Figure 3 shows the timing diagram for the circuit; the following discussion refers to figure 2 and figure 3. U2a is an oscillator that cycles U1 through all its count states. U2b, R1, and C1 hold U1's RESET low (inactive) for most of an operational cycle. TGd and R2 pull down on R1 and C1, slowly discharging C1 to U2b's threshold, causing it to reset U1. This reset operation is started when output 9 goes high at the end of an operational cycle.

Let's pick up the operation when state 9 comes true. Only TGd is turned on, so the Serial In line is pulled high by R3 and TGd has begun to discharge U2d are inhibited by U2c, stopping the clock and input on CD. When C1 is clock and input on CD. When C1 is discharged far enough, U2b activates RESET and state 9 changes to state 0. U2a and U2d are released, allowing a normal cycle to start. The time constant R1/C1 was deliberately chosen to need to be adjusted for faster operation give a long "off" time for the CD input, so that a program can more easily determine when the cyle starts. Once U2d is enabled again, CD is pulled high (a logic zero at the CD pin on U4), once for each clock cycle.

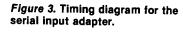
A normal operational cycle will begin with a pulse for 0 state when no input is expected. There will then be an input on CD and a logic level input on Serial In for each successive state through state 8, then the cycle terminates when state 9 happens again.

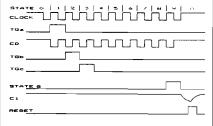
Programming to read this input accessory should accomplish the following sequence:

- 1. Initialize U4's Control Register A to \$34.
- 2. Read Port A to reset B7.
- 3. Monitor B7 in a loop, waiting for it to go high.
- 4. When B7 goes high, check for loop time, and identify the long cycle. Read Port A to reset B7.
- 5. Catch the next pulse (state 0), then read Bit 0 of Port B for eight successive pulses, resetting B7 each time.
- 6. Assemble the eight input bits into a data byte and take whatever action is dictated by data data.

Of course, either assembly language or BASIC can be used for this program, but the relative time constants may

if assembly language is used. Next time: programs solving the above problem, contrasting BASIC, assembly language and interrupt programming.





Parts List for the Input Accessory:

- U1 CD4017, Radio Shack 276-2417
- U2 CD4093, R/S 276-2493
- TG CD4066, R/S 276-2466
- C1 .22 uF, 16 volt (or more) capacitor
- C2 .001 uF, 16 volt capacitor
- R1 22k ohm, ¼ watt resistor
- R2 8.2k ohm, ¼ watt resistor
- R3 1 megohm, ¼ watt resistor
- R4 4.7k ohm, ¼ watt resistor
- Q1 2N3906 PNP transistor, R/S 276-1604

VCC - +5v to +10v (Battery OK)

Please forward questions and suggestions for discussion topics to Mr. Tenny at P.O. Box 545, Richardson, TX 75080.

Listing	1					1000 86	34	SI
		* This	nrogrem	will cal	ibrate a Serial Port Adapter	1002 B7 1005 8E	FF21 0000	
		*	brogram	will car	iorate a Berrar Fort Adapter	1009 8E 1008 B6	FF20	
		* Equat	PG			1008 BG	20	ST
	FF20	PORT	EQU	\$FF20	SERIAL IN port	100B 0F 100D F6	FF21	IN
	FF21	CTLR	EQU	\$FF21	Control register	100D FG	20	11
	0020	COUNT	EQU	\$20	Count register	1010 00 1012 C4	80	
1000	0020	000111	ORG	\$1000	oodii legibici	1012 04	F7	
1000 86	34	START	LDA	# \$ 34	Init control register	1014 27 1016 B6	FF20	
1000 B7	FF21	D.1.1.1	STA	CTLR	1.11	1019 96	20	
1005 BE	0014		LDX	#20	Set index	101B 81	25	
1008 B6	FF20		LDA	PORT	Clear IRQA	101D 23	EC	
100B OF	20	STRT1	CLR	COUNT	Zero counter	101F OF	20	SI
100D F6	FF21	IN	LDB	CTLR	Test for IRQA set	1021 F6	FF21	IN
1010 OC	20		INC	COUNT	Record operation	1024 OC	20	
1012 C4	80		ANDB	#\$80	Mask to MSB	1025 C4	80	
1014 27	F7		BEQ	IN	Not set, Try again	1028 27	F7	
1016 B6	FF20		LDA	PORT	Otherwise, Clear IRQA	102A B6	FF20	
1019 96	20		LDA	COUNT	and keep a record	102D B6	FF22	
101B A7	89 1024		STA	BUFR,X	•	1030 A7	89 104D	
101F 30	1F		LEAX	-1,X	Decrement index	1034 96	20	
1021 26	E8		BNE	STRT1	Loop until Index = 0	1036 81	25	
1023 39		EXIT	RTS		Then quit	1038 22	04	
1024		BUFR	RMB	20	List of counts	103A 30	01	
			END	START		103C 20	E1	
						103E 86	OB	Βt
						1040 64	89 104D	SF
		* This	program	will inp	ut from a Serial Port Adapter	1044 79	1059	
		*			-	1047 30	1F	
		* Equat	es			1049 4A		
	FF20	PORTA	EQU	\$FF20	SERIAL IN port	104A 26	F4	
	FF21	CTLR	EQU	\$FF21	Control register	104C 39		E
	FF22	PORTB	EQU	\$FF22		104D		Βt
	0020	COUNT	EQU	\$20	Count register	1059 00		WC
1000			ORG	\$1000				

	_					
	1000 86	34	START	LDA	#\$34	Init control register
	1002 B7	FF21		STA	CTLR	
	1005 8E	0000		LDX	#0	Set index
	1008 B6	FF20		LDA	PORTA	Clear IRQA
	100B OF	20	STRT1	CLR	COUNT	Zero counter
	100D F6	FF21	IN	LDB	CTLR	Test for IRQA set
	1010 OC	20		INC	COUNT	Record operation
	1012 C4	80		ANDB	#\$80	Mask to MSB
	1014 27	F7		BEQ	IN	Not set, Try again
	1016 B6	FF20		LDA	PORTA	Otherwise, Clear IRQA
	1019 96	20		LDA	COUNT	Test for long cycle
	101B 81	25		CMPA	#\$25	
	101D 23	EC		BLS	STRT1	Loop until long cycle
	101F OF	20	STRT2	CLR	COUNT	New set of numbers
	1021 F6	FF21	IN2	LDB	CTLR	Test for IRQA again
	1024 OC	20		INC	COUNT	Count operations
	1025 C4	80		ANDB	#\$80	Mask to MSB
	1028 27	F7		BEQ	IN2	Loop until new edge
	102A B6	FF20		LDA	PORTA	and reset IRQA
	102D B6	FF22		LDA	PORTB	Read RS232 line
	1030 A7	89 104D		STA	BUFR,X	
	1034 96	20		LDA	COUNT	Test count
	1036 81	25		CMPA	#\$25	
	1038 22	04		BHI	BUILD	Assemble input word
	103A 30	01		LEAX	1,X	Increment index
	103C 20	E1		BRA	STRT2	Loop until long cycle
	103E 86	OB	BUILD	LDA	#11	Set a counter
	1040 64	89 104D	SHIFT	LSR	BUFR,X	Shift bit into carry
r	1044 79	1059		ROL	WORD	Shift bit into word
	1047 30	1F		LEAX	-1,X	Step back through buffer
	1049 4A			DECA		Count bits
	104A 26	F4		BNE	SHIFT	Loop until 8 bits recovered
	104C 39		EXIT	RTS		then quit
	104D		BUFR	RMB	12	List of counts
	1059 00		WORD	FCB	0	
				END	START	MICRO "



Buyers Bu

The next nine pages offer information that will help you choose a system to suit your needs. A detailed chart, beginning on page 28, provides comparisons of important features found on the ten systems shown and described here.

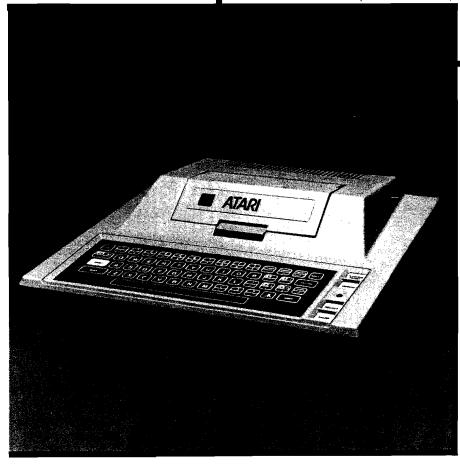
Atari 400

The Atari 400 is essentially the same machine as the 800 in a less expensive package. The keyboard is a flat membrane type. (There is audio feedback on as each key is pressed. Also, a replacement full-stroke keyboard is available from InHome Products and others.) There is no video monitor output and no right cartridge slot. Not much software was written for right cartridges, and the new 1200XL doesn't include the slot either. The Atari 400 comes with 16K, but this may be upgraded by a second-source board. Generally, the same software runs in both the 400 and 800. The list price at press time is \$199, but this is heavily discounted.

Atari 800

The Atari 800 has been the flagship of the Atari computer line since 1981. It includes a full-stroke keyboard and 48K RAM. An Atari BASIC cartridge is optional. At press time, the Atari 800 listed for \$679, but was available at considerable discount. Atari computers use their own serial bus for connection to peripherals, such as disk drives, printers, modem, cassette machine, and the 850 interface module. In addition, there are four controller ports, which may be used for joysticks, paddles, lightpens, and other parallel or A-to-D interfacing applications. An RF modulator is built-in, with a cable included for hook-up to a TV splitter. The Atari 800 also has a connector for output to a video monitor.

With 16 colors available in 16 different luminances, the Atari has an effective pallette of 256 different colors. There are 12 different graphics modes available; three are text and nine are graphics. In addition, other modes are available in machine language or with BASIC POKE statements, making a total of 17. The graphics modes range from a one-color (two-luminance)





40 x 24 character mode, through an 80 x 192 16-color mode, to a one-color 320 × 192 high-resolution mode. Options may be exercised to prevent the default split-screen mode or to prevent clearing the screen. Atari BASIC has a full set of convenient graphics keywords,

No. 62 - July 1983

PUT/GET, and SETCOLOR. Movable object blocks, called players and missiles, can be programmed 256 bytes high and 8 bits (players) or 2 bits (missiles) wide. The system can maintain four players and four missiles or. alternately, five players.

convenient SOUND statement. There are four independent voices, with pitch (over a range of four octaves), volume, and distortion controllable. Using more advanced techniques, more range and complicated effects may be achieved.

When the BASIC language cartridge is removed, the memory it normally occupies becomes available for alternate languages, such as FORTH, Pascal, LOGO, and Microsoft BASIC, or for machine-language programs, such as sophisticated games.

Atari 1200XL

The 1200XL, Atari's new machine, is essentially similar to the 400 and 800. It has a more streamlined appearance. The keyboard has been greatly enhanced by the relocation of a number of keys and by the addition of programmable function keys. Also, cursor movements are accomplished with single keys. The 1200XL has an international character set available. There is only one cartridge slot, but there is very little existing software that requires the other slot. There are only two controller ports.

The operating system has been rewritten, such that four more graphics modes are conveniently programmable from BASIC. (These modes are present in the 400 and 800, but they can only be accessed using an advanced technique called display list programming.) Some existing software for the 400 and 800 will not run on the 1200XL as a result of the operating system rewrite.



					Memory				K	eyb	oa	rd		D	isp	ola	у		Gı	rapł	ics	11						nds		
SYSTEM	Manufacturer's Name	Manufacturer's Address	First Produced	Microprocessor	Standard Me	dable to	Price	Туре	U/L Case	# Keys	# Key Codes Gen.	Character Set	TV or Monitor	RF Modulator	L/C Descenders	# Char Displayed	#Characters Per Line	Lines Per Screen	Characters: Grid Colors	Low-Res: Grid Colors	High-Res Grid Colors	Cartridge	Power Supply	I/O Ports-Types RF & Tape Assumed	Controller Ports	Tones	#Voices	Range	Volume Control/	
Apple II +	Apple Computer Company, Inc.	10280 Bandley Dr. Cuperting CA 95014	197812	2099	18K ROM 48K RAM	94 K	£88 \$	Standard	No	88	86	ASCII	Monitor	Extra	NA	192	40	24	None	40×48 16	280×192 6	No	Bulltiin	8 Expansion Slots	1'Game Port	Simple	None	NIA	NIANIA	
Apple lie	Apple Computer Company, Inc.	10260 Bandley Dr. Cupertino, CA 95014	1983	6502A	16K ROM 64K RAM	128K	\$1395	Standard	Yes	63	128	ASGIL	Monitor	Extra	Yes	256	80	24	None	40×48 ii.16	280 × 192	No	Bullein	1 RS 232 Expansion Slots	1 Game Port	Simple	None	WA	N/A/N/A	
Atari 400	Atari Home Computer Div.	P.O. Box 427 Sunnyvale, CA 94086	1979	1,79 MHZ 8502B	16K	48K	\$188	Flat Membrane	Yes	. 61	256	ATASCII	TN SECTION	Builtin	1 or 2 Scan	256	40	24	128 Colors Available	80×192 9 Colors	320 × 192 2 Colors	Yes (1)	In-Line	Serial	4	Complex		4 Octaves +	0.77	
Atari 800	Atarl Home Computer Div.	P.O. Box 427 Sunnyvale: CA 94086	1979	1.79 MHZ 6602B	48K	48K	\$679	Standard	Yes	61	256	ATASCII	TVIMON	Built-in	1 or 2 Scan	256	40	.24	128 Colors Available	80 x 192 9 Colors	320 × 192 2 Colors	2 Canridge	In-Line	Serial	4	Сотрівх	4	4 Octaves +	" 9 71.	
Atari 1200	Atarl Home Computer Div.	P.O. Box 427 Sunnyvale, CA 94086	1983	6502B	64K	Service of the servic	\$899	Standard	Yes	99	556	ATASCII	1 AL	Bullt-In	1 or 2 Scan	256	40	24	128 Colors Avallable	80×192 9 Colors	320 × 192 2 Colors	1 Cartridge	In-Line	Şerial	2.	Complex	4	4 Octaves +	/20	
Commodore 64	Commodore Business Machines	1200 Wilson Dr. West Chester, PA 19380	1982	6510	64K		\$495	Standard	Yes	92	168	PET ASCII	Either .	Built-in	1 Scan line	256	40	25	10	16 Possible 200 × 160 4 at once	16 Possible 320 × 200 2 At Once	86 /	[h-line]	IEEE Serial Perallel Exp. Garfridge		Сотріех	3 Music 1 Noise	9 Octaves	0.15/	
VIC-20	Commodore Business Machines	1200 Wilson Drive West Chester, PA 19380	1981	6502	SK RAM	29K	\$199.95	Standard	, sex	65	950	PET ASGII	Elther	Included	1 Scan line	256	22	23.4.6.1.2.4.2.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4		16 Possible 164 x 88 4 At Once	16 Possible 184 × 176 2 At Once	Yes	in-ling.	IEEE Serlal Parallel Exp. Cartridge		Simple	3 Music 1 Noise	5 Octaves	751-0	
PET 4032	Commodore Business Machines	1200 Wilson Dr. West Chester, PA 19380	1977	6502	32K		\$795	Standard	Yes	74	139	PET ASCII	Built-in Mon.	NA	1 Scan Ilne	256	40	25	40×25 B+W	N/A PE	N/A	٥N	Bullt-in	IEEE 488 Parallel Expansion	o _N	No	N/A	N/A		
TRS-80C	Tandy Corporation	One Tandy Center Fort Worth TX 76102	1981	6809E	BK ROM TSK RAM	18K BOM	\$289.86	Calculator Frank	Yes	63	86	ASOIL	Π	Bullion	N/A	112	2	-18	94.882 at	96×87.	256 × 192	Yes	Bulli-in	RS 292 Carridge	2 Game Ports	Simple	100 Sept. 1	5 Octaves	4,31,14,285	
TI 99/4A	Texas instruments Inc.	P.O. Box 73 Lubbock, TX 79408	1981	TI 9900	16K RAM 26K ROM	48K RAM	\$150.00	Standard	Yes	48	128	ASCII	Monitor	Extra	NA	26	32 or 40	24	None	32×24 16	256×192	Yes	In-Line	RS 232 (Extra)	1 Game Port	Complex	3	5 Octaves	N/A/N/A	

							<u> </u>									4				. ,	
/iass e Rec		_			<u> </u> 	mory			me /stic		dles	ı	BAS	SIC	;			Pri	nter	ŗ	
#of Units	Price	#of Drives	Capacity Per Drive Price		Disk Operating Sys	Size Price Expansion Memory	Type Modern Price	Туре	Compatibility	Proportional Switch	Price	Size	Additional Available/Size	Price	Resident M/L Mon.	Price if not built in	Name	Type of Interface	Special Cables	Price	SYSTEM
	Standard-\$50	8	143K	Tat \$545 Add \$395	RAM	16K \$188	N/A	Paddles	None	Proportional	\$34,96	8K	Integer BASIC	Ingluided WDGS	1.66%		Silentype	Non-Standard	Yes	\$385	Apple II +
	Standard-\$50		43K	1st \$545 Add \$395	PAN	84K \$289	N/A	Paddles	Nane	Proportional	\$34.85	8K	Integer BASIC 6K	Included w/DOS	Yes		Silentype	Non-Standard	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	\$395	Apple lie
	Special \$99.95	*	88K	96·865\$	PAM	32K or 48K \$105	835 Tetalink (I : \$279.85	Joystick (4) Paddies (8)	Commodore Atari Games	Switch	\$20/pair	8K	BASIC A+ Misroscit		No. 1		1025	Senal 🛌	Included	\$549	Atari 400
	Special \$99.95	4	88K	56,9628	PAM	32K or 48K \$105	835 Tejelink II \$279.85	Joystick (4) Paddies (8)	Commodore Atari Games	Switch	\$20/pair	BK	BASIC A+ Microsoft		No		1025	Serial	pepnjouj	\$549	Atari 800
-	Special \$99.95	₹ √	88K	\$599.95	PAM	32K or 48K \$105	835 Telelink II \$279.95	Joystick (2) Paddles (4)	Commodore Atarl Games	Switch	\$20/pair	ЭК	BASIC A + Microsoft		No		1025	Sartal	pepniou	\$549	Atari 1200
1.	Special \$80	0).	176K	\$400	HOM	N/A	Vic. Modem \$110	Joystick (2) Paddles (2)	Atarl Games and Computers VIC	Switch	\$20/pair	12K	BASIC 4 4K	\$100	No	\$60	VIC:1525	IEEE-Sertal	pepnjauj	3995	Commodore 64
-	Special \$80	10	176K	001%	ROM	3K, 8K, 16K, 24K \$60, \$100 etc.	Vic Modern \$110	Joystick (t) Paddles (2)	Atari Games and Computers Commodore 64	Switch	\$20/pair	12K	BASIC 4 4K	\$100	No	08\$	VIC 1525	IEEE Serial	hepniout	588%	VIC-20
2	Special \$80	10	178K	\$499	ROM		Anchor \$125	ON		N/A	F	19K		1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Built-in		CBM 4022	JEEE-488	P-I Cable	\$499	PET 4032
·	Special \$59.95		156K	1st \$549.00 Add: \$389.00	ROW	\$2/64K \$146.00	ACS \$149.Acoustic DWI \$149.Direct DMI \$248.Direct	Pair Joysiicks	None	िरक्ष्यालां हो	de las	38	Erigidad Bysicing	\$98,00)	IN.	949.45	DMP log	HS-232	1,08	3888	TRS-80C
8_	\$50 Special Cable	e _	92K	\$749.90 Add \$499.95	ROM	32K \$299.95	The Telephone Coupler \$199.95	Remote Controller	None	Switch	\$34,95		Extended BASIC	\$99.95	NIA		Impact	RS 232	No	\$750.00	TI 99/4A



Apple II, Apple II +

The Apple computer is probably the most adaptable computer on the market, and has had the most software written for it of any computer in the world. Each hardware upgrade has maintained compatibility with previous models and each software upgrade has provided conversion programs and upward compatibility. This relatively constant background and modest cost has produced the largest quantity of software available for a single computer. Many schools use Apples as the main computer learning tool and a great quantity of educational software has followed.

The Apple II hardware architecture was designed to make interfacing the computer to external devices easy, and the multiplicity of add-on hardware at-



and



tests to the success of this strategy. Currently available microprocessor additions include Z-80, 8080, 6809, and 68000 cards with a 16032 card in the works.

Almost every computer language in the world can be run on the Apple, including a new Pascal-like language, Modula-2, by Nicholas Wirth. The Applesoft BASIC language includes low- and high-resolution plotting commands that simplify creating graphics pictures, and there are many machinelanguage programs available for creating animation and detailed graphics designs. The biggest criticism levelled at the Apple was the lack of lower case, which has been corrected on the IIe, and additional hardware can be bought to upgrade older Apples for lower-case display and entry.

Apple Ile



TRS-80 Color Computer

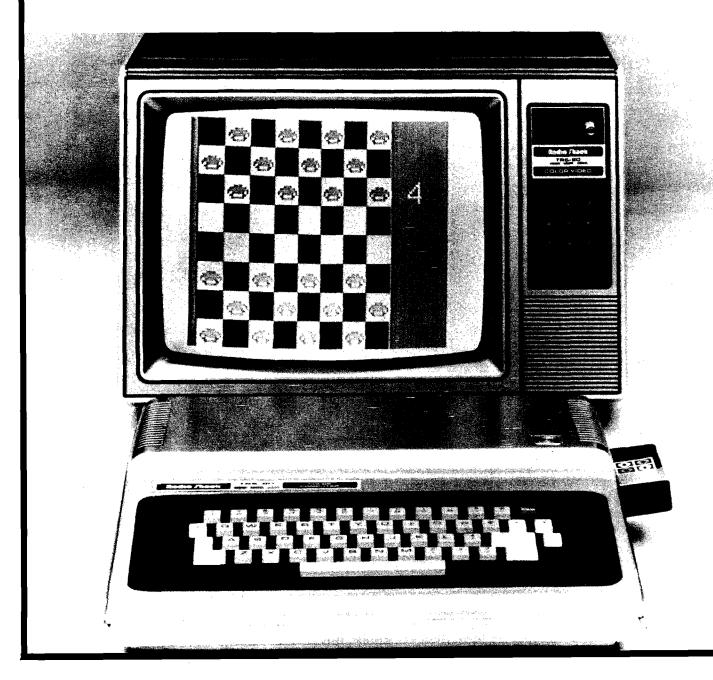
The CoCo, as it is known, has tremendous potential to become the most versatile of the low-cost computers. Expanded to 32K RAM, a Color disk system can be added (156K per 5" double-density disk], and with minor or no alterations, depending on the manufacturer, it can access the full 64K RAM present and run the operating systems for the standard 6809 micros, Flex, and OS-9. With Extended BASIC, it has the largest and most versatile BASIC among all the low-cost micros.

The CoCo has five graphics modes with special commands for drawing

lines and circles, copying pictures from one screen to another, and filling specified areas with a specified color. The string functions include commands to search a string for a specified string, make a string of specified length out of a specified character, convert to and from hexadecimal, and replace one portion of a string with another. For formatted output, the BASIC includes PRINT USING, which has decimal point alignment, comma insert, dollar sign lead, asterisk lead, floating dollar sign, sign before or after, exponential format, and leading spaces. The music

command includes note names or numbers (including sharps and flats), octave, volume, tempo, note length, and pause.

Even though Radio Shack is not giving as much support to the product as they could, several CoCo-only magazines have sprung up, many third-party manufacturers have started producing both software and hardware, and a good deal of grass-root support has sprung up as attested to by the showing at the Rainbowfest in Chicago (see CoCo Bits).



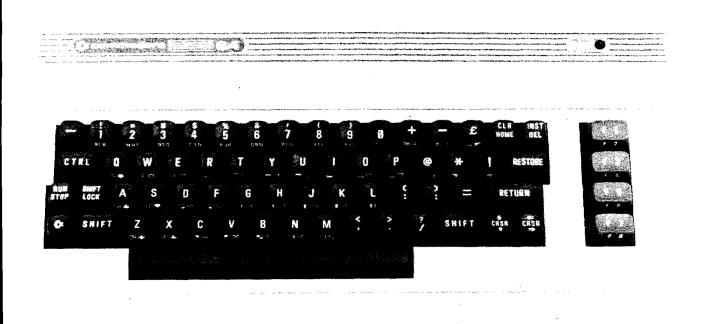


VIC-20

The lowest priced computer in Commodore's line at press time was listed at \$199.95, but discounted as low as \$88. The VIC-20 features a color display of 23 rows of 22 characters, 5K of RAM (expandable to 29K), and a full-featured BASIC-in-ROM. Two character sets are easily available from the keyboard. One contains capital letters and an extensive assortment of graphic characters. The other replaces the capital letters with lower-case letters, and replaces some of the graphic characters with upper-case letters. Eight colors are available for characters

and the border; 16 are available for the screen and auxiliary register. The pointer to the character ROM may be changed to point to RAM, where you can store your own character definitions. Additional capabilities include double-height characters and multicolor-mode characters. The latter allows four colors to be used at once in a character. Limited high-resolution graphics are possible.

The VIC has three voices for simple music, covering a five-octave range, and another voice for noise. The Super-Expander cartridge adds 3K of RAM and convenient commands for graphics and sound. Additional upgrades include 3K, 8K, 16K and 24K RAM cartridges, the inexpensive 1541 disk drive that stores 176K per 5'' diskette, and the 1525 dot-matrix printer. At \$110 list, the VIC-Modem is one of the least expensive available. An IEEE-488 adaptor cartridge, available from a number of non-CBM manufacturers, allows use of Commodore dual disk drives, hard disk units, letter-quality printers, and a large variety of scientific instruments manufactured by Hewlett-Packard, Tektronix, Fluke, and others.



Commodore 64

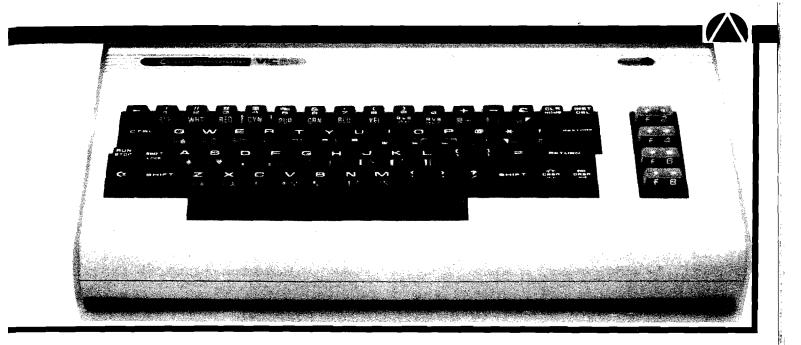
The Commodore 64 now lists for about \$499.95, but is available at considerable discount. The C64 includes 64K, a 40 × 25-character color display, and BASIC-in-ROM essentially indentical to that of the VIC-20. The 6510 microprocessor allows bank switching of color memory, character-generator ROM, and I/O so that nearly 39K is available for BASIC programs. For other applications, such as alternate languages and machine-language programs, an additional 8K to 16K can be freed. Character graphics are identical to those of the VIC-20, except that eight additional character and border

colors are available. An additional controller port (for a total of two) and a built-in RF modulator distinguish the C64 from the VIC externally.

Eight movable object blocks, called sprites, may be programmed. These are maintained by the VIC II CRT controller chip. Each sprite may be 24 × 21 pixels in size. The color and X,Y-position are specified and the sprite is displayed at that position on the screen. Features include multicolor mode, X-expand, Y-expand, sprite collision detection, and background collision detection.

The SID (sound interface device)

chip allows three programmable music voices. The frequency is selectable over a range of nine octaves, with triangle, sawtooth, variable-pulse-width rectangular, and noise waveforms available. Each voice has a programmable envelope generator, where attack, decay, sustain, and release may be programmed. In addition, high-pass, low-pass, and band-pass filters may be selected, and synchronization and ring modulation between two voices can be programmed. The audio signal is compatible with high-fidelity amplifiers, and the quality approaches that of dedicated synthesizers.



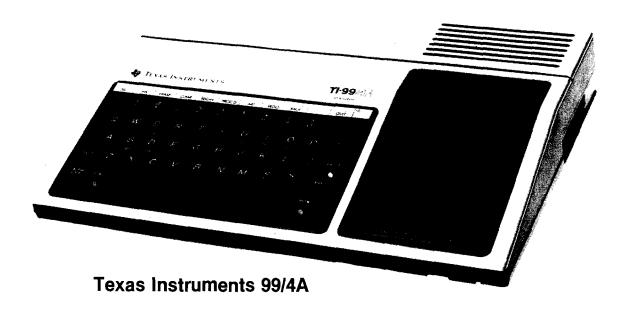
PET 4032

The PET was the original Commodore computer introduced in 1977. In today's advanced configuration, the 4032 includes a full-sized keyboard with separate numeric keypad. The black-and-white display is directed to the built-in 12-inch green-phosphor monitor. Interfaces include two cassette ports, a parallel port, expansion port, and IEEE-488 port. The 4032 has 32K RAM and BASIC 4, occupying 18K ROM. There are two character sets available, one with upper case and graphics characters, and the other with lower case and upper case. The graphics character set is one of the most complete in a home computer. BASIC programs are generally compatible among PET, VIC-20, and Commodore 64.

Peripherals available from Commodore for the IEEE-488 bus include several printers; .5 Mbyte, 1 Mbyte, and 2 Mbyte dual floppy disk drives; a single floppy drive; and 5 Mbyte and 7.5 Mbyte hard disk units. Because the IEEE-488 is an industry standard, many sophisticated scientific instruments from Hewlett-Packard, Tektronix, Fluke, and others can be used with the PET.







The TI is a home computer, which is also aimed at the educational market. It has impressive built-in hardware capabilities including a 16-bit microprocessor, the only low-cost computer to have one, and graphic

sprites. The only languages available are BASIC, Pascal, Pilot, and LOGO. Almost the only software available is from Texas Instruments, and most of it is on cartridges. TI makes a speech synthesizer to allow the terminal to talk to

you. While Texas Instruments is offering good support for the product, almost no one else in the computer marketplace is making any software or hardware for this computer.

MCRO

Terrific Opportunity

Microcomputer Programmers

Atari 400/800 * TRS-80 Color Computer Commodore 64 * VIC-20 * Apple II

You are already writing programs in BASIC (and maybe even Assembly Language) on one of these systems. And, more importantly, you are looking for a chance to work on the others.

You also possess excellent communications skills - verbal and written.

If this describes you, then here's an opportunity for you to learn and grow with one of the most prestigious microcomputer magazines in the world.

MICRO Magazine offers an excellent working environment in brand-new offices located in Southern New Hampshire. A friendly atmosphere, a sound benefit package, a competitive salary, and all the "hands on" experience you want on a wide variety of systems.

If this sounds like the opportunity you're looking for, send resume and salary requirements to:

> **MICRO Magazine** P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031 (603) 889-4330

> > An Equal Opportunity Employer



Ver. 2 For your APPLE II/II+

The complete professional software system, that meets ALL provisions of the FORTH-79 Standard (adopted Oct. 1980). Compare the many advanced features of FORTH-79 with the FORTH you are now using, or plan to buy!

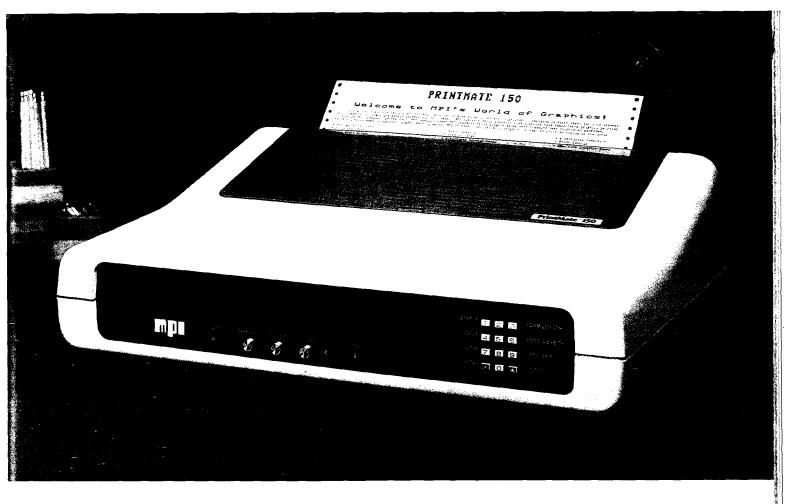
	•	•
FEATURES	OURS	OTHERS
79-Standard system gives source portability. Professionally written tutorial & user manual Screen editor with user-definable controls. Macro-assembler with local labels. Virtual memory. Both 13 & 16-sector format. Multiple disk drives.	YES 200 PG. YES YES YES YES YES	
Double-number Standard & String extensions. Upper/lower case keyboard input. LO-Res graphics. 80 column display capability Z-80 CP/M Ver. 2.x & Northstar also available Affordable!	YES YES YES YES YES \$99.95	
Low cost enhancement option: Hi-Res turtle-graphics. Floating-point mathematics. Powerful package with own manual, 50 functions in all, AM9511 compatible.	YES YES	
FORTH-79 V.2 (requires 48K & 1 disk drive) ENHANCEMENT PACKAGE FOR V.2 Floating point & Hi-Res turtle-graphics COMBINATION PACKAGE (CA res. add 6% tax: COD accepted)		\$ 99.95 \$ 49.95 \$139.95

MicroMotion

MICRO

12077 Wilshire Blvd. #, 506 L.A., CA 90025 (213) 821-4340 Specify APPLE, CP/M or Northstan Dealer inquiries invited.

Circle No. 26



PrintMate 150 THE MOST ADVANCED PRINTER IN ITS CLASS.

Easy-to-use. Fast. Excellent print quality.

These are the features every pc and microsystem user wants. These are the same features we build into every PrintMate 150. And there's one more thing... value. No other printer offers more versatility for the price. At \$995, the wide-carriage PrintMate 150 is an exceptional value.

HIGH SYSTEM THRUPUT

Print at 150 cps. Advanced logicseeking impact printing. Accelerated print head slew rate. Highspeed paper advance.

PRINT CAPABILITIES

10, 12, 15 or 17 characters per inch. High-density, high-speed correspondence printing, plus double-wide for emphasis.

SoftSwitch™ KEYPAD

Establish, change or display the

operating mode from the front of the printer.

EXPANDABLE PRINT BUFFER

Increase performance with buffers that take you from 2K to 68K to provide high-speed interleaved printing with computing.

EASY WITH PAPER

Three paper paths—front, back or bottom—make the PrintMate 150 one very easy-to-use machine.

DOWNLINE LOADABLE FONTS

Custom character sets may be downloaded to a PrintMate 150 with a 4K or larger buffer.

PRINT WITH STYLE

No other printer offers more graphics support for the price. It's true. Our exclusive AP-PAK™, available for most popular computers, lets you print in dozens of stylized fonts, in characters up to

%" high. Got a graph on the screen? Need a custom font or logo? Do it with an AP-PAK.

OUR BOTTOM LINE

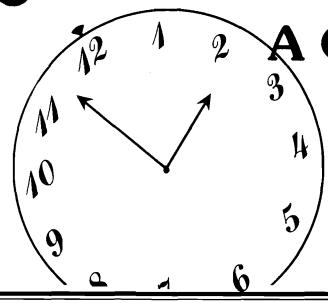
Superior performance starts at \$995 on a PrintMate 150. We wouldn't print that if we didn't mean it. Call or write us today. **1-800-821-8848**

OEM's: Ask us about custom AP-PAKs and low-cost private labeling.



Micro Peripherals, Inc. 4426 South Century Drive Salt Lake City, UT 84107





Clock Interrupt for Your Apple

by Charles Putney

This hardware modification and interrupt-driver program allows use of 1/60-second interrupts on the Apple.

The driver demonstrates how interrupts are serviced

Clock Interrupt

requires: Apple II w/16K RAM

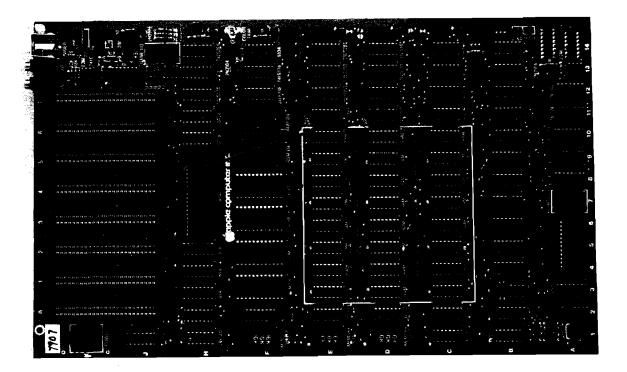
A one wire modification

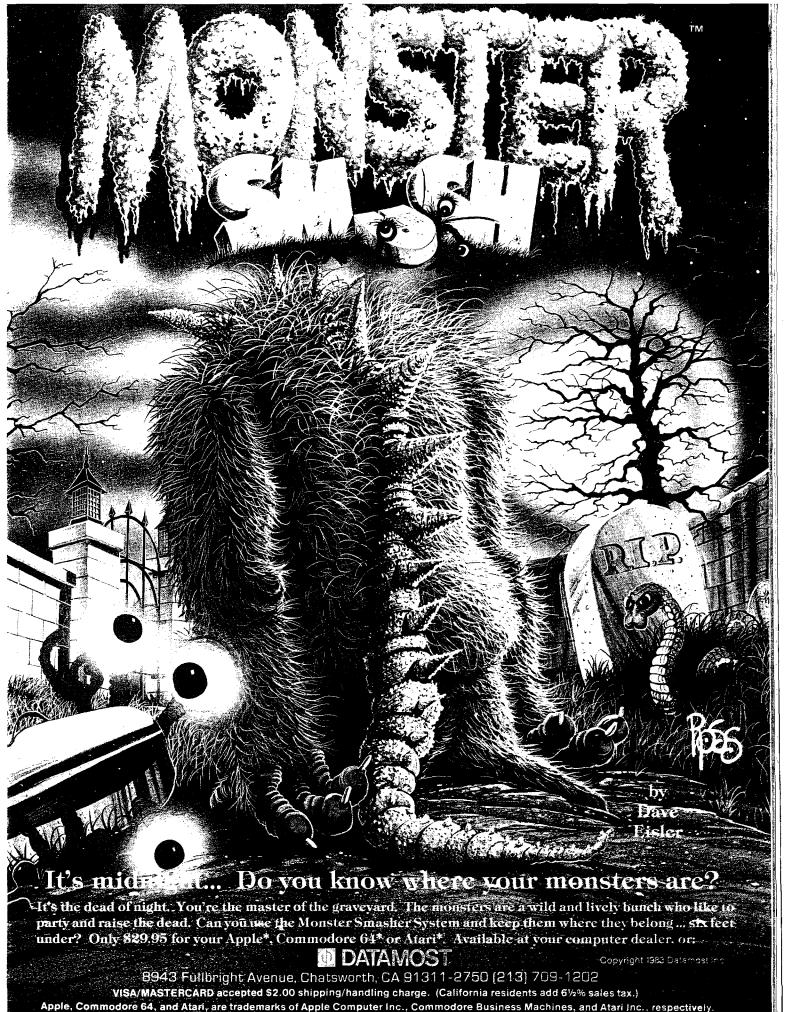
and implements a timeof-day clock with a type-ahead buffer. This is a poor man's interrupt addition to the Apple that requires only one wire! I have seen a few clock interrupt designs but none as simple and easy as this one.

The Apple has many periodic levels present on various points on the board. What if one of these was connected to the IRQ line of the 6502? There are four

(Continued on page 38)

The Apple II motherboard showing the locations of the pins where the jumper wire is to be continued.





Circle No. 28



counters (D11, D12, D13, and D14) that generate the horizontal byte position and vertical line position on the screen. Adding interrupts is easy. Connect Pin 11 of D11 to Pin 4 of H7/8 (the 6502]. The best method for doing this is to use 30-gauge wire-wrap wire. Lift each chip slightly to allow the wire to fit in the socket along with the pin from the chip and reseat the chips and

the wire. This wire then can be routed neatly along the board. By doing the modification this way you can remove it at any time.

The connection provides 59.92 interrupts per second on my Apple but may vary slightly on your own. (A Euro-Apple has different counter connections and will not work with this jumper.) This may seem high but the

overhead in processing this many interrupt requests is only 2.9 percent.

There are several possible applications for a clock interrupt. The first is to keep track of time. The interrupt driver has an hours, minutes, and seconds counter that will maintain a running count after initialization of the rect hours, minutes, and seconds. Unfortunately, disks and other peripherals must inhibit interrupts so a few seconds are lost if disk usage is high. Without disk access this clock provides an exact method for determining keyboard response time. A second use is as a keyboard buffer to catch keystrokes during a running program; the interrupt driver also adds this function. Other uses are as print spoolers and foreground/background tasking.

Using the Interrupt Handler

Install the hardware modification as described and then enter the interrupt handler at \$300. To enable interrupts from BASIC, CALL 768 (from monitor 300G). This toggles between interrupt enable and interrupt disable so the same CALL is used to disable interrupts. At the upper-right corner of the screen a space character will start blinking at the rate of once per second. This will tell you if interrupts are active or not. There are three counters that count hours, minutes, and seconds in 24-hour time. You can change this to 12-hour format by setting location \$34C [844 decimal] to \$0C [12 decimal). The other function of the interrupt handler is to buffer keyboard characters. From BASIC, enter a simple time consuming line such as

FOR I = 1 TO 5000: NEXT I

Enter a few characters while this is executing. When execution is finished, all characters entered will be input as though they were retyped. This can be used as a type-ahead buffer to allow programs to continue execution while still collecting input.

Program Description

With interrupts enabled, each interrupt causes execution to resume at the address of \$FFFE upon completion of the current instruction. This is a pointer to the monitor interrupt service



WITH SUPER FAN II. Super Fan II's Zener Ray™ Transient built-in suppressor. Voltage Suppressor and Power In addition, Super Fan II cools your Apple, removing heat buildup

Filter squelches spikes up to 6000 amps - even those caused by lightning-while responding up to

100 times faster than Apple II's



Super Fan II. in black or tan: \$100 Without Zener Ray, \$74.95. Additional air flow seals, \$5. Available in 240V/50 Hz.

U.S Patent #D268283 #4383286

France, call B.I.R 1-255-4463

us at 566 Irelan Street, Buellton,

CA 93427, (805) 688-2047.

CONDITIONEE

at a remarkable 17 cubic feet of air

per minute. Yet it's the quietest

fan of its kind on



routine at \$FA40 (\$FA86 in old monitors). The routine checks for a break condition and then does a JMP (indirect) to \$3FE, which is the user-interrupt routine.

The first section of the interrupt handler installs the JMP vector in \$3FE and then initializes the blinking character and buffer pointers. When an interrupt occurs, the registers must be saved. The accumulator is already saved in \$45 by the break interrupt processing, so just the X and Y registers need to be saved. Since the IOSAVE routine in the monitor uses fixed locations to save the registers, it cannot be used in an interrupt routine. If a program that called IOSAVE was interrupted, then this second use of the save area would clobber the original saved registers. If IOSAVE used stack processing instead of fixed locations for a register save area, then it would be ideal. Since the stack needs to be inspected to determine the address of execution, I use fixed save locations.

The method used to derive seconds from a non-integral number of interrupts per second is called differential addition. A 3-byte counter (called COUNT) is used to maintain a running total. During each interrupt, a 3-byte value is added to the counter. This number is $16,777,216(2^{24})$ -divided by the number of interrupts per second. The carry is used as a once-per-second output. Since any extra remainder in the counter accumulates, this is an easy way to make integers count fractional values. A 24-bit counter represents an accuracy of 1.88 seconds per year. The drift of the master oscillator is then the limiting factor. The once-per-second output is added to the SECOND counter. Together with the MINUTE and HOUR counters, these count seconds, minutes, and hours. The three counters can be initialized to the time of day and will continue to keep time. When each second is counted, the upper-right screen location is set to a normal or inverse space, which is a discrete reminder that interrupts are enabled.

When a running program is not ready for data, the keyboard buffer subroutine accepts keystrokes and buffers them until required. To accomplish this, the return address of the running program is checked to determine whether or not it used the keyboard input routine. If it was in the

keyboard input routine and there are previous characters in the buffer, then the next character is sent. To send a character, it is loaded into the accumulator, then the return address is modified to return to the end of the keyboard input routine, as though a monitor ROM, everything will work fine until RESET is pressed. To return from the monitor, normally you type 3D0G. This will no longer work because 'G' resets the processor status register to the status saved during the break. The easiest solution to this

There are three counters that count hours, minutes, and seconds in 24-hour time...The three counters can be initialized to the time of day and will continue to keep time.

character was entered from the keyboard. If the running program was not in the keyboard input routine, then any keystrokes are buffered. The buffer used is the normal keyboard input buffer (\$200 - \$2FF) but the interrupt handler uses the buffer from \$2FF downwards while the keyboard input routine uses from \$200 upward. This limits the number of characters that can be saved, but I have never had an overflow. Since the pulse used to create the interrupt is long, reentry of the interrupt routine would occur normally. A delay is added to the end of the routine to prevent this from happening and, although the interrupt routine is slowed down, usually it will not be noticed. The delay can be tested for the correct value by temporarily putting a LDA \$C030 (AD 30 C0) at location \$323, which will toggle the speaker without changing the timing each time the interrupt code is executed. Next change the delay to a lower value. If the sound changes as you type characters then the routine is being reentered.

Side Effects

One disturbing side effect occurs with programs that use the keyboard strobe (\$C010) to check for a keypress. Since the interrupt handler clears the strobe for the next keystroke, the program usually will miss any keystrokes. One solution to this problem is to check BUFIN and BUFOUT. If they are unequal, a key has been pressed.

The second side effect involves the permanent connection of the clock interrupt when the interrupt handler is not loaded. On a machine with the old

problem is to type '48:4 N 3D0G RETURN', which sets the processor status interrupt disable 'on' so that 'G' will work. With the new monitor ROM, reset will operate normally. If you enter monitor you can use the same trick to exit.

Correcting the Clock

The Clock Calibrator program can be used to determine the correct entries for the interrupt timer counters. RUN the program with the Interrupt Handler installed and enabled, enter the correct time, and about 10 minutes later enter the correct time again. The program will calculate the correct settings for the counter and install them. For a more accurate clock, the interval between entries should be longer (overnight?); the day counter is included for this reason [day = 0] is defined as the same day). The clock shown on the display used for the Calibrator will stop updating when you begin an entry, but this will not affect accuracy. When the clock is accurate enough for you, don't forget to BSAVE the Interrupt Handler with the new counter values.

All you need now is a piece of wire!

Charles Putney received a BSME from Carnegie-Mellon University in 1973. Currently he is an engineer with Dataproducts Ltd, in Dublin and treasurer of the Dublin Apple Users Group. He may be contacted at 18 Quinns Road, Shankill, County Dublin, Ireland.



About Apple Interrupt Listing

The listing for this article was generated by the new ORCA/M assembler from Hayden Software. The assembler includes a screen-oriented text editor and several excellent features such as macros. conditional assembly, upper/lower case, and a large subroutine library. The system is designed to have programs written in modules (subroutines) and has a link editor to link the modules together during assembly for a run-time package. Due to constraints imposed by our publishing programs for everyone to type into their own assembler, many of the more sophisticated procedures will not appear in print. (For additional information, see the June Operating System Data Sheet.)

There are a few points in the listing that might need clarification. Here is a list of differences among some of the standard assemblers. Those of you who use the monitor to enter programs will notice no difference.

KEEP The name of the binary file generated **GEQU** A global equate necessary for zero-page variables START The beginning of a subroutine module The high byte of a 16-bit number DS x Define storage space of x bytes, initialized DC I''' Define character of type 'I', enclosed in single quotes Types of letters (i) allowed: Address В Boolean C Character constant D Double precision FP F FP number Н Hexadecimal number Two-byte integer Ĵ Four-byte Integer

One-byte integer

R

Apple Interrupt Listing

```
KEEP INTHAND.OBJ
       INTERRUPT HANDLER
       WITH HOURS MINUTES SECONDS COUNTER
       BLINKING CURSOR ONCE PER SECOND
       KEYBOARD BUFFER
       CHARLES H. PUTNEY
       Copyright (C) 1983
       by MICRO Ink
       P.O.Box 6502
       Amherst, MA 03031
       PAGE ZERO ADDRESSES AND CONSTANTS
             $34
                       KEYBOARD BUFFER INDEX
BUFINX GEOU
                       TEMPORARY STORAGE FOR ACCUMULATOR
ACC
      GEQU
             $45
STACK
       EQU
             $100
                       STACK PAGE
                       KEYBOARD INPUT BUFFER
KEYBUF FOU
             $200
INTVEC
       EQU
             $3FE
                       INTERRIPT VECTOR LOCATION
SCREEN
       EOU
             $427
                       UPPER RIGHT CORNER SCREEN LOCATION
KEYRD
       EOU
             $C000
                       KEYBOARD INDIT
KEYSTB
       EOU
             $C010
                       KEYBOARD INPUT STROBE
KEYIN
       EQU
             $FD1B
                       KEYBOARD INPUT
ENABLE GEQU
             $20
                       INTERRUPT MASK FOR PROC STATUS REG
DELAY GEQU
             $39
                       DELAY TO MISS LONG INTERRUPT PULSES
                       INVERSE CHARACTER MASK
INVRS
      GEOU
             $80
SPACE
      GEQU
       START
            $300
       ORG
       INSTALL INTERRUPT VECTOR
       AND ENABLE/DISABLE INTERRUPTS
```

Apple Interrupt (continued) 0048 0300 A91A LDA #INT GET ROUTINE ADDRESS LOW 0302 8DFE03 INTVEC SET UP VECTOR STA 0050 0305 A903 GET ROUTINE ADDRESS HIGH LDA /INT 0051 0307 8DFF03 STA INTVEC+1 SET VECTOR 0052 030A ADBE03 LDA BUFIN MAKE BUFFER POINTERS EQUAL 0053 030D 8DBF03 STA BUFOUT 0054 0310 AD1803 GET ENABLE/DISABLE COMMAND LDA LO #ENABLE 0313 4920 EOR 0055 MAKE INTO DISABLE/ENABLE COMMAND 0056 0315 8D1803 STA LO PHT IT BACK 0057 0318 78 LΩ SET ENABLE/DISABLE COMMAND 0058 0319 60 RTS INTERRUPT HANDLER 0067 031A 8EC003 INT STX XREG SAVE X (ACC ALREADY SAVED IN \$45) 031D 8CC103 0068 STY YREG SAVE Y 0069 0320 18 CLC 0321 A202 LDX INITIALIZE INDEX 0071 0323 BDC503 LDA COUNT,X GET COUNT FOR THREE BYTE ADD L1 0072 0326 7DC203 ADC INTSEC.X ADD TO INTSEC THREE BYTES COUNT, X 0329 9DC503 STA STORE RESULT BACK IN COUNT 3 0073 BYTES 0074 DEX NEXT COUNT BYTE 032C CA 0075 032D 10F4 BPI. L1 NO 0076 032F 9032 BCC NOT ONE SECOND YET? L3 0077 0331 A93C LDA #60 GET 60 FOR COMPARE 0078 0333 EEC803 INC SECOND BUMP SECONDS 0079 0336 CDC803 CMP SECOND IS IS 60? 0800 0339 D01D BNE L2 NO 0081 033B A200 LDX #0 GET A ZERO 033D 8EC803 0082 STX SECOND INITIALIZE SECONDS 0083 0340 EEC903 INC MINUTE BUMP MINUTES 0343 CDC903 CMP MINUTE IS IT 60? 0085 0346 D010 BNE 12 NO 0348 8EC903 MINUTE 0086 STX INITIALIZE MINUTES 0087 034B A918 LDA #24 GET 24 FOR COMPARE 034D EECA03 0088 INC HOUR BUMP HOURS HOUR 0089 0350 CDCA03 CMP IS IT 24? 0090 0353 D003 BNE 12 NO HOUR INITIALIZE HOURS 0091 0355 SECA03 STX 0092 0358 ADBD03 T.DA BLINK GET BLINKING CHARACTER 0093 035B 4980 EOR #INVRS INVERT IT (Continued)

(Continued)

•	
ontina	mrumn

Apple Interrupt	continued)		Apple Interrupt (continued)
0094 035D 8DBD03	STA		SAVE FOR LATER	0151 03C5 000000 COUNT DS 3 INTERRUPT TIMER
0095 0360 8D2704	STA		SHOW THAT INTERRUPTS ARE ON	(THREE BYTES)
0096 0363 BA	L3 TS		GET STACK POINTER	0152 0308 00 SECOND DS 1 SECONDS COUNTER
0097 0364 E8	IN		SKIP OVER PROCESSOR STATUS	0153 03C9 00 MINUTE DS 1 MINUTES COUNTER
0098 0365 E8	IN			0154 03CA 00 HOUR DS 1 HOURS COUNTER
0099 0366 BC0001	LD		GET PC LOW	0155 03CB ZZSIZE EQU *-INST+1 PROGRAM LENGTH:
0100 0369 E8	IN	· ·		END
0101 036A BD0001	LD	A STACK, X	GET PC HIGH	100 REM Clock Calibrator
0102 036D C9FD	CM	P /KEYIN	WAS IT IN KEYIN HIGH?	120 REM
0103 036F D02A	BNI	E L5	NO	130 REM Charles H. Putney
0104 0371 C01B	CP:	Y #KEYIN	CHECK KEYIN LOW	140 REM 18 Quinns Road
0105 0373 9026	BC	C L5	NO - TOO LOW	150 REM Shankill
0106 0375 0025	CP:		CHECK KEYIN ROUTINE END	160 REM Co. Dublin Ireland
0107 0377 B022	BC		NO - TOO HIGH	17Ø REM
0108 0379 ACBF03	LD		GET BUFFER OUT POINTER	175 REM Copyright (C) 1983
0109 037C CCBE03	CP		ANY CHARACTERS IN BUFFER?	180 REM by MICRO Ink
0110 037F D00A	BN		YES - SEND ONE	185 REM P.O.Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031 190 TEXT: HOME
0111 0381 A9FF	LD		RESET BUFFER POINTERS	190 TEXT: HOME 200 D0 = 0
0112 0383 8DBE03	ST			210 VTAB 5: HTAB 6: INPUT "ENTER TIME
0113 0386 8DBF03	ST		DOLLARS WAS NO DECEMBE DECE	HH, MM, SS "; HØ, MØ, SØ
0114 0389 D024	BNI T/		RELATIVE JUMP TO RESTORE REGS	22Ø POKE 97Ø,HØ: POKE 969,MØ: POKE 968,SØ:
0115 038B B90002			GET CHARACTER	POKE 965,Ø: POKE 966,Ø: POKE 967,Ø
0116 038E 8545	ST. DE		PUT IN ACC ON EXIT GET READY FOR NEXT CHARACTER	230 HOME
0117 0390 CEBF03				240 I = PEEK (964) + 256 * PEEK (963) + 65536 * PEEK (962)
0118 0393 CA	DEX		NOW POINTS AT PC LOW	250 F = 256 † 3 / I
0119 0394 A92E	LD	* #KEIIN+19	SET RETURN ADDRESS TO END OF KEYIN	260 VTAB 5: HTAB 10: PRINT "FREQUENCY = ";F
0120 0396 9D0001	STA	A STACK, X	PUT IN STACK FOR PC LOW	270 HC = PEEK (970)
0121 0399 D014	BNI	,	RELATIVE JUMP TO RESTORE REGS	280 MC = PEEK (969)
0122 039B 2C00C0	L5 BIT		KEY PRESSED?	290 SC = PEEK (968)
0123 039E 100F	BPI		NO	300 IF HC = 23 THEN Q = 1
0124 03A0 AD00C0	LDA		GET KEYBOARD CHARACTER	310 IF Q = 1 AND HC = 0 THEN DC = DC + 1:Q = 0
0125 03A3 8D10C0	ST		CLEAR KEYBOARD STROBE	320 VTAB 15: HTAB 13
0126 03A6 ACBE03	LD		GET BUFFER INPUT POINTER	330 IF HC < 10 THEN PRINT "O";
0127 03A9 990002	STA	KEYBUF,Y	SAVE THE KEY	340 PRINT HC;":";
0128 03AC CEBE03	DEC	BUFIN	READY FOR NEXT TIME	350 IF MC < 10 THEN PRINT "0";
0129 03AF A239	L6 LD)	#DELAY	DELAY INSERTED TO AVOID RE-INTERRUPTS	36Ø PRINT MC;":";
0130 03B1 CA	L7 DEX	(370 IF SC < 10 THEN PRINT "0";
0131 03B2 D0FD	BNI		NOT ZERO YET?	380 PRINT SC;
0132 03B4 ACC103	LD:		RESTORE Y	390 VTAB 20: HTAB 6: PRINT
0133 03B7 AEC003	LD		RESTORE X	"ENTER CORRECT TIME DD,HH,MM,SS "; 400 IF PEEK (958) = PEEK (959) THEN 270
0134 03BA A545	LD		RESTORE ACC	410 INPUT D,H,M,S
0135 03BC 40	RT	[EXIT FROM INTERRUPT & RTS FROM	420 HC = PEEK (970):MC = PEEK (969):SC = PEEK (968)
•			KEYIN	430 EC = DC * 86400 + HC * 3600 + MC * 60 + S - D0
	*			* 864ØØ - HØ * 36ØØ - MØ * 6Ø - SØ
	*		 _	440 ER = D * 86400 + H * 3600 + M * 60 + S - D0 *
		TERRUPT HANDL	PD WADTABIEC	86400 - HO * 3600 - MO * 60 - SO
	* IN.	TEMPORT DAMPE	in trithible	450 I = I * ER / EC
0145 03BD A0	BLINK DC	I1<'SPAC	E' BLINKING CHARACTER	46Ø POKE 962,I / 65536
0146 03BE 00	BUFIN DS	1	BUFFER INPUT POINTER	47Ø IL = ((I / 65536) - INT (I / 65536)) * 65536
0147 03BF 00	BUFOUT DS	1	BUFFER OUTPUT POINTER	48Ø POKE 963,IL / 256
0148 0300 00	XREG DS	1	X REGISTER SAVE AREA	49Ø POKE 964, IL - 256 * INT (IL / 256)
0149 0301 00	YREG DS	1	Y REGISTER SAVE AREA	500 POKE 965,0: POKE 966,0: POKE 967,0
0150 03C2 0445A9	INTSEC DC	H'0445A9'	(256)/(INTERRUPTS	510 H0 = H:M0 = M:S0 = S
		- "*	PER SECOND) (Continued)	520 GOTO 220 AICRO

ATTENTION PROGRAMMERS!

At last! Microscreens, a screen generator package lefs you produce clear, uncluttered, professional quality monitor screen formats ..., for only \$119.00. Just a few lines of code in your BASIC is all it takes. Develop selection menus, data entry, inquiry display and more ... quickly and easily ... because Microscreens:

 provides configuration routines for monitor control characters. Permits use on . • provides six different escape codes for any monitor.

 provides a "DRAW" program. Enables programmer to create any screen format. • can be INCLUDE'd in CP/M® BASIC on a blank screen.

 provides protected, unprotected and variable use fields.

 provides editing of input to data-entry. screens and full data validity checking. provides highlighting and reverse video

features usage (when available on your monitor).

ning of any data input field. help, emergency stop or any other

abnormal complication of input. compiled programs or MERGE'd with the MICROSOFIO BASIC Inferpreter for Apple II

with Softcard® 3 K memory for screen handling routines: frequently less than your own code for

monitor input/output. is a maximum flexibility screen generator.

Reduces your programming time as much ORDER NOW. \$119.00 lets you position the cursor at the begin- as 40%. Circle No. 30 Please send my Microscreens program so t can begin to get quick and easy professional quality monitor screens. Only \$119.00.

Name

Addless :

City, State, Zip

Phone

MC/MSA

Circle one CBASIC Compiler

CB80 Compiler Basic-80 Compiler Apple CP/M

MBASIC Compiler MBASIC Interpreter

Exp. date.

pple ITMot Apple Computer, Inc., Microsoft MBASICTMot crosoft, Inc.: CP/MTMot/Digital Research, Inc.



PMI, incorporated P.O. Box 87 Buckfield, ME 04220 (207) 336-2500

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED -



INTERFACING THE ATARI JOYSTICK

Howard user your Pool or Computer Hoverick Indus and Hocksup an Man switch hovefull to The Color Computers

by John Steiner

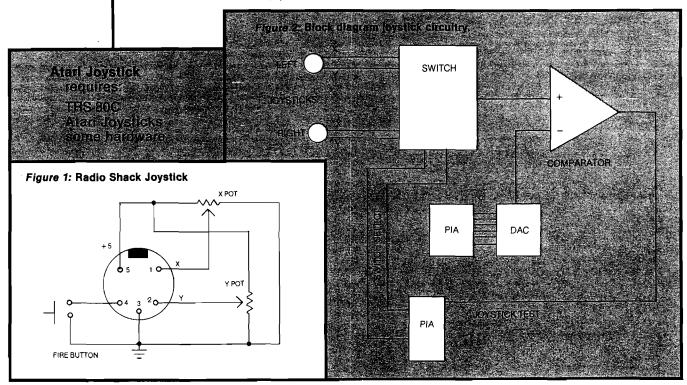
while playing Ghost Gobbler on the Color Computer, I was frustrated by the lack of positive action on the joystick. An analog joystick usually is sufficient for operation, but there are times when a positive-switch closure is better. This article shows you how to interface the popular Atari joystick to the TRS-80C. Also included is an applications program that demonstrates the differences between the two joysticks.

The Color Computer has an interesting joystick interface, and the analog joystick port is an excellent feature of CC. With a minimal investment, you can have the best of both

worlds by following the modification procedure and changing a few programming techniques. Many programs written in BASIC can be modified easily to use the switch joystick.

How the Joystick Works

First take a look at the Radio Shack joystick interface (see schematic in figure 1). There are two potentiometers; they are labeled X for horizontal movement, and Y for vertical movement. The high sides of the pots are connected to +5 volts, and the low



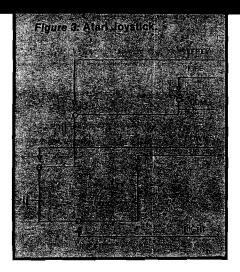


sides are connected to ground. The control wipers are connected to the joy-stick inputs inside the computer and the fire button is a normally open switch that connects to ground when pressed.

Look at the joystick schematic. You can change the voltage at pin 1 from approximately zero volts to +5 volts by moving the joystick from left to right. Similarly, pin 2 will vary between zero volts and +5 volts if you move the joystick from up to down.

Figure 2 is a block diagram of the internal joystick interface. The joysticks are connected to an electronic switch. When the joysticks are read, the correct input is selected from the switch and sent to a comparator. (More on this later.) To read the joystick, a machinelanguage subroutine is called. Here is how it works: the switch is connected to either pin 1 or 2, left or right, depending on the reading specified in the program. A peripheral interface adapter (PIA) inside the computer sends data to a digital-to-analog convertor (DAC). To understand more clearly, you could start by storing a zero in the PIA. A zero into the DAC outputs approximately zero volts to the comparator. The function of the comparator is to put out a zero as long as the voltage at the minus input is lower than the voltage at the plus input. Increase the PIA number by one, which increases the output voltage of the DAC, then check to see if the output of the comparator is a logic one. If not, increase the PIA by one again. There are 64 discrete voltages available from the DAC; when the comparator output is finally one, the voltage will be within 5/64ths of the joystick output voltage.

The above method works, but it is not linear in speed. For example, lower voltage outputs could be found much faster than higher voltages. Indeed, if the joystick is all the way down, or all the way right, 64 readings would have to be made. Radio Shack decided to use an iterative, or binary, search. The joystick routine needs only six samples to identify any of the 64 possible joystick values. The routine does this by starting at 32 and either dividing the number in half or dividing in half and adding to the original number, depending on the output of the comparator. Check a programming manual for more on iterative search routines. Once the value is found (always between 0 and 63, inclusive), it is stored in a variable by BASIC.



How to Use the Joystick in a BASIC Program

Color BASIC has a special JOYSTK command that reads the output of the desired joystick. Its syntax is A = JOYSTK(X). The variable A can be any numeric variable normally allowed. When the command is complete, A will contain the value read at the joystick port. The variable X can be 0, 1, 2, or 3 only. X defines the joystick parameter being accessed: JOYSTK(0) is the right X or horizontal reading, (1) is the Y or vertical reading, (2) is the left joystick X, and (3) is the left joystick Y. There is one constraint when using the joystick command: you must always read JOY-STK(0) before reading any other joystick value, whether or not you plan to use the value. For example, if you wish to read the vertical value of the left joystick only, do the following:

10 A = JOYSTK(0)20 A = JOYSTK(3)

variable A will finally contain the value of JOYSTK(3) and can be used as required.

Since the joystick is an analog input, you can use almost any device as a joystick input. A thermistor could turn the computer into a thermometer, or a photo detector could become a simple light pen. See William Barden's "Color Computer from A to D," BYTE, December 1981, for further applications using the joystick ports and a description of the circuitry and JOYSTK routines. Spectrum Projects offers a light pen that uses the joystick input.

The Need for a Switch Joystick

Although the analog joystick port is an excellent feature, sometimes the large range of numbers available and the amount of play in the stick itself make directing the stick difficult. The listing included is a case in point (the program is an exercise in using the port in a BASIC program). Enter the program and run it. If you use the standard joystick, you will see what I mean — it is difficult to start the gunner at the bottom and when he begins to move he is hard to stop, or he moves in the other direction.

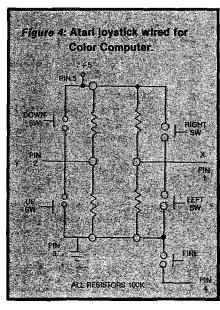
The joystick calculations are handled in lines 280 to 320, variable PP is a PRINT @ position, and the joystick values modify the position, one position at a time. The program needs to know only whether the joystick is left of center or right of center. Lines 290 and 300 check the position. The sensitivity to the joystick can be varied by changing numbers 52 and 12.

There are other methods of using the joystick to indicate position. One way to set the position of the gunner is to read the joystick and divide its value by 2. This will give you a range of 0 to 31. The position of the gunner can then be set directly, as there are 32 PRINT @ positions on the gunner line. This technique is difficult to use, however. Slight movements of the joystick result in large movements of the gunner.

Hooking Up and Using the Atari Joystick

The alternative to a linear joystick is a digital or switch joystick as found

(Text continued on page 47) (More figures and listings page 46)



PRODUCTS from MICRO

Revised edition now available! All new text added to the original atlas and gazetter...



"What's Where in the Apple"

A Complete Guide to the Apple Computer

This revised edition of the famous Apple Atlas will:

- provide you with more information on the Apple's memory than is available elsewhere
- guide you with a numerical Atlas and an alphabetical Gazette — to over 2000 memory locations of PEEKs, POKEs and CALLs
- give you names and locations of various Monitor, DOS, Integer BASIC and Applesoft routines and tells you what they're used for
- enable you to move easily between BASIC and machine language
- guide you through the inner workings and hidden mechanisms of the Apple

The Atlas and the All New Guide are now available in one 256-page Wire-O-Bound book for only \$24.95.

All Apple users will find this book helpful in understanding their machine and essential for mastering it.

Retail price\$24.95

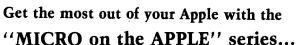
the

If you own the original What's Where in the Apple purchase The Guide to complete your edition. This 128-page Wire-O-Bound version contains all the new material to be used with the memory map and atlas.

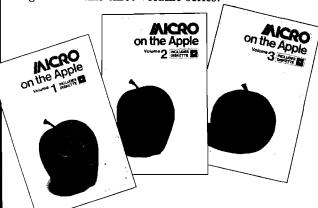
Don't miss this opportunity to complete your edition of What's Where in the Apple.

Order your copy of The Guide now.

Retail price\$9.95



This series of books for the APPLE computer is the best source of Apple specific programming aids, utilities, enhancements, games and much more. MICRO has taken the best APPLE material ever published in MICRO magazine and brought it together in this three volume series.



Volume 1 allows you to -

Round and format numbers accurately, get lower-case letters and punctuation into Applesoft strings or play the hit game "Spelunker"

Volume 2 lets you -

Speed up machine-language programming using five powerful machine-language aids, add additional editing and I/O features, or play the intriguing game "GalactiCube"

Volume 3 gives you more -

Machine-language aids, I/O enhancements, graphics and games

Each volume comes complete with diskette to save you the time of typing hundreds of lines of code.

FOR EASY ORDERING CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-345-8112

(IN PA 1-800-662-2444) MasterCard and VISA Accepted

AND now the "MICRO on the APPLE" series is available as a boxed set.



All three volumes are packaged in an attractive box with the 110 programs on one diskette (double-sided).

The set is available at a 20% savings off the individual price.

Retail price\$59.95



Order your copy of the **Best of Micro**

If you're looking for excellent software at a very low price these two books are for you!

Volume 1 — SOLD OUT!

Volume 3 contains 88 programs and articles from June 1979 through May 1980 issues of MICRO magazine. These programs are for use on Apple, AIM 65, KIM-1, PET, OSI, and SYM-1 computers. This 320-page book is 8½ x 11 and is paperbound. Retail price\$10.00

Learn how to master VIC BASIC programming with MICRO's newest book...

"Mastering Your VIC-20"

Now you can do more with your VIC-20. This new book and the 8 projects and 20 programs that it contains can teach you how to master VIC BASIC programming. Each chapter concen-

trates on a particular aspect of VIC BASIC...and each program is accompanied by discovery-oriented, tutorial text — clear directions that will quickly have you writing programs, modifying them and adding features all on your own. And to help you master your VIC-20 even faster, all 8 programs are already keyed in on the accompanying cassette.

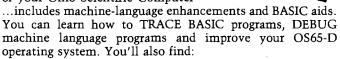
Some of the programs you'll find in this book are:

- MICRO Calc a minature spread sheet program that makes complex, repetitive calculations a breeze.
- Master a guessing game that teaches programming with random numbers and flags.
- VIC Clock to teach you ON...GOSUB functions and character graphics.

Each program is worth the price of the book itself.

ATTENTION OSI USERS

Micro has just released a new book, "MICRO on the OSI." This comprehensive book provides you with methods to improve the use of your Ohio Scientific Computer



• Hardware modifications for enhanced/reversed video

• Programs for control code and upper/lower-case entry

Plus... a What's Where in the OSI C1/C2

This new book will also help you to improve your own BASIC programs with PRINT AT, DELETE, AUTO-number and FUNCTION INPUT. No OSI owner can afford to be without this book.

You'll receive 25 programs in this 176 page book. Order your copy today!



for just **\$24.00**.

\$6.00 off

the newsstand price!



Send me the following products...

☐ Mastering Your VIC-20 (w/cassette)	\$23.95
☐ MICRO on the OSI	\$19.95
☐ Best of MICRO #2	\$ 8.00
☐ Best of MICRO #3	\$10.00
☐ Micro on the Apple, Vol. 1 (w/diskette)	\$24.95
☐ Micro on the Apple, Vol. 2 (w/diskette)	\$24.95
☐ Micro on the Apple, Vol. 3 (w/diskette)	\$24.95
☐ Micro on the Apple Boxed-Set (w/diskette)	\$59.95
☐ What's Where in the Apple	\$24.95
A Complete Guide to the Apple Computer	
☐ The Guide	\$ 9.95
to What's Where in the Apple	
Allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery.	
Lawrence Co. C. Annilla C. Annill	

□ TRS-80 □ OSI □ Other

☐ 1 year at \$24.00	⊔ 2 yea	rs at \$42.00)	
Canada \$27, Europe \$27 Mexico, Central America, South America, Far East, Add \$2.00 S & H for each	Mideast, N South Afric	lorth and Ce		r)
Total Amount Enclosed \$				
I'm paying by 🗆 Check	□МО	□ VISA	☐ MasterCard	
Credit Card #				
Expires				
Name				
Company				
Address				
Clty				

Mail to: MICRO P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031



Figure 5

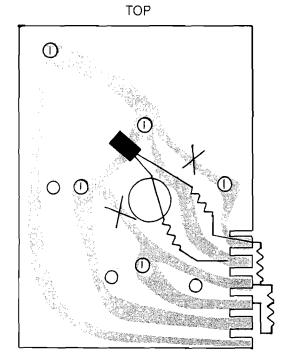
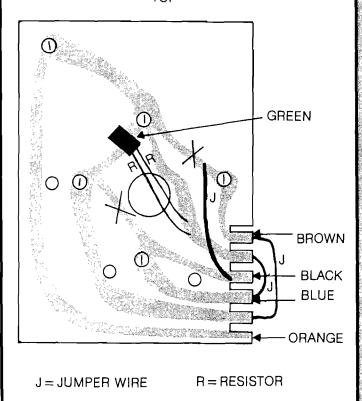


Figure 6

TOP



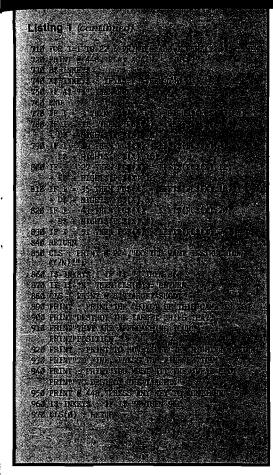
```
Listing 1
   1 'TARGET
   2 'JUNE 15, 1982
   3 'BY JOHN STEINER
      WRITTEN TO DEMONSTRATE THE ATARI
        Joystick on the TRS-80 C
   10 CLRAR 500
   20 GOSUB 850
   30 M1$ = "02;L2;G03;D;L8;C;02;B;A;03;
       L2;G;L4;D;L8;C;O2;B;A;O3;L2;G;L4;D;L8;C;O2;
       B;03;C;12;02;A"
   40 PLAY "T4; XM18; "
   50 M2$ = LEFT$(M1$,15)
   60 M3$ = "02;L4;G;G;O3;E;L1;E;L4;E;E;F;L8;
   F;E;L1;D;L4;D;O2;G;G;O3;E;L1;E;L4;E;G"

70 TI=6: TIMER:0 : PC=0 : X=1 : CO=134 : CL=137

80 FOR I=1 TO 32 : X$ = X$ + CHR$(128) : NEXT
   9Ø PC$(X)=""
   90 PCS(A)=""
100 PRINT 6 224,"HOW GOOD ARE YOU?";
110 PRINT" ENTER 1 IF YOU ARE GOOD, 4 IF YOU'RE NOT";
120 A$=INKEYS: IF A$ = "" THEN 120
   130 DE=VAL(AS) : IF DI < OR DI >4
         THEN PRINT" ENTER 1 TO 4 ONLY"; : GOTO 100
   140 DI=DI*50
   150 CLS(0)
   160 FOR J=1 TO 63
   170 SET(J,30,1)
   180 NEXT J
   190
   200 P$=CHR$(128) + CHR$(151) + CHR$(155) + CHR$(128)
   210 E$=CHR$(128) + CHR$(CO) + CHR$(CL) + CHR$(128)
220 D$=CHR$(128) + CHR$(128) + CHR$(128) + CHR$(128)
   236 FOR I=1 TO 7 : PC$(X)=PC$(X) + E$ : NEXT
   240 PRINT @ 448,X$;
   250 PRINT @ PP,P3;
260 FS=PEEK(65280) : IF FS=126 OR FS=254 THEN 370
   270 TI=TIMER : PRINT @ 480,"TOTAL SCORE =";SC;
   280 ZP=JOYSTK(Ø)
   280 ZP=JOYSTK(Ø)
290 IF ZP>52 THEN ZZ=ZZ+1
300 IF ZP<12 THEN ZZ=ZZ-1
310 IF TI>DT THEN GOSUB600
320 PP=ZZ+448:IPPP>476THENPP=476
330 IF PP<448 THEN PP=448
340 PHINT @ PC,PCS(X);
350 IF PC>416 THEN 530
360 PS-DYFK(66280)
   360 FS=PEEK(65280) : IF FS=126 OR FS=254
                                THEN 370 ELSE 240
   386 FLAYPT255; XM28; "
   390 FOR I = 0 TO 63 : F=FOINT(I,28)
   400 IF F=2 THEN 430
   410 NEXT
   420 IF J=0 THEN 240
   430 SET(I,J,8)
   440 J-J-1
   450 RESET(I,J+1)
   460 IF POINT(I,J) < > 0 THEN 480
   470 GOTO 420
   480 GOSUB 770
   49Ø PLAY"T255;XM3$;"
   500 SC=SC+1
   510 FF PC$(X)=D$ + D$ + D$ + D$
+ D$ + D$ + D$ THEN GOSUB 640
   520 GOTO: 240
   530 FOR I=1 TO 32 : PRINT @ PC+1, CHR$(128); : NEXT 540 FOR I=1 TO 32 : PRINT @ 447+1, CHR$(128); : NEXT
   550 SC=SC-5
   560 IF X>5 THEN 640
570 CO=CO + 16 : CL=CL + 16 : TT=0 :
TIMER=0 : PC=0:X=X + 1 : PC$(X)=""
   58Ø GOTO 19Ø
   590 PRINT NEW ENEMY POSITION
   600 FOR I=1 TO 28 STEP 4
   610 PRINT @ PC+I,D$;
   620 NEXT
   630 PC=PC+32 : TIMER=0 : RETURN
   640 IF X<5 THEN SC=SC+10 : GOTO 530
650 PRINT 0 260, "YOUR TOTAL SCORE IS";SC;
   660 IP DI=200 THEN BP⇒SC*10
   670 IF DI=150 THEN BP=SC*25
   680 IF DI=100 THEN BP=SC*50
   690 IF DI=50 THEN BP=SC*100
   700 PRINT @ 292, "BONUS POINT TOTAL IS"; BP;
```

46





(Continued from page 43)

on the Atari home computer and video games. The joystick has five switches, each of which close independently as the joystick is used. Figure 3 is a schematic of the Atari joystick circuitry as it is wired originally. For our application, the actual pin numbers are not required and therefore are not listed. All the switches are connected to ground, unlike the TRS-80C joystick, which needs both a +5 volt and ground hook-up.

Normally all inputs are high until a switch is closed. When a switch closes, a corresponding pin on the cable jack goes low and the software notes the changed state of the port. The switch joystick is not as versatile, but is useful when you are looking for digital changes. In my program, I need to know only whether the operator wants to go left, right, or stay where he is.

If you wire the joystick as shown in figure 4, the joystick port receives only three values: the center position [no switch closed] returns a value of 32; a left command returns a zero; and a right command returns a 63. You can do this by rewiring the joystick and adding a voltage divider network to the X and Y switches accordingly. The modification requires only four 100K

resistors, a 5-pin DIN connector to fit the computer, and a joystick. Converting one joystick costs about as much as one new Radio Shack joystick.

Disassembling the stick is easy; just remove the four phillips screws from the bottom. Be careful when pulling the stick apart — there is a tiny spring on the fire button that could get lost easily. Figure 5 is a drawing of the printed circuit board inside the joystick. The switches are mounted directly on the circuit board and are only metal contacts soldered to the foils, which are identified in the diagram by lines drawn through circles. The fire button is in the upper left corner, and north, east, west, and south are where they should be. A row of slots on the lower right of the board is used to connect the cables.

The figure also has two Xs marked over foil traces. Using a razor blade, cut the foil at those points. You can double check it with an ohmmeter, if you have one. You will also have to slice through the plastic membrane covering the circuit board. Cut about '4'' of plastic away from either side of the break. This allows you to solder a couple of wires to the foil. [Figure 5 shows the location of the four resistors.]

When you finish cutting the foil you are ready to begin wiring. Figure 6 contains a diagram of the jumper wires that must be soldered to the board. The process is not difficult; I was able to complete the wiring in about an hour, which also included figuring out how to cut the board. I mounted all the resistors on the bottom side of the board and ran leads through the slots and large center hole. There are two jumper wires and four resistors to be installed (see figure 6).

When you finish installation, unplug the white wire from the circuit board and cut it off close to where the cable comes into the stick; it is no longer needed. Then unplug the green wire and cut off the connector. Solder the wire to the foil at the same point as the two resistor leads, as shown in figure 6. All the other colors are left as originally found. Those colors are listed in the figure in case your joystick has a different color combination.

Now you are ready to install the DIN plug. Cut off the Atari plug close to the plug end and strip the outer cable and inner conductors. Cut off the white cable at the cable and connect the wires as follows:

	Table 1
Pin	Color
1	brown
2	blue
3	green
4	orange
5	bl ack

Table 1 shows the pin numbering from the solder side of the connector. Connect the colors to the pin numbers as shown. When you are done, enter the program shown in listing 2 to check the operation of the new joystick.

Listing 2

10 CLS 20 A = JOYSTK(0) 30 B = JOYSTK(1) 40 PRINT @ 224, "HORIZ ="; A,"VERT =";B; 50 GOTO 20

Enter the program listing and install the joystick in the right joystick port. When you run listing 2, the two numbers should be 32. Moving the joystick left changes HORIZ to 0, moving it right returns a 63. Moving the stick up changes VERT to 0, and moving it down changes it to 63. Changing the program to JOYSTK(2) and (3) in lines 30 and 40 tests the left joystick port.

Now get out a few of your joystick programs: some will show a noticeable improvement, other will not. Don't worry about causing damage if you miswire the connector — the port is protected with a current-limiting resistor. Even connecting the +5-volt pin to ground is harmless, as there is only about 50 mA of current flowing.

This modification is easy and well worth the effort. If you have trouble, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope and I will answer any questions. The program listing is available by sending a blank cassette and enough postage for shipping. Now that you know how, get off the "pot" and get on the "stick."

John Steiner is an electronics instructor in the Fargo Public School System. He has a 32K Color Computer with disk, and an Epson MX-80 printer. You may contact Mr. Steiner at 508 Fourth Ave., N.W., Riverside, ND 58078.



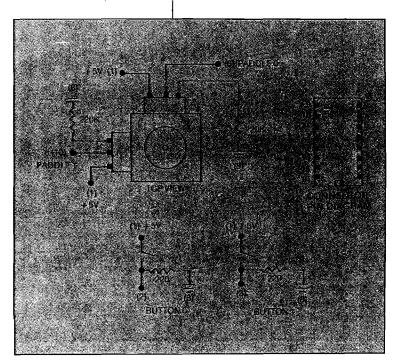
An Inexpensive Joystick for the Apple II

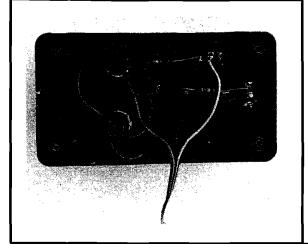
by Phil Daley Circuit by Dan Weston Apple Joystick requires:
Apple II and hardware parts

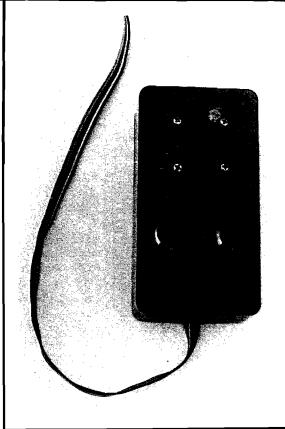
Construct your own joystick for the Apple II at a savings of over 50%. A wiring diagram is included.

The only knowledge necessary for you to construct your own joystick is the use of a few simple tools and a soldering iron. In addition to the parts list below, you will need a piece of ribbon cable (six strands) or six pieces of wire. Separate wires are better if you plan to use the stick a lot; ribbon cable is likely to break internally under the strain of much flexing.

Top right: Interior of assembled joystick. Bottom right: Completed joystick. Below: Circuit Diagram.









	120.00	Tiga.			
Th	e first step is to	THOSE PROFILE	Hotal:		
Radio	Shack outlet and	buy the fe	How-		
ing pa	rts:			7.0	
					1
1	100K Joystick j	ol 1	271-1705	\$4.95	
2	220K ohm resi	itors	27F(49 - 3	19/pr	211
2	220 ohm resist	ors.	271 015	19401	
2	Push buttons		275-609	81 89 45	4 1 1
H 11 - 3	Project case	t description	276-222 J	\$2.19	
			Paralle Market State (1997)		

Also you will need a 16-pin DIP header to plug into the game paddle socket. Unfortunately RS no longer stocks these parts, but most electronic parts stores should carry them.

The first step is to drill two 3/8" holes for the buttons. Be sure to place them where they will be convenient for playing games that require both buttons. Then drill, or cut, a larger 1" hole for the joystick. This hole will require four smaller holes, spaced evenly around the edge, for the mounting screws. The safest way to make sure they are in the proper location is to make a paper pattern to place on the box to mark the drilling spots.

Next, fasten the joystick to the box with the four screws and each button to the box with the washer and nut supplied. Solder a wire from each of the

connections marked '1' to the next connection marked '1'. The order is not important as long as they are all connected to each other. Solder one end of each of the 220K ohm resistors to the appropriate joystick connection (#8) and one end of each of the 220 ohm resistors to the #8 connection on each button. Solder all the free ends of the four resistors together in the center of

Cut a small channel in one end of the case for the ribbon cable or the separate wires to fit through when the case cover is in place. We used a razorblade knife to remove enough of the plastic so that the cable wouldn't get crushed when the cover was tightened down. Solder four of the six wires to the proper location, #'s 2,3,6, and 10. The two remaining wires connect to

locations previously soldered. One connects to the resistors connection in the center and the other connects to any one of the locations numbered '1'.

Solder the other end of the wires to the proper location on the DIP header that has the numbers printed on it. The number 1 location is on the bottom right looking down from above. Run the cable through the channel, put the four cover screws back into the case, and you are all set to plug the header into the game paddle socket.

We think that you will find games allowing use of a joystick instead of the keyboard A/Z and forward/backward arrow maneuvers will be a lot easier to control with this inexpensive joystick. Happy gaming!

Many thanks to John Morse of Newton, MA, for help with the resistor values for the circuit.

Dan Weston teaches a self-contained eighth grade in Brooks, Oregon. He may be contacted at 195 23rd NE, Salem, OR 97301. Phil Daley is a Apple editor for MICRO magazine.

AICRO

Basic Aid

'An excellent program and fine utility. Rainbow Review — Aug. 82 Single control key input of BASIC commands. \$34.95

Spectrum Stick

More like arcade joysticks than anything we've yet encountered. Rainbow Review—Oct.82 Resoonse and control put the iov

back in color computing. \$39.95

Colorcom/E

Out of thousands of programs,

this program... SUPER!" 80·US Review—Nov.82 A smart communications package. Disk or Rompack \$49.95

CoCo/EAD

Color Computer Editor. Assembler and Debugger

Spectrum Paddle For quicker side-to-side action and higher scores. \$19.95

CALL NOW 212-441-2807 FOR FAST DELIVERY All orders plus \$2 shipping

SEND TO DEPT. C2 93-15 86TH DRIVE WOODHAVEN, N.Y. NY residents add sales tax

Circle No. 32

COMPUTER

EPPOPS—DOWNTIME—SERVICE

A speck of dust, dirt, or magnetic oxide on the read/write head of your floppy disk can cause data transfer errors, a disk crash, or even a costly disk drive failure. Regular use of Perfectdata head cleaning diskettes can keep your drive heads clean and your system up and running. The Perfect data system can be used on single or dual-sided floppy disk drives. (Comes complete with 2 cleaning diskettes, a 4 oz. bottle of CS-85 cleaning solution, and full instructions.)

5.25" Disk Drive Cleaning Kit \$22.75 8" Disk Drive Cleaning Kit \$22.75

ORGANIZE AND PROTECT YOUR DISKETTES

Organize your diskettes with an Innovative Concepts Flip 'N' File from Mercury Micro. Holds up to 50 diskettes in a handsome smoke-colored transparent plastic case.

Case for 5.25" Diskettes \$23.75 Case for 8" Diskettes \$29.75

WHAT'S YOUR FAVORITE NUMBER?

New for spring. Top quality shirts with "64" or "20" printed in large numerals on both front and back. 50/50 blend will not shrink. Spe color and size and number choice. Available in red or blue,

\$7.50 each

ORDERING INFORMATION

Phone (301) 994-1122

SHIPPING

Add \$1.50 to all orders for shipping. We pay balance for UPS service on all orders. Add \$2.00 for COD. Maryland residents please add 5% state sales tax.

WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE COMPUTER ACCESSORY CATALOG: SURGE PROTECTORS, DUST COVERS, BOOKS, DISK MAINTENANCE, BLANK MEDIA AND MUCH MORE.



Mercury Micro inc. Dept. F Cherry Field Road Drayden, Md. 20630

Circle No. 33



PET GOES ROM

by Jerry D. Brinson

Software and hardware are provided for a PET 2532 EPROM Programmer.

You have probably noticed some extensions to the PET operating system for sale. WORDPRO, TOOL-KIT, etc. are systems that use a portion of the 12K ROM memory block not used by the PET operating system. It would be nice to use some of that free area for your own machine-language programs or to store your favorite BASIC program in ROM. This article shows you how.

First you must choose a good EPROM. Texas Instruments makes an EPROM that's pin-for-pin compatible with the three empty ROM sockets that lie underneath the hood of a 16/32K PET. That EPROM is the TI-2532 and is matrixed 4K by 8 bits. You will need one TI-2532 for each 4K of ROM that you use.

Next you must program the EPROM. The circuit in figure 1 and the program in listing 1 does the trick. It may not be fast but it's cheap and it works!

All of the parts can be purchased at an electronics store. I used a 44/22-pin experimenter's board to lay out the circuit mentioned. I used sockets for all the integrated circuits, although only the EPROM socket is necessary. This

TRANS

BAND

PARA

should be a ZIF socket or some other type that allows quick and easy removal of the EPROM.

Once the circuit board is finished, a harness to interface the 2532 programmer to the PET must be made (see figure 2). Note that both the user port and the IEEE-488 port are used. Cable length should not exceed 18 inches. When the circuit board and the interfacing harness have been built, a check of all connections with an ohmmeter is suggested.

Listing 1 must now be entered into the PET. Double check that what is in your PET's memory equals listing 1. You should save this program on tape/disk for future use.

The program provides a menu to allow various functions to be called. Other than the PROGRAM function, the READ and COMPARE functions are used to check what you actually placed into the EPROM. The EXIT TO MONITOR and END functions are self explanatory.

The 2532 Programmer has two areas of RAM that are reserved. The RAM area from 8192 [\$2000] to 12287 (\$2FFF] is reserved for the program that you wish to enter into EPROM. The RAM area 12288 (\$3000) to 14335 (\$3FFF] is reserved to store what is read from the EPROM.

Prior to running the 2532 Programmer in the PROGRAM mode you must, of course, have what you want to place into the EPROM in the 2532 programming area. For machine-language programs this is rather easy. By using the PET monitor you are able to LOAD and SAVE programs to any spot in memory. For BASIC the process is somewhat different. First I will discuss machinelanguage programs.

The ROM area where the EPROM program will reside is located at 36864 (\$9000) to 49151 (\$BFFF). This is broken into three 4K blocks.

Block 1: 36864 (\$9000) to 40959 (\$9FFF)

Block 2: 40960 (\$A000) to 45055 (\$AFFF)

Block 3: 45056 (\$B000) to 49151 (\$BFFF)

The empty ROM sockets in the PET, located from left to right, are Block 3, Block 2, and Block 1. You can store up to a 12K continuous program in three 4K blocks.

The first requirement is to select the ROM area that you want to use. If you own WORDPRO or TOOLKIT part of the decision has already been made for you, as these programs reside in Block 3. Assume, for example, that you have a 2K machine-language program and you want this program to reside in Block 1, from 36864 (\$9000) to 38911 (\$97FF). To work with the 2532 Programmer the machine code should be loaded into RAM at location 8192 (\$2000) to 10239 (\$27FF). Note that although the program is loaded into the RAM location, the machine-code pointers, jumps, etc. should be as if the program were located in ROM at the target address you have chosen. Any programs less than 4K will afford extra storage for other programs. You may stack programs; otherwise you should fill the remaining RAM programming area with (\$FF) decimal 255. This will allow you to add future programs to the EPROM without erasing.

Insert a TI-2532 into the proper socket on the programming board. *Note:* Three 9-volt transistor radio batteries are used to supply the necessary 25-volt supply. *Always* disconnect the 25-volt supply at the same time you disconnect the 5-volt supply. Or disconnect the 25-volt supply prior to disconnecting the 5-volt supply; otherwise damage may result to the EPROM.

Load the 2532 Programmer into the PET and RUN. The PET will tell you what steps to take. Select the READ function to check what was put in EPROM. When the READ function is finished, select the COMPARE function. This will make a comparison between what you intended to put into ROM and what actually got there. If everything goes well the COMPARE function will finish without an error message.

Turn off the PET and insert the EPROM into the proper socket, noting correct polarity. Turn the PET back on and type SYS xxxx with xxxx equal in decimal to the entrance of your machine-language program. Your program should execute properly. Note that at the end of your routine a RTS should be included to return you to BASIC.

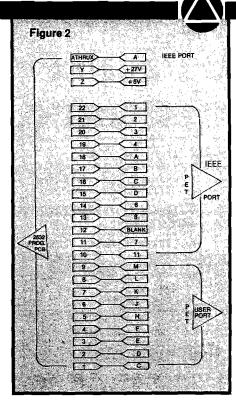
Most BASIC programs will run in ROM unless they are self-modifying. The program in listing 2 will take a BASIC program and store a modified copy in the 2532 programming area. You should enter the program in listing 2, check and SAVE it, then RUN the program. It will make a copy of itself in the 2532 programming area ready to be

placed in ROM. This is necessary so that you may convert other programs using the Relocator from ROM. If you have greater than 16K memory, you may store the Relocator in upper RAM instead by calling a RAM address instead of a ROM address when asked during program execution.

The Relocator will ask where you want the relocated program to reside. The ROM address will be the one you select; the RAM address will be within the 4K programming block of the 2532 Programmer. For example, if you want to locate your program in the top 2K of ROM 47104 (\$B800) to 49151 (\$BFFF), when asked for ROM address enter 47104; when asked for RAM address enter 10240. Since the ROM address is in the upper 2K of the block, the upper 2K of the 2532 Programmer programming area must be used.

After running the program the PET will display the area in ROM and RAM that the program will occupy. It will also indicate the starting point for the next program. Last but not least, it will indicate two pointer values — the BASIC START pointers, which reside in zero-page locations 40-41 (\$28-\$29). These are the values that you must POKE into the PET to call your ROM resident BASIC program. Write down these values for future reference.

At this point you should have a copy of the Relocator ready to be placed in ROM. Use the same procedure as described for the machine-language program to program the EPROM. When finished, instead of using a SYS command you must call the BASIC program with POKE 40,xxx and POKE 41,xxx. The xxx's equal to what was written down previously. Type RUN and



RETURN. Your BASIC program will execute as if in RAM. To return to the normal PET operation you must reset the pointers with POKE 40,1:POKE 41,4.

Now, at a few keystrokes' notice, you have the TOOLKIT, SUPERMON, RABBIT, TAPE INDEX, and many other features available to enhance the operating system of your PET.

Jerry D. Brinson is an Electronic Engineer employed at Hueco Manufacturing, Inc. During the last four years he has been active in programming in both BASIC and assembly language. You may contact Mr. Brinson at 10136 E. 96th St., Indianapolis, IN 46256.



Presents.... Upryte **B**yter™ For the Commodore 64"

The user affectionate sprite development program. Menu-driven, Mono/Multicolor sprites, joystick/keyboard, Tape/Disk 20K w/FAST machine language routines. Over 60 commands: ROTATE (any angle 0-360), INVERT/ OBVERT, SHIFTS, SYMMETRY, AND/OR, REVERSE, REVIEW, MOVIE (animation). Create and Edit up to 128 sprites per file. For programming efficiency and FUN!

PLUS The Game Maker

Automatically prepares a base for game development-up to 32 sprites WITHOUT DATA STATEMENTS! Adds SPEED to your games. Saves memory too.

To order. Send check (U.S. Funds) \$29.95 for Cassette, \$34.95 for Disk. Dealer inquiries invited.

FOXSOFT-

P.O. Box 507 Deer Park, Texas 77536 (713) 473-6723



A Division of Foxfire Systems, Inc.

Circle No. 34

OHIO SCIENTIFIC

NEW PROGRAMS!

SCOUT - Full color, machine language, fast action and graphics! After a year of development, comes the all machine language SCOUT. Patrol the planet surface protecting and saving the human population from abductors. Turn your OSI into a real arcade! \$24.95 C4PMF, C8PDF.

Send for our FREE catalog. We have what you want for less: S-FORTH \$39, FULL E/ TOR \$19. SCREEN ADVENTURE \$ 19, SKYHAWK \$8, TOUCH TYPING \$19, IN-TELLIGENT TERMINAL \$24, THE WIZARD'S CITY \$12. UTILITIES, and much more for the C1P to the C8PDF.

> (312) 259-3150 **AURORA SOFTWARE**



37 S. Mitchell Arlington Heights, Illinois 60005



List 1 (continued) 360 INPUT"DREAD/WRITE SWITCH SET TO WRITE Y####"; A\$: IFA\$<>"Y"THEN360 PRINT" #**#PROGRAMMING #*** GOSUB1000: PRINT" DATA FROM 8192 TO 12287": POKEPROG, PEEK (PROG) 0R224 - W=1 390 POKE USER, 255
400 GOSUBI 050: FORT1=0TO3: FORT2=0TO3: FORT3=0T0255
410 X=8192+T3+(256*T2)+(1024*T1): X1=PEEK(X): POKEDXT, X1: PRINT "SOUNDEDATH
420 PRINT "SOUNDEDATH ";X1;
430 PRINTTAB(16)" MEMORY LOCATION ";X: POKEDDR, T3
440 PRINT "SOUNDEDATH ";X1;
450 ON (T1+1): GOSUB 610, 620, 630, 640
460 ON (T2+1): GOSUB 570, 580, 590, 690
470 GETS*: IF S*=CHR*(13): THENSTOP
480 POKEPROG, (PEEK(PROG): AND 31): OR 192: FORT=0T025: NEXTT: POKEPROG, PEEK(PROG): OR 224
490 FORT=0TD: OR TEXT FORT=0T025: NEXTT NEXTT3: IFJ=0THENGOSUB1050 NEXTT2: T1: GOT0650 ON (T1+1)GOSUB 610,620,630,640 ON(T2+1)GOSUB 570,580,590,600 GOSUB780 550 MEXTT3: IFJ=0THENGOSUB1050 550 MEXIT2,TI:GOTO650 570 POKEDAY,52:POKENDAC,52:RETURN 580 POKEDAY,60:RETURN 590 POKEDAY,60:POKENDAC,60:RETURN 599 POKEDAY, 52: FUKENANC, 59: KETURN
600 POKEDAY, 50: FUKENAN, (PEEK(AXN) AND 251): RETURN
610 GOSUB1080: POKE AXN, (PEEK(AXN) AND 251): RETURN
630 GOSUB1070: POKE AXN, (PEEK(AXN) AND 251) OR4: RETURN
640 GOSUB1070: POKE AXN, (PEEK(AXN) AND 251) OR4: RETURN
650 L=L+1: IFL=LOOR W= 0THEN PRINT "N FINISHED": GOSUB930: GOTO 140
660 IFW=1THEN 400 660 IFW=1THEN400
670 W=0:IFJ=1THEN730
680 INPUT"DREAD/WRITE SWITCH SET TO READ YMMM"; A*:IFA*()"Y"THEN680
690 POKEPROG, (PEEK(PROG) AND31) OR 192
700 J=1:PRINT"D ***CARDING 3532 EPROMM***"
710 GOSUB1000:PRINT" DATA INTO MEMORY 12288-16383
720 POKEUSER.0:PRINT"MONOMISTATE ANDRESSE SPAGEE MEMORY ### MEMORY##
730 PRINT"MONOMISTATE ANDRESSE SPAGEE MEMORY##
730 PRINT"MONOMISTATE ANDRESSE SPAGEE MEMORY## FORT1=0T03:FORT2=0T03:FORT3=0T0255 750 X=1288+T3+(256*T2)+(1024*T1)
760 GETSE\$: IFSE\$=CHR\$(13)THENSTOP
770 POKEADR, T3:GOTO520
780 X1=PEEK(DXT): POKEX, X1 PRINT" 2000000000 "; T1; " "SX:RETURN

Listing 2: Relocator

RELOCATOR

0 REM RELOCATOR BY JERRY BRINSON
2 CLR:MX=PEEK(53)/2:POKE53.MX:F=FRE(0):BE=1024:PG=256
4 INPUT"IMMOBEGIN ADDRESS IN DECIMAL";RA
6 INPUT"IMMODULE BEGIN ADDRESS IN DECIMAL";MA:IFMA</Br>
8 0=MA-BE:IN=RA/PG:NHX=IN:RM=((IN-NHX)*256):NLX=RM
10 IN=MA/PG:SHX=H:RM=((IN-SHX)*PG):SLX=RM
11 IN=MA/PG:SHX=H:RM=((IN-SHX)*PG):SLX=RM
12 FORT=BETO(((PEEK(53)*PG)-F)-7):POKET+0,PEEK(T):PRINT"IMAORKING":NEXTT:PRINT
14 LL=PEEK(MA+1):LH=PEEK(MA+2):R=(PG*SHX)*SLX+1:EN=0+(BE+((O-1)-F)-7):GOTO18
16 LL=PEEK(MA+1):LH=PEEK(MA+2):R=(PG*SHX)*SLX+1:EN=0+(BE+((O-1)-F)-7):GOTO18
17 Z=LL+NLX:IFZ>255THENPOKEA,(Z-PG):POKEA+1,PEEK(A+1)+(NHX-3):GOTO22
18 POKEA,PEEK(A)+NLX:POKEA+1,PEEK(A+1)+(NHX-4)
19 A=(PG#LH)+LL+0:PRINT"IM*":GOTO16
20 POKEA,PEEK(A)+NLX:POKEA+1,PEEK(A+1)+(NHX-4)
21 POKEA;POKEGA*:POKEIG7,1:IFR\$=""THENZ5"
22 POKEIG7,0:GETG*:POKEIG7,1:IFR\$="THENZ5"
23 POKEIG7,0:GETG*:POKEIG7,1:IFR\$=""THENZ5"
24 PRINT"IM#ROMLOCATIONE =";A+2"
25 POKEIG7,0:GETG*:POKEIG7,1:IFR\$=""THENZ5"
26 PRINT"IM#ROM LOCATIONE =";A+2"
27 PRINT"IM#ROM LOCATIONE =";RA+((A+2)-0)-BE:POKE53,2*MX
27 IFNLX=255THENNLX=-1:NHX=NHX+1
28 PRINT"IM#ROM LOCATIONE =";RA+((A+2)-0)-BE:POKE53,2*MX
29 PRINT"IM#ROM LOCATIONE =";RA+((A+2)-0)-BE:POKE53,2*MX
30 IFNLX=255THENNLX=-1:NHX=NHX+1
31 PRINT"IMTO RUN BASIC MODULE":PRINT"IM#POKE 40,";NLX+1:PRINT"IM#POKE 41,";NHX

MICRO



FOR YOUR APPLE II

Industry standard products at super saver discount prices

		_
SOFTWA	ARE	
ARTSCI Magicalc	List . \$149.00 . 149.00	SGC \$ 99.00 99.00
DBase (Apple)		475.00
BRODERBUND Payroll Choplifter Arcade Machine Serpentine	. 34.95 . 44.95	\$295.00 25.00 29.95 25.00
Home Accountant	. 74.95	55.00
DATAMOST Snackattack	. \$ 29.95	109.00 \$ 22.50 22.50
Thief	. 34.95	24.95
Zork I, II, or III Starcross Format II System Saver & Fan Multiplan	. 39.95 . 250.00 . 59.95	27.95 27.95 175.00 49.00 199.00
ON LINE Mystery House Cranston Mannor Frogger Screen Writer II Memory Management II	. 34.95 . 34.95 . 129.95	\$ 19.95 24.95 24.95 99.95 39.95
PEACHTREE GL, AR, AP, Inventory, Payroll ea Micro Buffer II	ı.\$400.00 ea . 299.00	a.\$295.00 249.00
SENSIBLE SOFTWARE Super Disk Copy III DOS Plus	\$ 29.95 24.95	\$ 22.95 17.95
SERIUS SOFTWARE Bandits Epoch Fly Wars Gorgon Sneakers Joy Port	34.95 29.95 39.95 29.95	\$ 26.95 26.95 22.95 29.95 22.95 59.95
Wizardry	. 49.95 . 34.95	34.95 26.95 26.95
PFS PFS Report PFS Graph	. 95.00	89.95 69.95 89.95
Data Capture 4.0 Merlin/Assembly Lines Merlin ASCII Express Pro	. 119.95	49.95 89.95 49.95 99.95
Transend II	. 149.00 . 89.00	119.00 65.00 165.00 79.00
STRATIGIC SIMULATION All Software All Software	. \$ 59.95	\$ 39.95 27.95
SYNERGISTIC SOFTWAF Wilderness & Dungeon GPLE	. \$ 32.50	\$ 24.95 49.95
TG Joystick	. 59.95	45.00 45.00
Wordstar Spellstar SuperCalc		325.00 175.00 175.00

SPECIAL AND NEW

FRANKLIN ACE 1000 COMPUTER

Hardware and Software compatible with Apple II	\$950
FRANKLIN ACE 1000 COMPUTER plus	
DISK DRIVE, CONTROLLER, and MAGICALC \$1	250

EXPAND-A-RAM™ PLUS MAGICALC™

Everything that Visicalc™ can do and much more —plus additional memory. Fully compatible with Visicalc. Includes DOS, CP/M, Pascal Disk Emulator. No preboot or Apple modification required.

MAGICALC	\$375
128K EXPAND-A-RAM plus MAGICALC	PAA9

APPLEsurance II®

Diagnostic Disk Controller and System Assurance Package. Standard disk	
controller plus automatic check of system hardware \$	99

5¼" DISK DRIVE

Use with either standard		
drive or APPLEsurance	:Hii	\$249

GRAPHITTI CARD

Prints HIRES page 1 or 2 from onboard firmware. Features: True 1:1 aspect ratio, prints emphasized mode, reverse mode, rotates 90 degrees . . . plus more. Compare all this with the Grappler. We think you'll agree that this is the best graphics card on the market. Specify for use with EPSON, NEC-8023, C-ITOH Prowriter, or Okidata.

(List: \$125)															.\$8	39)
---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	----	---

PARALLEL PRINTERS

NEC 8023 or C-ITOH 8510

(Virtually identical) Specifications: • 100 CPS dot matrix printer • 80 column print—136 characters per line • Tractor/friction feed • 7 different print fonts included • 2K printer buffer • Proportional spacing • Bit image graphics and graphic symbols.

NEC 8023 OF C-110H	, \$47	þ
NEC 8023 or C-ITOH 8510 with		
Parallel Interface and Cable	\$55	0
EPSON 100 with Parallel Interface		
and Cable	. \$775	- (
BROTHER Daisywheel Printer	. \$895	

VERSAcard FROM PROMETHEUS

Four cards on one! With true simultaneous operation. Includes: (1) Serial Input/Output Interface, (2) Parallel Output Interface, (3) Precision Clock/Calendar, and (4) BSR Control. All on one card. Fully compatible with CP/M* and Apple Pascal*.

(List: \$249) \$169

WORD PROCESSING SPECIAL WITH WORDSTAR AND SUPERCALC!

Do professional word processing on your APPLE. All necessary hardware and software included. Complete 80 column video display, enhanced character set, 16K memory board, Z-Card with CP/M* software, Wordstar and word processing software and SuperCALC.

(List: \$1,228) . . . Special at \$795

Z-80 CARDS Microsoft Softcard Z-80	List \$399.00 \$ 749.00	SGC 289.00 595.00 125.00 595.00
80-COLUMN CARDS Smarterm 80-Col Display		225.00 40.00 260.00 275.00
Videx Videoterini Videx Enhanacer II Videx VisiCalc Preboot		125.00 45.00
MODEMS FOR YOUR APP Hayes Smartmodem 300 Hayes Smartmodem 1200 Micromodem II Hayes 100 Baud Apple Cat II D Cat Modem	\$ 699.00	229.00 550.00 279.00 Call 299.00 175.00
MONITORS Amdek 300G Green Color – Taxam RGB with Interface		159.00 395.00
PARALLEL INTERFACE Centronics Compat. PRT-1 .	s	69.00
JOYSTICK Replaces two Apple Paddle Controllers . S	\$ 59.00 \$	39.00
FUNCTION STRIP	\$ 79.00 \$	65.00
MEMORY EXPANSION Prometheus 16K RAM Moduli complete		65.00
51/4" FLOPPY DISKS Box of 10 with hub rings With other purchase Without other purchase	s	19.95 23.00

All equipment shipped factory fresh. Manufacturers' warranties included. California customers add 6½% tax. Include payment by personal check, money order, or cashier's check with order and SGC will pay shipping charge. Call for amount of shipping charge when paying by credit card.

All items are normally in stock

415) 490-3420 ... And we'll be here to help after you

receive your order. Feel free to call the SGC Technical Staff for assistance.



The mail order specialists
342 Quartz Circle, Livermore, CA 94550

Circle No. 36

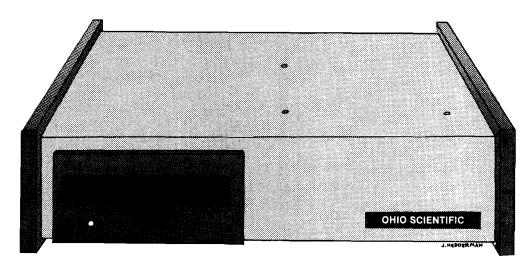
VisiCalc

179.00



AUTOMATIC

HEAD LOAD



CONTROL

by Peter Kleijnjan

By adding just a few bytes of patch code to the operating system, OSI minifloppy system users can have fancy head load control. Now the head is loaded only during disk activity.

OSI minifloppy system users may have noticed the LED that glows continually on the front of their disk drives. This LED is on whenever the disk head magnet is activated and the head is pulled down to touch the surface of the diskette: so-called head load. Whenever your computer system is on, the disk head is loaded, and the glowing LED is a silent witness to the wearing away of your disk head and floppies. In addition, that handsome auto-eject mechanism of your floppy drives won't work when you keep the head loaded all the time.

There is an elegant way to reduce diskette and disk head wear: just unload the disk head when there is no disk activity. This type of head load control is a standard feature of nearly all professional floppy disk-based systems, including OSI's C3 and C8P 8'' systems. OS-65D was originally

developed for use on these 8" systems, and this explains why most of the software you need to automatically load and unload the disk head is already part of it. All OS-65D commands that require disk access are tied into head loading and unloading routines. These routines, however, were not written to control the MPI B51, the disk drive used in OSI's minifloppy systems.

The minifloppy disk drive controller is connected to a PIA at \$C002, with separate bits for stepping, reading/writing, erasing, track 0 indication, etc. OS-65D drives a head load bit at D7 of the PIA, but this bit is not connected to anything meaningful on minifloppy systems. The MPI drive controller does not have a separate head load control input. However, a drive select control input at D5 that is used by the operating system's SElect command, unloads the head when it is off

select. Now, if you don't use more than one minifloppy drive, there is no reason why you shouldn't use this input to control your head load.

The first thing you have to do is convince the operating system that the head load bit is at D5 (counting D0-D7), active high, instead of D7, active low. This is easy: instead of resetting D7 to load the head to disk, set D5. and vice versa. There is a little more to it than this, however. The operating system first positions the head and then loads it to disk, which is perfectly logical. You are using the drive select, however, instead of the nonexistent head load. This means that when the operating system tries to position the head, the drive is not listening (it's off select| and you get read errors. What you have to do is to call your load-head routine before you position the head. This is achieved by installing patches (PATCH1 and PATCH2) in both the position-head-to-track and the HOme routine.

When you look at the code, you'll notice a few quirks that require explanation. OS-65D V3.2 has an undocumented bonus: sector 2 on track 6 contains extensions to the operating system that are loaded to \$3200 for one



Listing 1: Head Load Control Assembly Listing

```
10
             *MODIFICATION TO USE THE AUTOMATIC
20
              HEAD LOAD ON/OFF FEATURE OF OS65D
30
             IV 3.2 ON C2-4P AND C4P SYSTEMS
40
             50
60
                    ;LOAD HEAD--
70
                    ;SET BIT 5 AT $C002
90 2754
                   *=$2754
100 2754 A920
             LOAD
                    LDA #$20
110 2756 0D02C0
                    ORA $CØØ2
120
                    130
140
                    ;UNLOAD HEAD---
150
                    RESET BIT 5 AT $C002
```

170 2761 *=\$2761 180 2761 A9DF UNLOAD LDA #\$DF 190 2763 2D02C0 AND \$C002 200 ********************** 210 220 230 2663 *=\$2663 ;(HOME) 240 2663 202432 JSR PATCH2 *=\$2E17 ; (FIND NAME 250 2E17 IN DIR) 260 2E17 202B32 JSR PATCH4 270 2294 *=\$229**4** 280 2294 4CA922 JMP \$2209 290 22A9 *=\$22A9 3**00** 22A9 A91E LDA #\$1E 310 22AB 8DD826 STA \$2608 320 22AE A932 LDA #\$32 330 2280 8DD926 STA \$2609 340 350 360 ************************* 370 321E *=\$321E 380 321E 205427 PATCH1 JSR \$2754 390 3221 4CDA29 JMP \$29DA PATCH2 JSR \$2754 400 3224 205427 410 3227 208A26 JSR \$268A 420 322A 60 RTS 430 322B A960 PATCH4 LDA #\$60 ;SELF-MOD CODE 440 322D 8D202B STA \$2820 ;@ \$2820 450 3230 201A2B JSR \$2B1A 460 3233 A94C LDA #\$4C 470 3235 8D202B STA \$2820 480 3238 60 RTS 490 ************************* 500 510 2701 *=\$27C1

.BYT \$94

Head Load Control requires: C2/4P or C4P with OS65D V3.2

page. In this page, OSI has placed a modified keyboard routine instead of the one in ROM at \$FD00. Although this routine is just as bizarre as the old one, you can appreciate the gesture and use the space that is left over to accommodate your patches. The keyboard routine goes from \$3200 to \$321D, so your patches start at \$321E. Since the patches reside on track 6,2 you cannot call them before the operating system is loaded in full. Therefore, install the final patch in the position-head-totrack routine only just before you start loading BASIC.

After these changes, there are two commands that do not unload the head upon return: HOme and INitialize. In both cases, the disk head is automatically unloaded again on completion of the next disk-accessing command. Listing 2 is a BASIC program to install the modifications. I must emphasize that only V3.2 can be used: the code lay-out and timing of V3.0 and V3.1 are totally different.

You may contact Mr. Kleiinjan at Kleijnjan Consultants BV, Kerkwetering 11, 3421 TS Oudewater, The Netherlands.

Using 2- Head Load Control BASIC Listing

520 2701 94

MICRO

160

```
PRINT:PRINT Make Sure that you have a 85-650 V3.2 system disk
PRINT in the disk drive with track 0 copies on 13:1:"
PRINT Then press any key, "1818K!"60 2528"
DISK: "CR 5208-86, 2"
FOR 188 TO25 READAR POKE 2:022+1-A:NEXT
```





by Jack Brindle

Complete hardware diagrams and sample software drivers help explain how to interface a diopsy diagram 6502-based system.

Many single-board computers have cassette interfaces built into the system. These interfaces provide adequate, low-cost mass storage for beginning programmers or small system jobs. However, as you progress in computing, the job of editing, assembling (or compiling), and loading becomes tedious due to the slow data transfer rates inherent with tape systems.

For several years floppy disks have been the standard mass storage device for development systems. Until recently these systems were too expensive for those of us on an experimenter's budget. Floppy controllers generally were large boards containing many diverse components, and required special circuitry to interface to a microcomputer system.

Western Digital simplified the design with the introduction of the FDD1771 floppy disk controller. This

chip placed the tasks of data accumulation, timing, block check control and drive control into one LSI package. A second generation chip, the FDD1791 expanded upon the FDD1771, while solving processor interface and data detection problems. Western Digital now manufactures a family of disk controllers, the FDD179X series of devices. Each member of the family offers variations of the FDD1791, such as a true or inverting data bus, and doubledensity capability. Another chip recently introduced by Western Digital, the WD1691, handles the separation and detection of data from the floppy drive through a phase-lock loop arrangement. These devices form the basis for an inexpensive mass storage system for the small computer.

The standard recording technique used in most floppy disk systems is the IBM 3740 format. The FDD179X con-

trollers use this format for data storage, allowing easy interchange of data between users. The 3740 format uses 128-byte sectors with 26 sectors per tráck and 77 tracks per drive. The 77 tracks recorded on each floppy contain a lot of information (see figure 1). In addition to the 26 data fields, there are pre-index fields, post-index fields, gap fields, and other fields used by the controller to keep track of exactly what data it is reading. The track and sector identifiers are recorded to provide a check to the controller for its internal count registers. Each sector contains error detection information in the form of cyclic redundancy check (CRC) characters. The controller compares these characters with figures it has accumulated during the data transfer. Any differences are flagged as an error by the controller.

I chose the FDD1793 for my system because of its double-density capability and true data bus. The addition of 12 integrated circuits form the basis for the floppy system. I use an eight-inch Siemens FDD-100-8A floppy disk drive as the mass storage device, but a minifloppy could just as easily be interfaced



with one minor change. Appropriate control software finishes off the system, allowing the main processor to control all data transfers.

The target computer for the floppy storage system consists of an MCS6502 microprocessor with a clock speed of 1.25 MHz, 28 kilobytes of static RAM, and 12 kilobytes of EPROM. Previously, I used a cassette interface for mass storage. This system provides the basis for a powerful computing system.

Hardware

See figure 2 for a schematic of the floppy disk interface. The system can be broken into three parts. U1, 2, 8, and 10 comprise the bus interface to properly connect the system's components to the OSI bus. U1 and 2 are four-bit bidirectional buffers used to invert the normal data for the system data bus. The direction of data travel in these buffers is determined by U10, a fast PROM used to decode the address bus, enabling the on-board devices when addressed. I decided to use a TMS2508 at U10 during development because of programming ease. This device can be programmed using a 2716-type EPROM programmer. I later changed the device to an MMI 6341 bipolar PROM. This eliminates timing problems caused by the slower EPROM when you're accessing memory devices. The PROM is programmed to provide a low output on a device-select output line only when the desired device address is applied to the address lines. Bit 7 of the PROM provides data direction information, so it must be programmed to output a zero for a data read of a selected device. Figure 3 gives examples of the PROM data. By using a PROM you are allowed flexibility in the addresses used for selecting devices on board. The unused output lines of the decoder can be used to select other devices on board, such as parallel or serial I/O interfaces.

The RD and WR signals required by the FDD1793 are derived from the system phase 2 clock and R/W signal by U8, a 74LS00 TTL quad NAND gate.

The second section of the system consists of the disk controller and its associated circuitry. I chose an FDD1793 for its normal (non-inverted) data bus and double-density format capability. The FDC requires a 2MHz symmetrical square wave at its clock input. This signal is derived from a 4 MHz crystal-controlled clock generated

by two sections of U7. A 74LS04 should not be used here to avoid startup problems created by the 74LS04's low input impedance. The 4 MHz clock is divided by two by one section of U11, a 74LS74 D-type flip-flop. The output is a 2 MHz square wave used to drive the FDD1793. For use with a minifloppy, the signal should again be divided by two to give a 1 MHz square wave required for the slower minifloppy data rate.

The task of data separation and recovery is handled by U5 and 6. U5 is a Western Digital WD1691 Floppy Support Logic device. It works in conjunction with U6, a 74S124 voltage-

write head is fully loaded prior to attempting any read or write with the disk. The period of the one-shot, which is about 33 milliseconds for a Siemens FDD-100-8A, can be adjusted by changing R3 to meet the requirements of other drives. Signals going from the controller board to the floppy disk drive are buffered with 7406 inverting open collector buffers. This provides the inverted signal levels required by the disk drive. Input signals are generally unbuffered, although the Raw-Read and Ready signals are both buffered to reduce noise pickup. All lines use one kilohm pull-up resistors as terminators to reduce noise and provide proper TTL

Although based on the OSI-48 bus, the interface could easily be adapted, with minor software modifications, to other systems.

controlled oscillator, as a phase-lock loop (PLL) data separator. The FM encoded data recorded on the diskette consists of clock and data pulses. Each data cell begins with a clock pulse. If the data bit is a '1', a data pulse follows in the middle of the cell; no pulse is recorded for a '0'. The WD1691 senses each clock pulse, transmitting it to the FDC on detection. The frequency of the clock pulses is monitored by the PLL, causing the PLL frequency to follow the input rate. Only the clock pulses need to be separated; the FDC takes care of separating the data pulses from the input stream.

U12 provides a delay for the disk controller to assure that the disk read/

level signals. The cable connecting the board to the floppy drive should be kept as short as possible.

The third part of the system is used to lessen the software requirements to drive the FDC. This section consists of an MCS6522 Versatile Interface Adapter (VIA). The FDC's DRQ and IRQ lines are routed to PA7 and PA6 of the VIA. This allows a single 6502 'BIT' instruction to read the status of the FDC, saving valuable time in interrogating the FDC for data. Bit 0 of port A is used to select the disk drive in a two-drive system. The remaining bits are available for other control or status uses as desired. Additionally, a full eight-bit port with handshaking is available for (Continued on page 59)

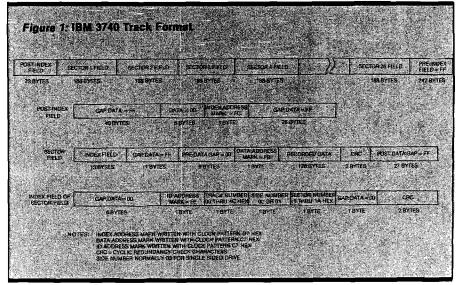


Figure 2: Interface Schematic ELECTRO-GRAPHICS, P.O. BOX-6106 LACONIA, N.H. 03246 WRITE PROTECT RAW READ WR DATA TRACK 00 +5v ~~~~ v2+ *1 L 7406 ΒΥ: ព្ទព }<u>*</u> DRAWN FLOPPY DISK INTERFACE5.¥ +5 FIGURE 2 REV 12/26/81 Jack Brindle ¥ ģ 18 DALS EARLY £001793 ₹ I톭 8 TEST ₹2 ب ب چ ټ MHZ ₹ 0.4 4700 PORT WITH HANDSHAKE FOR PRINTER, ETC.) 284 284 284 284 284 184 \$11.141.111.1 VOLTAGE CONNECTIONS 7400 7406 TMS2508/MMI6341 74LS74 74121 24 PM RS 0 2 PM RS 0 P F5XX 22 088 UBC) At U10 06 의 취임 이 드립 의 13 3 3 3 2 3 3 3 802 2 2 3 3 1 13 3 2 2 2 3 3 1 13 1 1 1 이 1 2 3 +12V +5V 741500 8 ل^مر ۱۵۹۸ 81268 BUFFER 81268 BUFFER 7 5 208U 3 다시회회회회 1 원당한 화화학학회 한 느리님님 8 ¥ 20 18121818 21818191 BISSE SESSION

driving a printer or other I/O device.

The parts for this project, available from several parts distributers advertising in computer magazines, cost about \$90.00. The FDD1793 is the most expensive part.

Adjustment

To adjust the PLL made up by the WD1691 and 74LS124 use the following steps: disconnect the disk drive from the circuit. Connect the Raw-Read line to +5 volts. Adjust R1 [Bias Voltage Adjust] for a reading of 1.4 volts at pin 2 of U6. You should do this with a high-impedance voltmeter to avoid loading the circuit. Next connect a frequency counter to pin 7 of the 74S124. Adjust R2 to give a 4 MHz signal at this point. These are the only adjustments required for the system to operate normally.

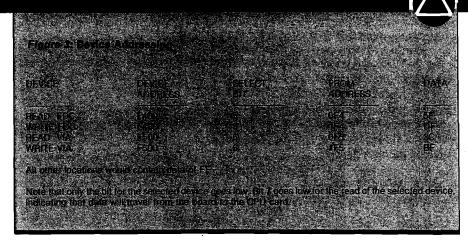
Software

The software that drives the floppy disk controller is written using a multi-level approach. The fundamental level contains the disk control and read/write routines that interface directly to the controller. The second level builds on these routines to provide a file handling structure. User programs rely on both levels to support their execution.

You achieve disk control by issuing commands to the FDD1793 (FDC). These commands are broken into four levels (see figure 4). The first level controls the position of the read/write head over the diskette. Level two is used for normal sector data transfers and level three is used generally only for formatting the diskette. Level four gives a facility for interrupting disk functions and placing the FDC in a known state prior to issuing a disk command.

The controller status is available in an eight-bit read-only reigster. The contents and meaning of the status register is dependent on the currently executing command, or that most recently executed. A summary of the bit designations for type 1, read sector and write sector commands is given in figure 5. Upon termination of a command, the register is tested for proper execution. If an error flag is set, use an error procedure to recover the invalid command execution.

On reset the Force Interrupt command is issued, using its terminate



function to place the controller in a ready mode, then a home command restores the read/write head to track 00. This process clears the FDD1793's internal track counter to 0, with the FDC ready to accept further commands. The controller can now be commanded to read or write data, or move to a desired track to get data. To move to another track, the user can issue multiple step, step-in, or step-out commands until the head is positioned over the desired track. An easier way to accomplish this task is to load the data register with the desired track and issue a seek command. This allows the controller to perform the necessary steps for the CPU, signalling an IRQ when finished. This command is illustrated in listing 1.

Reading and writing data to the diskette is a simple task when done with the FDC. As listing 2 shows, the

desired sector ID is loaded into the sector register, then the proper read or write command is issued. A wait loop is then executed, waiting for the DRQ line to become active. The DRQ bit in the FDC's status register could be tested, but a longer operation would be necessary since the data must be ANDed with a bit mask to get the proper bit. Further, the busy flag information would be lost, requiring more processing to recover the data. By using the 6522, these extra steps are eliminated, saving both time and memory space. The IRQ bit is tested first to assure that the operation has not come to an error halt. The DRO bit is tested until it becomes active and the data byte is read and stored. The location counter is updated: the operation continues until 128 bytes have been transferred or an error interrupt occurs. Finally the status register is read and checked for

59

1 RESTORE 1 SEEK	0000hvab 0001hvab	f: h=head load flag f=load 0= unload
1 STEP	001utivat/	v= verify flag
1 STEP-IN	OTQuivab	1=verify_0=na
1 STEP-OUT	4 Dijuhyab	a.b = stepping rates 00 = 3 ms
		01 = 6 ms
Actions 1		. 10 = 10 ms
2 READ SECTOR	100m1e00	11 = 15 ms m = multiple record flag
2 WRITE SECTOR	101m1e0c	- 4 = multiple records
		e = 15 ms delay
		c = 0 = data addr mark 1=data deleted mark
3 READ ADDRESS	11000600	
3 READ TRACK	11100e00	
3 WRITE TRACK	11110e00	
4 FORCE IRO	. 1101ijki	i index puise
		k = rdy to not rdy transition
	Paragraph of the second	 I = not rdy to rdy transition
	4.0	all 0=terminate, no IRQ



proper execution. If an error occurred, the operating system handles this by retrying the operation a specified number of times. Should the error continue, the command is aborted and the operator notified. Note that writing to the disk is performed in the same way, with the data transfer going to the FDC from the memory buffer.

Now I will turn to the second level of the software system. As discussed previously, this level uses the basic sector read, write, and disk control functions from the first level to provide a file-handling structure. Rather than write this level on my own and be saddled with a one-of-a-kind system, I decided to conduct a search for a commerically available operating system to run on my system. The 6502 user has had a major disadvantage compared to other processor users with the lack of a common operating system. This has made software exchange next to impossible with so many standards (Continued on page 62)

Listing 1:	SEEK Example		3.5	75 1 3 J	2015 2015
FCMD	EOU \$F40	B	FDC command reg	ister (write only)	
FSTIS	EQU SF40	kin i	FDC status registe	r (read only)	4-7
FIRCK	tón tá	t fair a	EDC track register	gradient (
FSECT	EGU SFÅ		EBC sector registe	ur i i	er er
FDATA	LEGO - STAP		FDC data register		30.45
VIA	edit of area		6522 VIA port W.d	ata :	
SEEK-	Tin Ka	lk i traa	-qetthe destinition	frack white	25.00
3.5(3)	CHE STR		il equal teamment	lock ****	
4.6	BECKE S EXT	100	(hen leaver seek is	100	400
162116	STAN FDAT		lead track into FE		
		0010111	Isaaa seek comma		44
145.0	STA FOM		No EBIC		
LOOP	EDE VIV		get status, loop ur	1.00° t	ati
LUUP	"一个人的人 是一个人			Later 1	
	BVC CIGO		HIQ is signalled	Large Fig.	
4.4	JEDA FSII		get command stat	us (of check.	4000
	AND SEPTI	9180E	c enor il not zero		let.
EXIT	SEAS - A SE		[[dished]]	100	44.
and the second	5 131				2.12
- 19 32		(PPTM)			art of



THE TACKLER → — DUAL • MODE PARALLEL INTERFACE FOR THE APPLE® 2 BOARDS IN ONE FOR NO MORE COMPATIBILITY PROBLEMS!

An intelligent board to provide easy control of your printer's full potential. Plus a standard parallel board at the flip of a switch — your assurance of compatibility with essentially all software for the APPLE®. Hires printing with simple keyboard commands that replace hard to use software routines. No disks to load. Special features include inverse, doubled, and rotated graphics and many text control features, available through easy keyboard or software commands. Uses Industry standard graphics commands. This is the first truly universal intelligent parallel interface! Change printers — no need to buy another board. Just plug in one of our ROM'S and you're all set. ROM'S available for Epson, C. Itoh, NEC, and Orice



THE UPGRADEABLE PPC-100 PARALLEL PRINTER CARD

A Universal Centronics type parallel printer board complete with cable and connector. This unique board allows you to turn on and off the high bit so that you can access additional features in many printers. Easily upgradeable to a fully intelligent printer board with graphics and text dumps. Use with EPSON, C. ITOH, ANADEX, STAR-WRITER, NEC, OKI and others with standard Centronics configuration. \$139.00



for Epson, OKI, NEC 8023. C. ITOH 8510 provides resident HIRES screen dump and print formatting in firmware. Plugs into Apple slot and easy access to all printer fonts through menu with PP# command. Use with standard printer cards to add intelligence. \$49.00 specify printer.



THE MIRROR FIRMWARE FOR NOVATION APPLE CAT II

The Data Communication Handler ROM Emulates syntax of an other popular Apple Modem product with improvements. Plugs directly on Apple CAT II Board. Supports Videx and Smarterm 80 column cards, touch tone and rotary dial. remote terminal, voice toggle, easy printer access and much more. List \$39.00 Introductory Price \$29.00

MINI ROM BOARDS

Place your 2K program on our Mini Rom Board, Room for one 2716 EPROM. Use in any slot but zero. Only \$34.95

DOUBLE DOS Plus

A piggy-back board that plugs into the diskcontroller card so that you can switch select between DOS 3.2 and DOS 3.3 DOUBLE DOS Plus requires APPLE DOS ROMS. \$39.00

SOFTWARE



Super Pix

Hires screendump software for the Epson, OKI, C. Itoh and Nec 8023. Use with Tymac PPC-100. Special \$19.95 (Specify Printer)

Mr. Lister - Customer Contact Profiler & Mailer

A Super Mail List Plus more — up to 1000 Entries on single 3.3 Disk (only 1 Drive required) — 2 second access time to any name — full sort capabilities — Dual Index Modes — supports new 9 digit Zip. Easy to follow manual — Not Copy Protected — 4 user defined tables with 26 sort selections per table — Beta tested for 6 months — user defined label generation.

Introductory Price \$135. \$99.00 Dealer &: Dist. Inquiries invited.

APPLE LINK

A communications system for the Apple* (Requires Hayes Micro Modem). Transmit and receive any type of file between APPLES*, Automatic multi-file transfer, real time clock indicating file transfer time. Complete error check, Plus conversation mode. Only one package needed for full transfers. Compatable with all DOS file types. (requires Hayes Micro Modem) \$59.00

THE APPLE CARD/ATARI CARD

Two sided 100% plastic reference card Loaded with information of interest to all Apple and Atar owners. \$3.98

NIBBLES AWAY II

AGAIN! Ahead of all others.

- AUTO-LOAD PARAMETERS . . . Free's the user from having to Manually Key in Param values used with the more popular software packages available for the Apple II.
- EXPANDED USER MANUAL . . . incorporates new Tutorials for all levels of expertice; Beginners Flowchart for 'where do I begin' to 'Advanced Disk Analysis' is included.
- TRACK/SECTOR EDITOR . . . An all new Track/Sector Editor, including the following features: Read, Write. Insert. Delete Search, and impressive Print capabilities!
- DISK DIAGNOSTICS . . . Checks such things as: Drive Speed. Diskette Media Reliability, and Erasing Diskettes.
- HIGHEST RATED . . . Best back up Program in Softalk Poll (Rated 8.25 out of 10).
- CONTINUAL UPDATES . . . Available from Computer Applications and new listings on the source. \$69.95

Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited.



MICRO-WARE DIST. INC. P.O. BOX 113 POMPTON PLAINS, N.J. 07444

Circle No. 37 201-838-9027

THE NEWEST RELEASE FROM ARTISAN SYSTEMS CORP.

DP-09

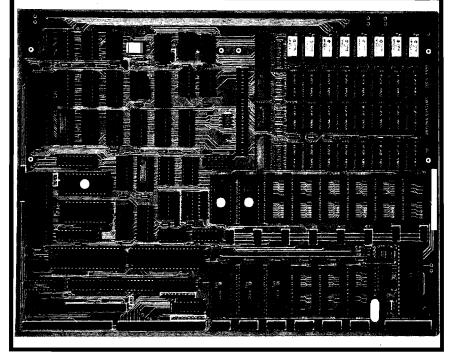
2MHZ OPERATION

OPERATION

256K DRAM

6 RS-232 SERIAL PORTS

> 8 28-PIN SOCKETS



DUAL 68B09E PROCESSORS

FLOPPY CONTROLLER

WINCHESTER INTERFACE

4 LAYER PC BOARD

6809 BASED SINGLE BOARD SYSTEM

12"X9"

5 V . 4 A

± 1 2 V , . 2 A

- FEATURES:
 - 68B09E ADVANCED 8/16 BIT SYSTEM PROCESSOR WITH

 MEMORY MANAGEMENT HARDWARE ALLOWS FOR

 ONE MEGABYTE ADDRESS SPACE
 - 9 64K 256KBYTE DRAM
 - B EACH 28-PIN SOCKETS FOR UP TO 128KBYTE EPROM EPROMS CAN BE 2732, 2764 OR 27128 IN ADDITION 2KX8 OR 8KX8 STATIC RAMS MAY BE USED
 - Φ SIX RS-232 SERIAL PORTS WITH FULL MODEM HANDSHAKE

 ADVANCED 6551A ACIAS WITH SOFTWARE BAUD RATE

 SELECT OF 110 TO 19.2KBAUD
 - 6522A INTERFACE CHIP PROVIDES TWO 16-BIT TIMERS
 PLUS TWO 8-BIT PARALLEL PORTS (UNBUFFERED)
 - 2 8 AUTO-VECTORED INTERRUPTS FOR HIGH SPEED I/O HANDLING
 - # 50-PIN EXPANSION SOCKET

TERMS:

ALL ORDERS PREPAID, VISA, OR MASTERCARD
ALLOW 3 TO 4 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY
ADD 2 WEEKS FOR PERSONAL CHECKS

- ** INDEPENDENT 68B09E SUBSYSTEM FOR DISK CONTROL

 1-4 FLOPPYS 5* OR 8* SS DS SD DD

 SASI INTERFACE ALLOWS 5-45MBYTE WINCHESTERS

 TO BE CONNECTED USING EXTERNAL CONTROLLER

 THE SUBSYSTEM USES A PROPRIETARY DMA TECHNIQUE

 FOR HIGH SPEED OPERATION
- # FLEX OPERATING SYSTEM IS AVAILABLE

PRICES:

DP-09 A&T 64K 4 SERIAL PORTS	\$795(1-9)
FLEX FOR DP-09	\$150
OS-09 LEVEL ONE & TWO	CALL
FORTH	CALL

ARTISAN SYSTEMS CORP. 410 CROSS ST. WINCHESTER, MA 01890 (617) 721-2109

Circle No. 38

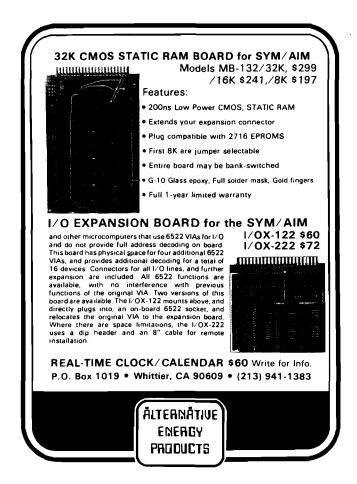


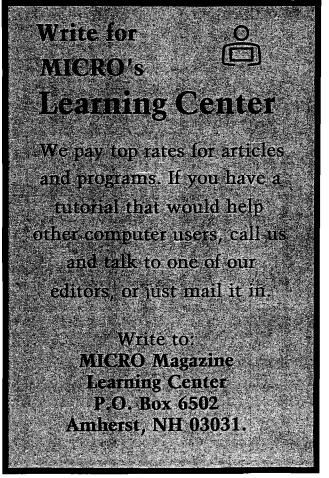
floating about. The availability of a quality, common operating system has helped push the popularity of Z80-based computers.

After several months of searching, I finally found my operating system. Called DOS/65 it is CP/M file-compatible, allowing files to be read and written from CP/M version 1.4 diskettes. Since we are using a 6502 processor, the CP/M programs cannot be executed, except for those written in BASIC. DOS/65 includes a good assembler with loader, editor, debugger and BASIC-E/65 BASIC compiler/interpreter. The assembler object output is in KIM file format, which can be converted to absolute executable code using the system loader. Assemblylanguage programs can be written on the system, assembled and debugged, then downloaded to a KIM, SYM, or TIM system, or punched to paper tape for loading by one of these systems. This feature is useful for developing programs for controllers or small systems.

(continued)

	100.75		
Listing 2:	Sector REA	ID Routine	
FCMD	EQU	SE-400	FDC command register (write only)
FSTTS	EQU	\$F400	FDC status register (read only)
FTRCK	ΕQÚ	SF401	FDC track register.
FSECT	EQU +	\$F402	FBC sector register
FDATA	EQU	\$F403	FDC data register
VIA	EQU	SESOF	6522.VIA port 'A' data
READ	LDA	SECTOR	get the sector
	STA	FSECT	to the FDC
	LDY	#\$80	zero Index
	LDA	#% 10001000	issue tead sector command
LOOP	BIT	YIA-,	s get DRO, IRQ status
0.510	BVS	DONE :	arror if IRQ = 1
	BPL :	LOOP"	wait until DRO = 1
	LDA	FDATA	get the data byte
	STA	BURFERY 1	store the data byte 🕟 💮 🔭 🛒
	INY		next location
	BPL	LOOP #	From until 126 bytes mout
DONE	LDA .	FATTS	gel EDC status
	AND	#% 10011100	werror if Acc not zero
	RTS		finished!







BIT	TYPE I CMD	READ SECTOR	WRITE SECTOR
7	NOT READY	NOT READY	L NOT READY
6	WRITE PROTECT	0 12 1 2 2 2 2 3 3 3	WHITE BROTESTA
5	HEAD LOADED	RECORD TYPE	WHITE EAGET AS A SECOND
4	SEEK ERROR	RESORD NOT FOUND IN	** FECORD NOT FOUND
3	CRC ERROR TRACK 0	CHCERROR AND CARE	
	INDEX	TELESTROATA Discourse	
0	BUSY	REV SECOND	A HISY

DOS/65, like CP/M, is written in several layers. The first layer, the System Interface Module (SIM), includes the disk drivers discussed previously, along with system console and printer drivers. The second level. called PEM or Primitive Interface Module, links individual sectors together to form files. Sectors are dynamically allocated: as sectors are needed for file data, they are allocated from a free pool of sectors. Thus the sectors allocated to a file need not be contiguous, and generally are not. This eliminates the need for sector packing found in many systems that can cause problems if a power interruption occurs during a pack operation. The third layer of DOS/65 is called the CCM, or Console Command Monitor. This layer provides a user interface using the two lower levels. Through this interface, the user can develop, compile, and execute programs on the system without worrying about the specifics of the system hardware.

These three layers give DOS/65 much power and flexibility; I highly recommended this system to the 6502 user. (DOS/65 is available from Micro Systems Engineering, 1363 Nathan Hale Dr., Phoenixville, PA 19460.)

Conclusion

The floppy disk system discussed in this article is a versatile yet simple system for the microcomputer user. The small component count and use of the CPU in data transfers provides a low cost system with enough power to control several floppy disk drives. The system software helps give the user a "big system" feeling. A computer using these components will provide a good tool for software development or a general purpose computer capable of meeting all but the most demanding user's needs.

I would like to thank Mark Gintis and Richard Leary for their help in this project, and Western Digital for their exceptional diskette controller.

Mr. Brindle is a design engineer with Motorola's Portable Products Division. His system is a homebrew 6502-based computer, which has evolved from a single OSI 400 board to a disk-based 28K system. You may contact Mr. Brindle at 1174 N.W. 29th St., Sunrise, FL 33323.

MICRO

Perry Peripherals Repairs KIMs!! (SYMs and AIMs Too)

- We will Diagnose, Repair, and Completely Test your Single Board Computer
- We Socket all replaced Integrated Circuits
- You receive a 30-day Parts and Labor Warranty
- Your repaired S.B.C. returned via U.P.S. C.O.D., Cash

Don't delay! Send us your S.B.C. for repair today Ship To: (Preferably via U.P.S.)

Perry Peripherals

6 Brookhaven Drive Rocky Point, NY 11778

KIM-1 Replacement Modules

- Exact replacement for MOS/Commodore KIM-1 S.B.C.
- Original KIM-1 firmware 1K and 4K RAM versions

REPLACEMENT KIM-1 Keyboards

- Identical to those on early KIMS SST switch in top right corner
- Easily installed in later model KIMs

Perry Peripherals is an authorized HDE factory service center.

Perry Peripherals carries a full line of the acclaimed HDE expansion components for you KIM, SYM, and AIM, including RAM boards, Disk Systems, and Software like HDE Disk BASIC V1.1. Yes, we also have diskettes. For more information write to: P.O Box 924, Miller Place, NY 11764, or Phone (516) 744-6462.



SCRIPT 64

Suggested Retail: \$139.95

"REALLY FOXY IS BEING LETTER PERFECT"

Contact Your Nearest Commodore Dealer Today . . . You'll Be So Glad You Did!

Distributed By:

COMPUTER

MARKETING SERVICES

64



300 W. Marlton Pike Cherry Hill, New Jersey 08002 (609) 795-9480

Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Limited Script 64 is a trademark of Richvale Telecommunications

Circle No. 41

The

ACCCO LEARNING CENTER

TRS-80C

Texas Instruments

Features:



Mode 10 Atari Painting Program

by Paul Swanson

A simple drawing program that lets you use nine colors

Word Detective

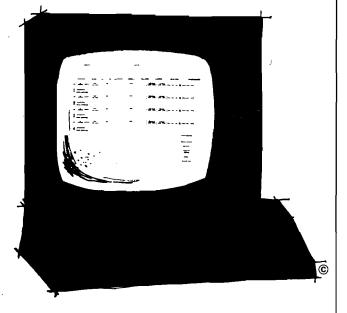
by Bob Tripp

Figure out why, in this word game, the computer accepts some words and not others

Lo-Res Shape Drawer

by Doug Denby

Draw enlarged versions of hi-res shapes on the lo-res screen

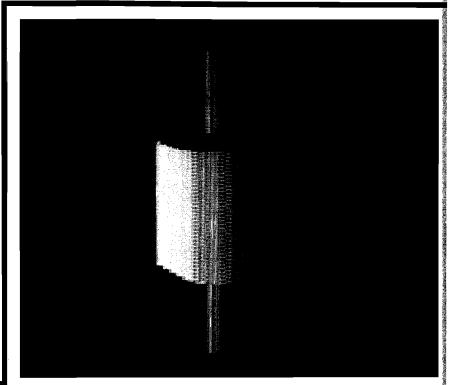


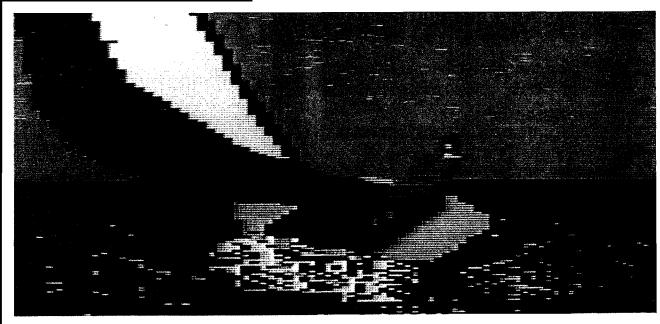


Mode 10 Atari Painting Program

by Paul Swanson

The program in the accompanying listing can be entered and used to create screen displays with up to nine different colors on your screen. Included are options for loading and saving pictures on disk, and functions may be easily added to the program to expand its capabilities.







Also, the pictures stored on the diskette can be loaded and used by other BASIC programs so that you can incorporate your drawings in your programs without having to decipher all the PLOT and DRAWTO commands required.

After you enter the program, save it on cassette or diskette using either SAVE or LIST. If you alter the program substantially, LIST it to disk or cassette, enter NEW, then ENTER the program again. This clears the variable table and a few other things that make the program run more efficiently. Actually, that is good practice when altering any significantly sized program.

This month Part I explains how to operate the program so that you can type it in and know how to use it. Next month, Part II will explain in detail how the program operates and how you can add your own functions to it.

Entering the Listing

Most of the program can be entered with no explanation — just enter it as it is listed. However, there are a few lines in the program that contain control codes and control codes do odd things to printers. Therefore, the listing was made using a special lister program that converts each control code to a form that is printable — a number enclosed in angle brackets. Consult Appendix C in your BASIC Reference Manual for the conversion to keystrokes.

When entering control codes, you most often use CTRL and a letter key. For example, < 1 > is a CTRL-A. Note that <0 > is a CTRL-comma. These codes all have special symbols that print out on the screen, like the heart that prints out when you enter CTRL-comma.

There are a few control codes that require the ESC key. These correspond to the screen and cursor controls. For example, the up arrow lists as < 28>; press the ESC key once, then press the CTRL-up arrow. For < 27>, just press the ESC key twice. The control codes that require the ESC key tend to complicate entering the listing. However, with a little trial and a lot of error, things will start to make sense.

Using angle brackets can create confusion since BASIC uses them for greater than and less than. If there is confusion on any angle bracket, first check to see if the brackets are enclosed in quotation marks. If they are, the number is a control code; otherwise it is an angle bracket indicating greater than or less than.

There is one screen control code that will not print in angle brackets because it isn't a code that requires the CTRL key. Instead, it appears as a right brace and is actually a clear screen code misinterpreted by the printer. In line 22 the first symbol after the quotation mark is this right brace. To enter, press ESC once, then press SHIFT with CLEAR. You should get an arrow that points up and left.

Running the Program

Once you have typed the listing in and SAVEd it, type RUN and hit RETURN. The program will begin a rather lengthy initialization routine. After 15 seconds, the entire screen will turn black except for one small, blinking dot in the center. If you have trouble seeing the dot, turn the brightness up on your television. This dot is the cursor and it marks where you are on the screen. To move the cursor, use the joystick. The cursor will move in a direction corresponding to the direction in which you push the stick. Next, hold the trigger button down while you move the joystick. If everything is typed correctly, you should be able to see that the joystick controls cursor movement and the trigger controls the depositing of color.

Mode 10

The mode 10 graphics mode has the most flexible variety of colors but it also has a strangely shaped pixel, or dot of color. The pixel in mode 10, as in the other so-called GTIA modes, is long horizontally (there are only 80 of them across the screen), but short vertically (192 of them from top to bottom). Since the timing in the program depends on the number of dots to move, rather than actual distance, horizontal movement appears to be about four times faster than vertical movement.

Although the cursor movement responds to the diagonal positions of the joystick, the resulting line does not appear at 45°. This is another effect of the odd pixel shape. The diagonal joystick position produces a line that travels four units horizontally for each unit vertically.

Other Colors

There is more to this program than just that dull reddish line on the screen! There are eight foreground colors in addition to the black background. You can chose any one of them for your "paintbrush."

Push START. A multicolored bar should appear on your screen and, after a second or two, a white arrow and the abbreviation COLR under the bar. This is the selector for your paintbrush color. It is initially pointing to the left of the colored bar, which is the position to select the background color. This can be used to erase mistakes or to "cut out" holes in solid shapes. Push the joystick right or left to position the arrow under the color you want and press the joystick trigger button. The drawing in progress reappears on the screen and you can now draw with the new color you selected.

Each of the eight colors plus the background color can be changed to any one of 128 colors. When you change any one of the colors on the bar,



all that you have drawn using that color will change to the new color. To see how this works, press SELECT. The screen looks exactly like the one to select the paintbrush color except the abbreviation under the arrow is CHGE instead of COLR. Use the joystick to place the arrow under the color you want to change and press the trigger.

A longer bar of colors will now appear on the screen. There are sixteen in all, including black for the background (black will produce all of the grey shades from black to white). For this example, move the HUE arrow to under one of the blue colors, then press the trigger button.

On the next screen, using an arrow labelled LUM, you can select the luminance, or brightness, of the hue you chose. Since you chose blue because you are following this example, the top third of the screen all around the bar should be the darkest shade of blue. Because dark blue does not show up well on a black background, try choosing a lighter blue by moving the arrow over to the eighth shade, and pressing the trigger button. Notice that all of the lines you drew in that dull red color changed to a light blue. If you select another color for the first color on the bar, all of the lines will change to the new color.

One note about the luminances concerns the differences in modes. The luminance bar appears to give you a choice of 16 luminances, but mode 10 can support only eight — the even numbered luminances. If you select an odd-number, it will be rounded down to the next even number. To determine the luminance number, start with zero for the position of the arrow when the luminance screen first appears. This looks like it isn't pointing to a box, but like the other screens it is pointing to the selection that is being used to color the background of that section of the screen. Add one for each block to the right. The above example selected eight, but nine would give the same result because nine would round down to eight, which is the next lower even number.

One more choice that will affect screen colors is increment. You may have increments of 1 or 2. An increment of 1 is normal — the cursor moves one dot location at a time. An increment of 2 causes the cursor to move two dots at a time, putting a dot in every other dot location. This can be used to create shading effects (it was used to create the picture of the cylinder) or to combine up to four different colors in one area to get the effect of extra colors. Much experimenting is required to understand the possibilities that occur when using an increment of 2 in combination with the other features of this program.

Other Options

Press the OPTION key for the "Help" screen. This will give you a list of all the functions of this program. The ones on the left side have been explained. The ones on the right use the keyboard keys. R, L, and C help you create solid objects on the screen.

To see how the fill function works, first move the cursor to the left of the lines you have created on the screen. Any movement of the joystick will cause the "Help" screen to disappear and the drawing to return. Move the cursor to the left and up almost to the highest part of your drawing. Now press the R key. Then try drawing a line straight down by holding the trigger button with the joystick toward you. Continue until you have gone a line or two below the lines on the screen.

The "fill right" function fills in the space to the right of the cursor position with the selected color. The fill area stops when it reaches either a dot of the same selected color or, as you saw at the bottom, the edge of the screen. Try moving the cursor to the right of your drawing and use the L key for a left fill. The same thing should happen except that the fill lines go left instead of right.

Notice that the television sends out beeps while the right or left fill function is in effect. This is to warn you that if you hit the trigger your cursor is going to shoot out a line instead of a dot. To return to the single dot mode, press C. The beeping should stop and you will be back in the initial mode.

The last option left on the "Help" screen is the load/save option. The program is set up to load and save on disk, but it can be modified to use a cassette if that is what you have. It should work the same way except the file name request must be replaced by cassette commands. This modification is explained in Part II.

Pressing D will cause everything to stop on the screen for a few seconds, which means that the cursor will stop blinking. After that brief pause, the screen will be in the normal text mode and it will display a three-item selector entitled "Disk Transfers." The options are save, load, or return to the picture. Press 1 to save your picture on disk; press 2 to load one that you have previously saved. In either case you will be asked for the file name. This must be in the correct form for disk files — up to eight characters plus (optionally) a period followed by up to three characters. All characters must be upper-case letters or numbers.

When the load or save is complete, the disk transfers menu will reappear. If you loaded a picture, the new picture is now the "current" picture.

Save your pictures under different names because there is no checking in the program. If you name the picture with the same name as another file on the disk, the picture will replace the other file. When you do save a picture, a copy remains in memory as the "current" picture. The only way to change the "current" picture, other than drawing over it, is to load another picture from disk.

Mode 10 Drawings

The accompanying pictures show a few things that can be done with mode 10. Since there are nine selectable colors, as opposed to two or four available in other map modes, shading can be used to effect depth. Mode 9 has more shading available (16 shades in all) but has only one color. Mode 11 has 16 colors, but they are all the same shade. Mode 10 allows you to select the hue and luminance of each of its nine colors.

The block drawing (see figure 1) shows how depth can be simulated by colors. The explanation that follows tells how to draw a block like the one pictured. The dimensions are approximate, so don't bother counting pixels!

To start the block, first push SYSTEM RESET and reRUN the program. That is the simplest way to clear the screen. Draw a line straight up as tall as you want the block. Next, draw one to the left about the same length. Now press R and draw a line down as far as the bottom of the first line. With the fill on, this should be easy to see. When done, press C to cancel the fill.

Move the cursor over to the lower right corner of the box plus one dot to the right. This will be the beginning of the drawing of the side of the box. Press START to choose another color. Move the pointer to the second color on the bar, which is a light pink, and press the trigger button.

The next part may be a little difficult for anyone not experienced in Atari games. The bottom of the side of this box is a diagonal line. Push the trigger down and position the joystick on the upper-right diagonal and draw a line as long as you want for the side of the box. If you've made a mistake in anything so far hit START, select the background color by pressing the trigger without moving the joystick, and draw over your mistake to correct it.

At the end of the diagonal, draw a line straight up. This line should be the same length as the sides of the front of the box, but just approximate that for now; corrections can be made later.

Bring the cursor to one pixel right of the upperright corner of the front of the box to start the top edge of the side. Do not draw when you are moving the cursor to that point (don't hold down the trigger). Next, press R again to start the right fill function. Draw a fill line down to where you started drawing with this color — the lower-right corner of the front of the box. Actually, you should stop one pixel before that or you will get a pink line all the way to the edge of the screen. If that happens, leave it for corrections later.

Return to the upper end of the line from which you just filled (next to the upper-right corner of the front of the box). Leave the right fill on (do not press C yet). Draw a diagonal up and to the right and you will get a filled in triangle to form the top of that side of the box. Do not go beyond the rightmost part of your picture if your line was too short.

Cancel the fill now by pressing C. Move the cursor around using the trigger to place any dots you may have missed during that last fill. Next, press START and press the trigger to select the background color. Use the joystick and trigger to

(Continued on page 71)

```
Listing 1
10 REM *** MODE 10 PAINTER **
12 REM ***
             PROGRAM
14 REM ***
16 REM *** Designed by
18 REM *** Paul S Swanson ***
20 REM ***
22 ? "}<29><29><29>
                                MODE 10 PAINTER
PROGRAM"
24 ? "
               FOR ATARI COMPUTERS"
26 ? :? "Program by Paul S. Swanson"
28 ? :? :? "Initializing..."
30 REM +++ INITIALIZATION +++
40 REM - JOYSTICK READ TABLE -
50 DIM JOY(15,1),A$(2)
60 FOR RDG=1 TO 15:FOR DIR=0 TO 1:READ JOY:JOY(RDG,DIR)=JOY:
 NEXT DIR: NEXT RDG
70 DATA 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1,1,1,-1,1,0,0,0,-1,1,-1,-1,-1,
 0,0,0,0,1,0,-1,0,0
80 REM - POSITION STRINGS -
90 REM - ON 1K BOUNDARY
100 DIM X$(1):A=ADR(X$):B=INT(A/1024+1)*1024:DIM XX$(B-A-1):
 PMSTART=B/256
110 REM -- DISPLAY LISTS
120 DIM HELPDL$(64), SELDL$(64)
130 REM — SCREEN AREAS
140 DIM HELPSC$(256), SELSC$(256)
150 REM - INITIALIZE DL'S
160 HELPDL$="ppppppppB<0><0><2><2><2><2
 ><2><2>A'
170 SELDL$="pppppppp0<0><0><15><15><15><15
 > <15> <15><u>p</u>A"
180 ADRSETUP=5000
190 A=ADR(HELPDLS):GOSUB ADRSETUP:HELPDLS(LEN(HELPDLS)+1)=AS
200 A=ADR(SELDL3):GOSUB ADRSETUP:SELDL3(LEN(SELDL3)+1)=A$
210 REM - INITIALIZE SCREENS -
220 HELPSC$=" ":HELPSC$(256)=" ":HELPSC$(2)=HELPSC$
230 SELSC$="<0><0><0><0><0><0
 ><0><0>"
240 FOR I=17 TO 255 STEP 17
250 FOR J=1 TO 2:SELSC$(LEN(SELSC$)+1)=CHR$(I):NEXT J:NEXT I:
 SELSC$(39,40)="<0><0>"
260 SELSC$(256)=" ":SELSC$(41)=SELSC$
270 REM - PUT SCREEN ADDRESSES
          INTO DISPLAY LISTS
280 A=ADR(HELPSC$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:HELPDL$(10,11)=A$
290 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
300 REM - INITIALIZE PLAYER2 -
310 DIM PL2$(128)
320 PL2$="<0>":PL2$(128)="<0>":PL2$(2)=PL2$
330 REM - HELP SCREEN TEXT -
340 HELPSC$(1,40)="<14><14><14><14><14><14>
 > <u>HELP SCREEN</u> <14> <14> <14> <14> <14
 ><14><14><14><14>"
350 HELPSC$(41,80)="OPTION - HELP screen
360 HELPSC$(81,120)="SELECT - Color Selection|L Fill
370 HELPSC$(121,160)="START - Change Pen Color|C Cancel
 fill "
380 HELPSC$(161,200)="1,2 - Increment
 load/save
390 FOR I=1 TG LEN(HELPSC$):N=ASC(HELPSC$(I)):N1=(N>27):
 N=N-N1*128
392 N=(N-32)*(N>31 AND N<96)+(N+64)*(N<32)+N*
 (N > 95) + N1*128 : HELPSC$(I,I) = CHR$(N) : NEXT I
400 REM - SET UP MODE 10 SCREEN
410 GRAPHICS 10
420 REM --- USE RANDOM COLORS
430 COL=25:FOR REG=704 TO 712
440 POKE REG, COL: COL=COL+25: NEXT REG
450 POKE 704.0
460 REM - DEFINE CONSTANTS -
470 CONSOL=53279
480 CBASE=704
490 DMACTL=559
500 GRACTL=53277
510 HPOSP1=53249
520 PMBASE=54279
530 SIZEP1=53257
540 BEGIN=1000
550 KB=764
560 GTIA=623
570 NMIEN=54286
                                      (Continued on next page)
```

600 REM - INSTALL DLI ROUTINE -

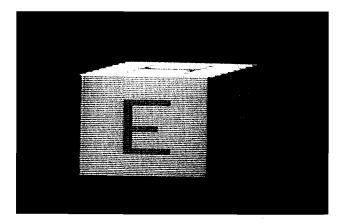


```
Listing 1 Continued
610 RESTORE 7000:LOC=1536
620 READ N: IF N < 256 THEN POKE LOC, N:LOC=LOC+1:GOTO 620
630 POKE 512,0:POKE 513,6
640 REM - ALTERNATE SCREENS -
650 DIM ALTSC1$(256),BUFF$(8192)
660 ALTSC1$="<0>":ALTSC1$(256)="<0>":
 ALTSC1$(2)=ALTSC1$
670 FOR I=1 TO 240 STEP 40:ALTSC1$(I,I+23)=SELSC$(I,I+23):
 NEXT I
900 REM -- OTHER DIMS -
910 DIM RCOL(9), F$(12), Q$(40), FILE$(14), LINE$(80)
920 REM - INITIALIZE COUNTERS, ETC.
930 X=39:Y=96
940 UNDERCURSOR=0
950 CURSORFLAG=0
960 CURSORCOUNT=0
970 SELCOLOR=1
980 FLASHCOUNT=0
982 INCREMENT=1
990 REM ***
992 REM *** MAIN PROGRAM TEXT ***
994 REM ***
996 REM -- READ JOYSTICK/CONSOL --
1000 STK=STICK(0):CURSORCOUNT=CURSORCOUNT+1:IF CURSORCOUNT
 <4 THEN 1060
1002 IF FILLFLAG=0 THEN 1040
1010 FLASHCOUNT=6-FLASHCOUNT
1020 SOUND 0,60,10, FLASHCOUNT: FOR DELAY=1 TO 2: NEXT DELAY
1030 SOUND 0.0.0.0
1040 CURSORFLAG=1-CURSORFLAG: COL=UNDERCURSOR+CURSORFLAG:
 IF COL > 8 THEN COL=0
1050 COLOR COL:PLOT X,Y:CURSORCOUNT=0
1060 IF \mathrm{STK} < >15 OR \mathrm{STRIG}(0) {\approx} 0 THEN 1080
1070 SWITCH=PEEK(CONSOL):IF SWITCH < >7 THEN 4000
1072 IF PEEK(KB) < >255 THEN 3000
1074 GOTO BEGIN
1080 POKE 77,0
1110 COLOR UNDERCURSOR: IF STRIG(0)=0 THEN COLOR SELCOLOR
1120 PLOT X,Y
1130 REM --- MOVE CURSOR ROUTINE -
1140 X=X+JOY(STK,0)*INCREMENT:Y=Y+JOY(STK,1)*INCREMENT
1150 X=X-INT(X/80)*80:Y=Y-INT(Y/192)*192
1160 LOCATE X,Y,UNDERCURSOR
1170 CURSORFLAG=0:CURSORCOUNT=4:IF FILLFLAG=0 OR STRIG(0)=1
 THEN GOTO BEGIN
1172 REM - FILL ROUTINE -
1180 X1=X:COLOR SELCOLOR
1190 X1=X1+FILLFLAG*INCREMENT: IF X1>79 OR X1<0 THEN
 GOTO BEGIN
1200 LOCATE X1,Y,TESTEND: IF TESTEND=SELCOLOR THEN GOTO BEGIN
1210 PLOT X1,Y:GOTO 1190
2990 REM -
2992 REM - KEYBOARD INTERPRET ROUTINE
2994 REM -
3000 N=PEEK(KB):POKE KB,255:IF N=40 THEN FILLFLAG=1:
 GOTO BEGIN
3010 IF N=O THEN FILLFLAG=-1:GOTO BEGIN
3012 IF N=31 OR N=30 THEN GOTO 8000
3020 IF N=18 THEN FILLFLAG=0:GOTO BEGIN
3030 IF N < > 58 THEN GOTO BEGIN
3040 GOSUB 20000
3050 GRAPHICS 0:? "
                              DISK TRANSFERS":?
3060 ? " <1> SAVE PICTURE ON DISK"
3070 ? " <2> LOAD PICTURE FROM DISK"
3080 ? " <3> RETURN TO CURRENT PICTURE":?
3090 ? "PRESS NUMBER OF SELECTION-";
3100 CLOSE #3:OPEN #3,4,0,"K:":GET #3,N:CLOSE #3
3110 N=N-48:IF N<1 OR N>3 THEN 3100
3120 GOTO N*100+3100
3200 ? "}
                  SAVE PICTURE ON DISK":? :DIRECTION=8:
 GOSUB 10000:? "SAVING PICTURE":TRAP 40000
3210 FOR I=O TO 8:? #3; RCOL(I): NEXT I
3220 FOR I=1 TO 8160 STEP 80:? #3;BUFF$(I,I+79):NEXT I
3230 CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
3300 ? "}
                LOADING PICTURE FROM DISK":? :DIRECTION=4:
 ? :GOSUB 10000:? "LOADING PICTURE"
3310 FOR I=O TO 8: INPUT #3, RCOL: RCOL(I)=RCOL: NEXT I
3320 FOR I=1 TO 8160 STEP 80:INPUT #3,LINE$:BUFF$(I,I+79)=
 LINES:NEXT I
3330 CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
3400 GRAPHICS 10:FOR I=O TO 8:POKE I+CBASE, RCOL(I):NEXT I
3410 FOR I=0 TO 8190 STEP 256:A=USR(ADR(Q$),BUFF+I,SCREEN+I):
 NEXT I
3420 LOCATE X,Y,UNDERCURSOR:GOTO BEGIN
3989 GOTO BEGIN
```

```
3990 REM -
3992 REM - FUNCTION KEY INTERPRETER
3994 REM -
4000 FOR I=1 TO 7:I=PEEK(CONSOL):NEXT I:GOSUB 5020:
 MODERES=PEEK(GTIA)
4010 ON SWITCH GOTO BEGIN, BEGIN, 4100, BEGIN, 4200, 4300, BEGIN
4100 POKE GTIA,0:A=LEN(HELPDL$):POKE 560,ASC(HELPDL$(A-1)):
 POKE 561, ASC (HELPDL$(A))
4102 IF PEEK(CONSOL) < >7 THEN 4102
4110 IF STICK(0)=15 AND PEEK(KB)=255 AND PEEK(CONSOL)=
 7 THEN 4110
4120 POKE GTIA, MODERES: GOSUB 5030: GOTO BEGIN
4130 GOTO BEGIN
4140 IF STRIG(0)=1 THEN 4120
4150 GOTO 4140
4200 A=LEN(SELDL$):POKE 560,ASC(SELDL$(A-1)):POKE 561,
 ASC(SELDL$(A))
4210 A=ADR(ALTSC1$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
4220 MSG=6010:MAXSEL=8:GOSUB 5040:COLNO=SELECTION
4230 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$:COLSAV=
 PEEK(CBASE+8):POKE CBASE+8,8
4240 POKE GTIA,192:MSG=6020:MAXSEL=15:GOSUB 5040
4250 POKE CBASE+8, SELECTION*16: COLUSED=SELECTION
4260 POKE GTIA,64:MSG=6030:MAXSEL=15:GOSUB 5040
4270 POKE CBASE+8, COLSAV: COLUSED=COLUSED*16+SELECTION
4280 POKE CBASE+COLNO, COLUSED: GOTO 4140
4300 A=LEN(SELDL$):POKE 560,ASC(SELDL$(A-1)):POKE 561,
ASC(SELDL$(A))
4310 A=ADR(ALTSC1$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
4320 MSG=6000: MAXSEL=8: GOSUB 5040
4330 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
4340 SELCOLOR=SELECTION:GOTO 4140
4990 STOP
4992 REM +++
4994 REM ---
              SUBROUTINES -
4996 REM ---
4998 REM ----
              Conv't A to address
4999 STOP
5000 HI=INT(A/256):LO=A-HI*256
5010 A$=CHR$(LO):A$(2)=CHR$(HI):RETURN
5020 SHI=PEEK(561):SLO=PEEK(560):RETURN
5030 POKE 561,SHI:POKE 560,SLO:RETURN
5040 RESTORE MSG:READ F$
5050 PL2$(50,56)="<8><28>*I<8><8><8
 >":BASE=58
5060 FOR I=1 TO LEN(F$):N=(ASC(F$(I))-32)*8+57344
5070 FOR J=0 TO 7:PL2$(J+BASE,J+BASE)=CHR$(PEEK(J+N)):NEXT J
5080 BASE=BASE+8:NEXT I
5090 POKE NMIEN,192:POKE DMACTL,42:POKE GRACTL,2:
POKE PMBASE, PMSTART
5100 POKE SIZEP1,0:SELECTION=0:POKE 512,0:POKE 513,6:
MAXSEL=MAXSEL+1
5110 POKE HPOSP1, SELECTION*8+72
5120 STK=STICK(0):IF STK=15 AND STRIG(0)=1 THEN 5120
5130 IF STRIG(0)=0 THEN POKE HPOSP1,0:PL2$(75)=PL2$(74):
 RETURN
5140 SELECTION=SELECTION+(STK=7)-(STK=11)
5150 SELECTION=SELECTION-INT(SELECTION/MAXSEL)*MAXSEL:
POKE HPOSP1, SELECTION*8+72
5160 SOUND 0,135,10,6:FOR DELAY=1 TO 50:NEXT DELAY:
 SOUND 0,0,0,0
5170 GOTO 5120
6000 DATA COLR
6010 DATA CHGE
6020 DATA HUE
6030 DATA LUM
7000 DATA 72,169,14,141,19,208,169,0,141,10,212,141,27,208,
 141,26,208,104,64,256
8000 INCREMENT=32-N:GOTO BEGIN
10000 ? "ENTER FILE NAME - MAX. 8 CHARACTERS:"
10010 INPUT F$
10020 IF LEN(F$)<1 THEN 11000
10030 TRAP 11000
10040 FILE$="D:":FILE$(3)=F$
10050 OPEN #3, DIRECTION, O, FILES: RETURN
11000 ? "}ERROR - NOT A VALID NAME":FOR I=1 TO 300:NEXT I:
CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
20000 Q$="hh<133>0h<133>Nh<133>Qh
<33>P <0>H1N<145>P@<0>Pw'":
 BUFF$(8192)="<0>"
20010 DLIST=PEEK(560)+PEEK(561)*256:SCREEN=PEEK(DLIST+4)+
PEEK(DLIST+5)*256:BUFF=ADR(BUFF$)
20020 FOR I=0 TO 8190 STEP 256:A=USR(ADR(Q$),SCREEN+I,
BUFF+I):NEXT I
20030 FOR I=O TO 8:RCOL(I)=PEEK(I+CBASE):NEXT I
20040 RETURN
```

(Note: Underlined text indicates inverse video)





erase any mistakes and "clean up" your drawing.

The last part of the box is the top. Start at the pixel just above the upper-left corner of the front of the box. Use START to select the third color. This should be purple. Don't worry about shading and colors at this point as they will be changed after the box is drawn. Draw a diagonal up and to the right from this point. Extend it at least as far up as the diagonal at the other end of the top of the box. Move the cursor to the pixel just above the top of the leftmost edge of the side of the box. Press L to start the left fill and draw a diagonal line up and to the right as far as the rightmost edge of the side of the box. Use START to get the background color to correct any errors and to erase the overrun of the left edge of the top of the box.

Now is the time to choose the colors. As in the picture, the top will be the brightest, then the front, and the side will be the darkest. Also, you need to lighten the background and make one of the other colors black so that you can put a shadow on the screen.

Press SELECT and press the trigger to select the background first. When the 16 colors appear, press the trigger again to choose black. For the luminance, move the arrow over two boxes and press the trigger to select a slightly lighter shade of grey.

For the first color, which is the front of the box, select color 15 by moving the arrow one box to the left, which will cause it to "wrap" to the right edge. Select the eighth luminance box for this. The second color corresponds to the side of the box. Select the same hue with a luminance of four. For the third color, which is the top of the box, select the same color with a luminance of twelve. Lastly, select the fourth color, which hasn't yet been used, as black with a luminance of zero.

Use START to "load your brush" with this fourth color to plot out the shadow. Move the cursor down to just right of the lower-right corner of the front so that it is over the first pixel to the right of the corner that is in the background color. Draw a line from here to the right as long as you want the shadow. Be sure to leave some room to the right of this point for a diagonal line that will be drawn next.

From this point, draw a diagonal line up and to the right to parallel the bottom of the side of the box. Since you are estimating, it is better to make this line a few dots too long than too short. From there, draw a horizontal line to the left until you reach the box itself.

To fill the shadow, push R for right fill, then draw along the edge of the box down to where you started outlining the shadow. Press C to cancel the fill.

The basic box is now complete. Use the START function to select the colors needed to make any touch-up corrections to your box before you go on.

Dressing It Up

The box in the picture is dressed up with letters and an indication of shading toward the edges of the sides. Only five of the nine colors were used to build the basic box. Use these and the other four, selected any way you want, to put letters and shading on the box.

You can also outline a table on which the box can sit. First, outline the box and shadow with the color of the table, then draw the outline of the top of the table, using the fill commands in the proper places to extend the color of the table across the screen. Use a darker shade of that color for the sides and/or legs of the table.

Next Month

Now that you have used this painter program, you can probably think of some extra functions that you want to add to improve it. The program was designed to allow additions. Next month Part II explains how the program works using all three of the GTIA modes as well as custom display lists, screen images in strings, and a player. The description of the program shows where extra functions can be added and suggests a few. Play with the program this month so that you are familiar with its functions, and make sure you have this copy of MICRO handy when next month's arrives!

Bulletin Boards

MODE10 Atari Painting Program may be down loaded from one of the following bulletin boards:

- Atari Message and Information Service (AMIS), Cambridge, MA (617) 497-9054.
- Boston Bullet, Boston MA (617) 266-7789.
- AMIS North Shore, Lynn MA (617) 595-0211.

MICRO

Paul Swanson, our Atari columnist, has published articles in several microcomputer magazines and has authored a book on disk techniques. You may contact him at 97 Jackson St., Cambridge, MA 02140.

computer mail order

PRINTERS SMITH CORONA

Call on \$50.00 Factory Rebate!	
TP-1\$499.00	
Tractor Feed \$129.00	
Ultrasonic I Typewriter \$439.00	

C. ITOH (TEC)

Gorilla \$20	09.00
Prowriter 8510P\$3	79.00
Prowriter 8510\$\$5	79.00
Prowriter II-P\$6	99.00
Prowriter II-S\$7	49.00
Starwriter F10-40\$12	59.00
Printmaster F10-55\$16	49.00

OKIOATA

OKIDATA 82A, 83A, 84(Parallel), 84(Serial), 92 & 93.

EPSON

RX80, MX80, MX80FT, FX80 & MX100.

108

MicroPrism\$649.00
132 (Fully Configured) \$1599.00
80 (Fully Configured)\$1399.00
Call for other configurations.

Gemini 15	\$489.00
Serial Board	.\$75.00
DAIBYWRITER	7
2000 (Letter Quality)\$	1149.00
Tractor Feed	\$109.00
DIABLO	
620	\$999.00

♦ TeleVideo



...\$559.00

910

912C	\$689.00
920C	\$739.00
925C	\$719.00
950	\$929.00
COMPUTERS	
800As	1259.00
802	2649.00
802H \$	4695.00
806/20	4949.00
816/40\$	8999.00
803\$	1949.00
10000	

6000	CALL
8001A	669.00
8031	669.00
8012\$	549.00
8801	CALL
CHINTEGO	

3510/3530\$1549.00
MONITORS
JB-1260\$119.00
JB-1201\$149.00
JC-1212\$299.00
JC-12-202 \$299.00

JC-1203.....\$549.00

Eagle



Call on Eagle 8 Bit & 16 Bit Computers & Software

MODEMS HAYES

9.00
9 0
9.00
9.0
9.0
9.00
9.00
CAL

NOVATION	
J-Cat	.\$119.00
Cat	\$144.00
D-Cat	\$159.00
103 Smart Cat	\$189.00
Apple Cat II	\$279.00
103/212 Smart Cat	\$439.00
212 Apple Cat II	\$609.00
Apple Cat II 212 Upgrade	\$309.00
ANCHOR	

Mark I (RS-232)	\$79.0
Mark II (Atari)	\$79.0
Mark III (T.L. 99)	\$109.0
Mark IV (CBM-PET)	\$125.0
Mark V (Osborne)	\$95.0
Mark VI (IBM-PC)	\$179.0
Mark VII (Auto Ans./Auto I	Dial) \$99.0

9 Volt Power Supply

MONITORS

....\$9.00

AMUER	
300G\$159	.00
300A \$169	.00
310A.,\$169	.00
Color I \$279	.00
Color I plus	.00
Color II	.00
Color III\$349	.00
BMC	
12AU 12" Green\$79	.99
1401 13" Color (Mid-Res) \$369	.00

8MC
12AU 12" Green\$79.99
1401 13" Color (Mid-Res) \$369.00
9191 U 13" Composite \$329.00

					T	^	٥	(م	v					
G	8	1 (Hi-	Re	8)		٠.			 		. \$2	99	0.0	0
łG	В	ш								 		 . \$4	99	J.O	ю
2	N	G		n				,		 		 . \$1	19	o.e	0
2	A	Αn	nbe	er.						 		 . \$ 1	25	i.O	0

ZENITH

ZVM 121395.U
ZT-1 Terminal \$369.0
U. S .I.
Pi 1, 9" Green\$99.0
Pi 2, 12" Green \$119.0
Pi 3, 12" Amber\$159.0
Pi 4, 9" Amber \$139.0
1400C 14" Color\$299.0

PANASONIC

MONITORS	
TR-12012" Hi-Res Green	\$159.00
CT-180 10" Duéi Mode Color	.\$299.00
DT-D1000 10" RGB	\$349.00
DT-D1300 13"RGB/Compos	. \$429.00

3550 PRINTER... \$1949

ORIVES

374	IOUR	DISK	DITAG	
51/4"	320K	Disk	Drive	\$299.00
		A	MOE	EK
3104	Amb	er Mo	nitor	\$169.00

310A Amber Monitor\$169.00	
Amdisk III (3" Drive)\$499.00	
0XY Plotter\$599.00	
Color II \$439.00	

AST
Mega Plus 64\$399.00
QUBIE

Peach Package (GL/AP/AR) ... \$419.00

PROFESSIONAL

DOL: 41-11-	
CPlus(Word Processing) \$319.0	ĸ
CONTINENTAL	

BOFTWARE

The Home Accountent Plus\$1	09.00
SYNAPSE	
Cile Manager	

PFS	APPLE	ISM
File	\$89.00	\$99.00
Report	\$89.00	\$89.00
Graph	\$89.00	\$99.00
Write	n/a	\$99.00

READY FORMS

15" Report Paper (Tract, Feed)...\$24.95 81/2"Blnk Env(Tract.Feed)....\$14.95

SANYO

MB1000 Computer	99.00
INCLUDES FREE SOFTWA	RE!
MicroPro, WordSter, Calcs	ter.
Mail Merge & Report Sta	r.
MB 160 Add on Drive\$!	539.00
5500 Letter Quality Printer \$	599.00

SINCLAIR



16K Memory Module 344.93
Vu-Calc\$17.95
Check Book Menager \$13.95
The Organizer
The Budgeter\$13.95
Stock Option\$14.95
Loan & Mortgage Amortizer\$12.95
Mindware Printer \$109.00

Graphica	 \$12.9
Home Budgeter	 \$12.9
Home Inventory	 \$12.9
Income Tex	 \$14.9
Mega Mind	 \$15.5
Selvo	 \$12.9
The Quiz	 \$12.9
Words	 \$12.9

(*commodore

1520 Color Printer/Plotter ...\$169.00 1525 80 Column Printer....\$339.00 1530 Datasette.... ..\$69.00 1541 Single Disk Orive 1600 VIC Modem \$339.00 1610 VIC Term 40... \$49.00 1701 14" Color Monitor\$269.00 311 Joysticka (each)... 1312 Paddles..... .\$11.99 1110 VIC 8K.....

Mega Pi	us 64\$3	99.00
	QUBIE	
PC Keyb	oard\$2	19.00

SOFTWARE									
icroPro WordStar/MailMerge\$319.00									
U.S. Essywriter II\$249.00									
U.S. Easyspeller\$129.00									

ile	Man	ager		,				,				:	\$ 1	1	ı	g)	•)	C	١	
-																						•

Write	n/a	\$99.00
Graph	\$89.00	\$99.00
Report	\$89.00	\$89.00
File	\$89.00	\$99.00
PF8	APPLE	IBM

WR1000 Combatet \$1244.00
INCLUDES FREE SOFTWARE!
MicroPro, WordSter, Calcutar,
Mail Merge & Report Star.
MB 160 Add on Drive \$539.00
5500 Letter Quality Printer\$699.00

TIMEX 1000



\$39.95

TOV MEMOLA MODORS
Vu-Calc\$17.95
Check Book Menager\$13.95
The Organizer
The Budgeter\$13.95
Stock Option\$14.95
Loan & Mortgage Amortizer \$12.95
Mindware Printer \$109.00

ORBYTE SOFTWARE

Grapines		 ٠.	 ٠	٠			٠	 . 3	14		95
Home Budgete	r.	 						 \$	12	2.9	96
Home Inventor	γ.					,		 \$	12	. 9	96
Income Tex		 						 \$	14	١, ٥	39
Mega Mind		 			٠.	,		 s	15	i. S	35
Selvo		 						 \$	12	. 9	99
The Quiz		 						 \$	12	. 9	99
Words		 						 s	12	. 9	99



\$42.00 9039

1011 RS232 Interface 1211 Super Expander...... 1906 Super Alien ... \$23.00 1917 VooDoo Castle ... 1922 Cosmic Cruncher 1924 Omega Race . 110 VIC 20 Reference Guide ...\$15.00 CBM 64 Reference Guide....\$18.00 EASY SUSINESS

SERIES 64

027112007
Easy File\$79.00
Easy Finance\$39.00
Easy Mail\$39.00
Easy Script \$79.00
Word Machine/Name Machine\$23.00

PROGRAMMER SERIES 64

Assembler	\$39.0
Logo	\$79.0
Pilot	\$79.0
Pet Emulator	\$25.0
Screen Editor	\$25.0
Video/Music Support	\$39.0

ART AND MUSIC

	EMICO 04	
Music Machi	ine\$2	5.0
Music Compo	oser \$2	5.0
Meta Music I	l . , \$7	9.0

COMMERCIAL DATA
Motor Mouse/20 \$23.0
Centipode/20 \$23.0
Froggee(20/84) \$23.0
CREATIVE SOFTWARE

	L	ıN	91	
Home Invento	ry			 .\$13.0
Home Finance	θ.			 .\$27.0
Trashman		.		 .\$32.0
Black Hole				 .\$32.0
ASITO BIILZ				 \$32.0

		_	_	•	•	•	•								
Amok	 											\$	30	0	
Meteor Run	 					,						s	40	0	
Alien Blitz .	 		,			,		,				\$	3	0	
Viterm A	 											\$	1	6	
The Alien	 	,		٠,					,	,		s	14	6	

CBM 64 \$369 VIC 20 \$99 e=00 00

0032 \$388.00
64K Upgrade Kit \$269.00
8096\$849.00
9000\$999.00
8-126 \$769.00
8-256\$969.00
4032 \$599.00
40645569.00
2031\$299.00
8050\$949.00
8250\$1199.00
9060 (5 Meg. HD) \$1999.00
9090 (7.5 Meg HD) \$2199.00
40235379.00
80235569.00
6400 Let Qual. Print \$1399.00
Spell Mester \$149.00
ZRam addsCP/M &64K\$549.00
Silicon Office \$749.00
Calc Result \$159.00
The Manager \$205.00
The Soft Rom \$129.00
Jinaam 800C/64 CALL
ADA1600CBM to Parl.Int\$89.00
ADA1450 CRM to Ser. Int., \$99.00

PROFESSIONAL

SOFTWARE

ower\$79.0
nfo Pro\$199.0
ford Pro 2 Plus \$159.0
ford Pro 3 Plus\$199.0
ford Pro 4 Plus \$299.0
ford Pro 5 Plus\$299.0
dministator\$379.0
ford Pro 64 \$69.9
pell Checker CAL

CARDCD

ight Pen\$32.00
Cassetta Interface \$29.00
Parallel Printer Interface\$64.00
Slot Expans.Interface(20 only)\$32.00
Slot Expans Interface(20only)\$79.00

Shamus (ROM)\$29.00	
Protector (ROM)\$32.00	
Robot Panic (ROM)\$29.00	
Pirates (ROM)\$29.00	
HES Writer (ROM) \$29.00	

Call on our Large Selection of VIC 20 & C-64 Software, such as: EPYX, Microspec, Quick Brown Fox and

Kansas City Software.

PC-1500 POCKET COMPUTER \$169.



CE150 Printer Plotter and CE152 Cassette Recorder ... \$62.00 CE1558K Ram Expans. Mod....\$94.00 CE125 Printer/Micro Cass...\$129.00

Statistics Pack\$49.00

computer mail order east





In PA call (717)327-9575, Dept.715 , 477 E. 3rd St., Williamsport, PA 17701 INTERNATIONAL ORDERS: All shipments outside the Continental United States must be pre-paid by certified check only. Include 3% (minimum

\$3.00) shipping and handling. EQUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS: Additional discounts are available from both Computer Mail Order locations to qualified Educational Institutions. APO & FPO: Add minimum \$5.00 shipping and handling.

computer mail order



on the NEW FRANKLIN Computers! Disk Drives, Software and System Specials ALSO AVAILABLE!

MICRO-BCI DISK DRIVES FOR APPLE & FRANKIN

A2	\$269.00
A40	\$349.00
A70	\$459.00
C2 Controller	.\$79.00
C47 Controller	.\$89.00

RANA DISK DRIVES Elite 1 plus (Apple/Franklin) . CALL

AMDEK DISK DRIVES Amdisk I. 3" Mini Disk for Apple 41 & Ile\$229.00

SYSCOM

4BK Color Computer APPLE COMPATIBLE

\$599. VISICORP

for Apple,ISM & Franklin

Visitrend/Plot \$229.00 Desktop Plan..\$189.00 Visicalc(AppleII,C8M,IBM) ...\$179.00 Visicorp prices for IBM may vary slightly.

BRODERBUND

Star Biazer\$25.00
Arcade Machine\$34.00
Choplifter\$27.00
Serpentine\$27.00
INFOCOM
Deadline(AP.,IBM,AT.&C-64)\$35.00
Star Cross\$29.00
Zork i, II or III\$29.00
MPC

AXLON
Apple/Franklin 128K Ram \$299.00
Apple/Franklin Ram Disk\$729.00
KRAFT
Apple Joystick \$44.00

CONTINENTAL

SOFTWARE
Tax Advantage (Apple/Atari) \$45.00
Home Accnt. (Apple/Atarı)\$59.00
1stCl. Mail/Form Letter(Apple) \$79.00
The Book of Apple\$14.9
The Book of Atari \$14.9
The Book of Apple Graphics \$14.9

FRANKLIN PERCOM

DISK DRIVES FOR ATARI
AT88-\$1\$399.00
AT88-A1 \$299.00
AT88-\$2 \$649.00
RFD 40-S1 \$549.00
RFD 40-A1 \$349.00
RFD 40-\$2\$889.00
RFD 44-S1\$679.00
RFD 44-S2\$999.00

FLOPPY DISKS MAXELL

MD I(Box of 10)	\$32.00
MD II(Box of 10)	. \$44.00
FD I (8")	. \$40.00
FD II (8" 00)	.\$50.00
VERBATUM	
51/4" SS DD	.\$26.00
5¼" DS DD	.\$36.00
ELEPHANT	
5¼" SS SD	\$18.99
5¼" SS DD	.\$24.99
5¼" DS DD	.\$29.99
HEAD	
Disk Head Cleaner	\$14.95

BIRIUS

Bandita (Appla)
Beer Run (Apple)
Free Fail (Apple)\$24.00
Sneakers (Apple)
Snake 8yte (Apple) \$24.00
Fast Eddie (Atari)\$21.00
Turmoil (Atari)
Deadly Duck (VIC)\$21.00

INTERFACES & ACCESSORIES

80 Column Apple Card \$159.00
Apple Paral, Printer interface \$89.00
Atan 850 to Paral. Printer Cable \$29.00
RS232-RS232 Cables\$29.00
Centronics Paral. Paral. Cables \$29.00
Call on IBM, Osborne, Daisywriter,
Atan, Commodore, Apple and Franklin
Interface Cards, Cables and Accessories.

HEWLETT PACKARD



HP 4	1 C								٠.			. 1	146
HP 10	o¢		٠.							. ,			. \$52
HP 1	1 C									. ,			. \$69
HP 12	2C									٠.			. \$90
HP 15	5Ç												. \$90
HP 16	вС						 						. \$90

nr 13C	. 590.00
HP 16C	. \$90.00
For HP41/41CV	
HPIL Module	. \$99.00
HPIL Cassette or Printer	\$359.00
Card Reader	\$144.00
Extended Functions Module.	\$64.00
Time Module	.\$64.00
Mathmatics Pac	.\$26.50
Real Estate Pac	.\$40.00

HOME COMPUTERS



400-16K \$99. Our Price \$149.00, Get \$50.00 rebate direct from Atari!

600XL-16K \$149.

800-48K..... \$389.

Our Price \$489.00, Get \$100.00 rebate direct from Atari! 1200-64K.....\$449.

Our Price \$549.00, Get \$100.00 rebate from Atari!



VERSIONS

32K...\$174.** 48K...\$199.* 64K...\$259.*

Non-Atari Ram

\$29 00

\$29.00

810 Disk Drive ne Keyboard/Atari 400...\$39.00 1010 Program Recorder\$74.00 102040 Column Print/Plot . . . \$269.00 1025 80 Column Printer \$489.00 1027 Letter Quality Printer ... \$299.00

830 Acoustic Modem \$159.00 CX40 Pair Joysticks \$18.00 CX418 Home Manager Kit ... \$89.00 CX419 Bookkeeper Kit \$195.00 CX482 Educator Kit CX483 Programmer Kit ... CX488 Communicator Kit...\$229.00 Invitation to Programming 1 ... \$18.00

Invitation to Programming II...\$20.00 Invitation to Programming III...\$20.00 4002 Basic Lenguage \$42.00 8121 Micro Assembler......\$89.00 81 28 Micro Soft 405 Pilot (Edu.) \$105.00 8036 Atari Writer \$79.00

404 Word Processor...... 5059 Visicalc \$159.00

.....\$33.00

Defender	\$33.0
Selexian	\$33.0
dissile Command	\$29.0
star Raiders	\$33.0
Caverns of Mars	\$32.0
Dig Dug	\$33.0
Donkey Kong	CAL
T. Phone Home	\$39.0
Eastern Front (1941)	\$39.0
Σιχ	\$33.0
Superman III	\$39.0
Star Trux	\$33.0
Nateroida	\$29.0
Basketball	\$29.0
Computer Chess	\$29.0
luggies House	\$23.0
My First Alphabet	\$29.0
APX	
Text Formatter	\$18.5
amily Budgeter	
astern Front	
amily Cash	
lukebox	

Sottporn \$27.00 Wizard and Princess Mission Asteroid \$22.00 Mouskattack.....\$31.00 Frogger \$31.00 Some ON-LINE Products are also Call for information!

ON-LINE

Can lot miorination.
SYNAPSE
File Manager 800 plus \$69.0
Chickan (ROM) \$34.0
Picnic Paranola (ROM) \$34.0
Claim Jumper (ROM)\$34.0
Slime (ROM)\$34.0
Shamus (ROM)
Protector (ROM)
Dodge Racer (C/D)
Nautilus (C/D)
Shadow World (C/D)\$26.0
Survivor (C/D)
Dreibs (C/D)
Necromancer (C/D)\$26.0
Pharoh's Curse (C/D)\$26.0
Fort Apocalypse (C/D) \$26.0
Assembler \$30.0
DATASOFT

Pacific Coast Highway	.\$25.00
Canyon Climber	.\$25.00
Tumble Bugs	. \$19.00
Shooting Arcade	. \$19.00
Clowns and Balloons	.\$25.00
Graphic Master	. \$30.00
Graphic Generator	. \$13.00
Micro Painter	.\$25.00
Text Wizard	\$59.00
Spell Wizard	. \$39.00
Bishop's Square	.\$25.00
Sanda of Egypt	. \$25.00
Moon Shuttle	.\$25.00
Zexxon	.\$29.00
Basic Compiler	. \$59 00
ALIEN	
Atarı Voice Box	\$119.00

Apple Voice Box \$149.00

MEMORY	
Axion 32K Ram	. \$65
Axion 48K Ram	\$109
Axion 128K Ram	s 299
Intec 32K Board	. \$74
Intec 48K Board	. 599
Intec 64K Board (400 only)	\$149
JOYSTICKS	
Wico Joyatick	. \$24
Famous Red Ball	. \$26

Apple Adaptor.....\$16.00

.... \$59.00

Apple Trackball

K-razy Shoot Out K-razy Antics

K-star Patrol	\$29.00
Stick Stand	\$3.99
EPYX	
Crush, Crumble & Chomp	\$24.00
Crypt of the Undead	\$24.00
Curse of Ra	\$16.00
Datestones & Ryn	\$16.00
Invasion Orion	\$19.00
King Arthur's Heir	\$24.00
Morloc's Tower	\$16.00
Rescue at Rigel	\$24.00
Ricochet	\$16.00
Ster Warrior	\$29.00
Temple of Apshai	\$29.00
Upper Reaches of Apshar	\$16.00
SPINNAKER	-10.00
•	
SPINNAKER	\$34.00
SPINNAKER Snooper Troops # 1	\$34.00 \$34.00
SPINNAKER Snooper Troops # 1 Snooper Troops # 2	\$34.00 \$34.00 \$24.00
SPINNAKER Snooper Troops # 1 Snooper Troops # 2 Face Maker	\$34.00 \$34.00 \$24.00 \$24.00
SPINNAKER Snooper Troops # 1 Snooper Troops # 2. Face Maker Story Machine	\$34.00 \$34.00 \$24.00 \$24.00 \$45.00
SPINNAKER Snooper Troops # 1. Snooper Troops # 2. Face Maker. Story Machine. Delta Drawing	\$34.00 \$34.00 \$24.00 \$24.00 \$45.00 \$21.00
SPINNAKER Snooper Troops # 1 Snooper Troops # 2. Face Maker Story Machine Delta Drawing Rhymes and Riddles	\$34.00 \$34.00 \$24.00 \$24.00 \$45.00 \$21.00
SPINNAKER Snooper Troops # 1 Snooper Troops # 2 Face Maker Story Machine Delta Drawing Rhymes and Riddles Kindercomp	\$34.00 \$34.00 \$24.00 \$24.00 \$45.00 \$21.00 \$21.00
SPINNAKER Snooper Troops # 1. Snooper Troops # 2. Face Maker Story Machine. Delta Drawing Rhymes and Riddles. Kindercomp	\$34.00 \$34.00 \$24.00 \$24.00 \$45.00 \$21.00 \$34.00
SPINNAKER Snooper Troops # 1 Snooper Troops # 2 Face Maker. Story Machine Delta Drawing Rhymes and Riddles Kindercomp DOKLAN Wizard of War (ROM)	\$34.00 \$34.00 \$24.00 \$24.00 \$45.00 \$21.00 \$21.00 \$34.00 \$29.00

FIRST STAR

GAMESTAR Baja Buggies Football. \$24.95 BUDGECO

Raster Blaster ... LJ.K.

Lefter Perfect 40 Col. ROM ...\$179.00 Latter Perfect 80 Col. ROM ...\$179.00 Oata Perfect 40/80 Col. Disk... \$99.00 CALL FOR APPLE/LJK PRODUCTS

BIT 3 80 Col. Card for Atari 800....\$249.00 INTEC

We also stock software by: Adventure International, Eduware, Creative Software, Dorsett Educational; IDSI, Romox and Artworx. Call for details and prices

computer mail order west

Number Blast......\$13.50

747 Land Simulater \$18.50

Player Piano

Circle No. 42

DO-648-3

\$18.50



In NV call (702)588-5654, Dept. 715 , P.O. Box 6689, Stateline, NV 89449

No risk, no deposit on C.O.D. orders. Pre-paid orders receive free shipping within the UPS Continental United States with no waiting period for certified checks or money orders. Add 3% (minimum \$3.00) shipping and handling on all C.O.D. and credit card orders. Larger shipments may require additional charges. NV and PA residents add sales tax. All items subject to availability and price change. NOTE: We stock manufacturer's and third party software for most all computers on the market. Call today for our new catalog.

MEGAFLEX ABILITY

You Pick The Disk System, MegaFlex Controls It!

WITH SOFTDRIVERS FOR A FLEXIBLE FUTURE!

MEGAFLEX—a universal floppy disk controller and modern alternative to the Apple drive system offering increased storage, improved reliability and . . . FLEXIBILITY.

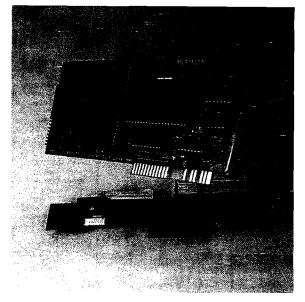
Enjoy megabytes of online storage with your choice of micro, mini, or maxi drives-or even 6Mb with the Amlyn cartridge pack! Ideal for highcapacity storage now, winchester-disk backup later.

The MEGAFLEX secret is to autoboot soft-All hardware functions are software-controlled. diskette for 8 times the file and data size! MEGAFLEX can match new drive capabilities without hardware changes. Drive-dependent ROMs have been eliminated.

APPLE III? OF COURSE!!

MEGAFLEX is compatible with BASIC, CP/M, Pascal, VISICALC, SOS and DOS-emulation on the guage features and operating system commands. Apple and better reliability. (LOAD, BRUN, etc.) are standard. If you can oper-

ate Apple drives you can operate MEGAFLEX! Your Apple software will run without modification too.



BRIDGE THE APPLE FORMAT BARRIER!

The MEGAFLEX diskette does what Apple's cannot-read and write diskettes from other computers! Softwarecontrolled industry-standard IBM 3740 or System 34 type formats allow the MEGAFLEX library of reformatting software to read and write Altos, Radio Shack, Osborne, and IBM PC diskettes. (Call for the latest software details.)

MORE STORAGE, MORE

UNIVERSAL FEATURES, LOWEST COST

MEGAFLEX with 8" maxi or high density 5.25" drivers that match the needs of your drive system. minis gives you 1.2 Megabyte of formatted data per

MEGAFLEX offers flexible software choices:

- data rate (250/500 Kbits per second),
- · single and double density recording, and
- single/double sided drive operation (max 4 drives).

MEGAFLEX has the lowest chip count of any Apple II, Apple II, Franklin Ace and Basis. All lan- controller today! This means less power, a cooler

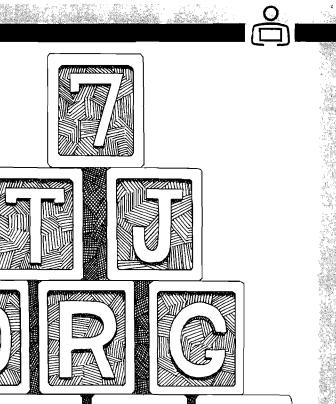
Lowest price, highest performance, that's

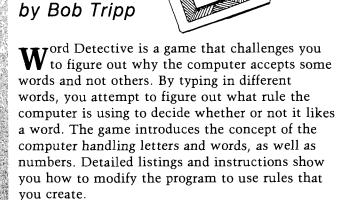
™ MEGAFLEX!

11722 SORRENTO VALLEY ROAD SAN DIEGO, CA (619) 452-0101 TWX 910-335-2047 APPLE TWO SDG

A Division of SVA TRADEMARKS CP/M-Digital Research

Circle No. 43





Programming Concepts

While we normally think of computers as devices for dealing with numbers (referring to them sometimes as 'number crunchers'), they also can deal effectively with alphabetic material. One of the major uses of microcomputers today is as a word processor — a machine that can replace the typewriter and offer many kinds of support to the writer. Word processors can provide editing features such as character insert, character delete, line insert, line delete; they can move blocks of data, and more. Spelling-checking programs can

eliminate most spelling errors. Text can be stored on cassette or disk, sent from one computer to another, and printed out in various formats. BASIC has a number of commands to assist in dealing with non-numeric information, and the most important ones are demonstrated in WORD DETECTIVE.

Processing ALPHABETIC Data

A CHARACTER is a single unit of information such as a letter (A d X), or a digit $(0\ 1\ 2)$, a punctuation mark $(!\ ?\ ')$, a mathematical symbol $(=\ >\ <+\)$, a special symbol $(\$\ \#\ [\ @)$, or various graphic symbols and control characters. BASIC can handle characters in a number of ways:

- 1. It can reference them directly, as in a PRINT string, with a string of characters enclosed in quotation marks: PRINT "THESE ARE CHARACTERS".
- 2. It can refer to them as a variable: C\$ = "LETTER".
- 3. It can place them in arrays: A\$(3) = "7", etc.



The STRING Concept

The VIC can work with a single letter, a word, a sentence, or a large portion of text as a single entity. This collection of letters (which can include digits and most special characters) is called a 'STRING'. BASIC keeps track of strings separately from other types of information, such as floating point and integer numbers. It names them with a one- or two-character name, like the numbers, but adds the dollar sign '\$' to show that a string of characters is being referenced. Examples of string names include A\$, Z4\$, and BT\$. A string may have no characters, in which case it is called a NULL string. A string may have a single character or may be very long, often limited only by the amount of memory the system contains.

In WORD DETECTIVE we demonstrate several different ways to handle strings. An examination of some of these methods should provide a basic understanding of the string processing capabilities of BASIC.

120 INPUT Z\$: IF LEN(Z\$) = 0 THEN 120

The INPUT statement accepts a string of characters from the keyboard until the RETURN key is pressed. It stores the entire string, which may be no characters (just a RETURN) or a NULL string, a single character, or many characters. In line 120, the string that has been typed is given the name Z\$ so that it may be referenced by other parts of the program.

The LEN function determines the LENgth of the string that was INPUT into Z\$. In line 120 it is used with an IF statement to check for a NULL or empty string. If the length of Z\$ = 0, then no word was typed and the program tries again to get a word. If any characters have been typed, then the length of Z\$ would not be zero.

130 IF Z\$ = "THE RULE IS" THEN GOSUB 3000 :X = R:GOTO 110

The entire contents of the Z\$ string may be tested by comparing it to a string that is specified by a pair of quotation marks. If the Z\$ string matches the string "THE RULE IS" exactly, character by character, then the subroutine at 3000 will be executed. If there is not an exact match, then the next instruction will be executed.

In addition to dealing with the entire text string, as in the INPUT, IF, or PRINT statements, BASIC can deal with portions of the total string. To work with part of the string, BASIC needs functions to isolate that part of the string that is of interest. Three functions are provided for this purpose:

1. LEFT\$(Z\$,N), which will isolate the LEFT N characters of the Z\$ string;

```
Word Detective Listing
O REM WORD DETECTIVE
10 GOSUB 9000 : REM INIT
100 REM MAIN PROGRAM
110 R=INT(RND(1)*5)+1:IF R=X THEN 110
120 INPUT Z$ : IF LEN(Z$)=0 THEN 120
130 IF Z$ = "THE RULE IS" THEN GOSUB 3000:X=R:GOTO 110
140 IF Z$ = "THE RULES ARE" THEN 4000
199 REM PROCESS NORMAL WORD
200 J=0:D=0:V=0:C=0
210 F$ = LEFT$(Z$,1)
220 L$ = RIGHT$(Z$,1)
230 L = LEN(Z$)
240 IF INT(L) AND 1 THEN J=1
250 IF L = 1 THEN 290
260 FOR K = 1 TO L
270 IF MID(Z_{K,1}) = MID_{Z_{K,1}} THEN D = 1
280 NEXT
290 FOR K = 1 TO L
300 \text{ V\$} = \text{MID\$}(Z\$, K, 1)
310 IF V$="A" OR V$="E" OR V$="I" THEN 340
320 IF V$="0" OR V$="U" OR V$="Y" THEN 340
330 C = C+1: GOTO 350
                                Do not type those characters included
340 \ V = V+1
                                 in square brackets, lise the
350 NEXT
999 REM SELECT TEST
1000 ON R GOSUB 1100,1200,1300,1400,1500:GOTO 120
1100 IF J=0 THEN 2000
1110 GOTO 2100
1200 IF L=<5 THEN 2100
1210 GOTO 2000
1300 IF C>V THEN 2000
1310 GOTO 2100
1400 IF F$ < L$ THEN 2100
1410 GOTO 2000
1500 IF D=1 THEN 2100
1510 GOTO 2000
1999 REM CHANGE WORD COLOR
2000 PRINT "[CU]";" ";"[GRN]";: REM GREEN FOR HATE
2010 PRINT Z$;"[BLU]"
2020 RETURN
2100 PRINT "[CU]";" ";"[RED]";: REM RED FOR LOVE
2110 GOTO 2010
3000 REM THE RULE IS
3010 PRINT "[CD][BLK]RULE #";R:PRINT: GOSUB 3100
3020 PRINT: PRINT "PRESS RETURN"
3030 PRINT " TO CONTINUE: ";
3040 INPUT Z$:RETURN
3100 PRINT "[BLU]I HATE WORDS WITH[GRN] ":PRINT Y$(R-1):PRINT
3110 PRINT "[BLU]I LOVE WORDS WITH[RED] ":PRINT X$(R-1);
3120 PRINT "[BLU]": PRINT
3130 RETURN
4000 REM THE RULES ARE
4010 PRINT "[CLR][BLK]WORD DETECTIVE RULES:[BLU]":PRINT
4020 FOR R = 1 TO 5:PRINT "[BLK]RULE #";R
4030 GOSUB 3110
4040 NEXT
4050 GOTO 110
9000 REM INITIALIZATION
9010 DIM X$(4),Y$(4)
9020 RESTORE
9030 FOR I = 0 TO 4
9040 READ X$(I),Y$(I): NEXT
9050 PRINT "[CLR][BLK]WORD DETECTIVE":PRINT "[BLU]"
9060 PRINT "IF I LIKE A WORD"
9070 PRINT " I MAKE IT[RED] RED[BLU]":PRINT
9080 PRINT "IF I HATE A WORD!
9090 PRINT " I MAKE IT[GRN] GREEN[BLU]":PRINT
9100 PRINT "FIGURE OUT MY RULE"
9110 PRINT " BY TRYING DIFFERENT"
9120 PRINT " WORDS.":PRINT
9130 PRINT "WHEN YOU HAVE FIGURED"
9140 PRINT " IT OUT, OR YOU GIVE"
9150 PRINT " UP, TYPE:"
9160 PRINT "[BLK]
                     THE RULE IS[BLU]"
9170 PRINT " TO DISPLAY THE RULE."
9180 PRINT: PRINT "TO DISPLAY ALL OF THE"
9190 PRINT " RULES, TYPE:"
9200 PRINT "[BLK]
                     THE RULES ARE[BLU]"
9210 R = RND(-TI)
9220 RETURN
10000 DATA "ODD NO. OF LETTERS", "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS"
10010 DATA "5 LETTERS OR FEWER", "6 LETTERS OR MORE"
10020 DATA "VOWELS => CONSONANTS", "VOWELS < CONSONANTS"
```

10030 DATA "FIRST LETTER < LAST", "FIRST LETTER => LAST" 10040 DATA "DOUBLE LETTERS", "NO DOUBLE LETTERS"

Products for Commodore, Atari, Apple, and others!

THE MONKEY WRENCH II A PROGRAMMERS AID FOR ATARI 800 NEW AND IMPROVED --- 18 COMMANDS PLUGS INTO RIGHT CARTRIDGE SLOT

If you are a person who likes to monkey around with the ATARI 800, then THE MONKEY WRENCH II is for you!! Make your programming tasks easier, less time-consuming and more fun. Why spend extra hours working on a BASIC program when the MONKEY WRENCH can do it for you in seconds. It can also make backup copies of boot type cassette programs. Plugs into the right slot and works with ATARI BASIC cartridge.

The MONKEY WRENCH provides 18 direct mode commands. They are: AUTO LINE NUMBERING — Provides new line numbers when entering BASIC program lines. RENUMBER — Renumbers BASIC's line numbers including internal references. DELETE LINE NUMBERS
— Removes a range BASIC line numbers.



\$59.95

— Removes a range BASIC line numbers.

VARIABLES — Display all BASIC variables and their current value. Scrolling — Use the START & SELECT keys to display BASIC lines automatically. Scroll up or down BASIC program. Find STRING — Find every occurrence of a string, XCHANGE STRING — Find every occurrence of a string and replace it with another string. MOVE LINES — Move lines from one part of program to another part of program. COPY LINES — Copy lines from one part of program to another part of program. FORMATTED LIST — Print BASIC program in special line format and automatic page numbering. DISK DIRECTORY — Display Disk Directory. CHANGE MARGINS — Provides the capability to easily change the screen margins. MEMORY TEST — Provides the capability to test RAM memory. CURSON EXCHANGE — Allows usage of the cursor keys without holding down the CTRL key. UPPER CASE LOCK — Keeps the computer in the upper case character set. HEX CONVERSION — Converts a hexadecimal number to a decimal number. DECIMAL CONVERSION — Converts a decimal number to a hexadecimal number. MONITOR — Enter the machine language monitor.

In addition to the BASIC commands, the Monkey Wrench also contains a machine language monitor with 16 commands used to interact with the powerful features of the 6502 microprocessor.

VIC RABBIT CARTRIDGE AND CBM 64 RABBIT CARTRIDGE

'High-Speed Cassette Load and Save!'



\$39.95 (includes Cartridge and Manual)

Expansion Connector on the VIC Cartridge

"Don't waste your Life away waiting to LOAD and SAVE programs on Cassete Deck."

Load or Save 8K in approximately 30 seconds! Try it — your Un-Rabbitized VIC takes almost 3 minutes. It's not only Fast but VERY RELIABLE.

Almost as fast as VIC Disk Drive! Don't be foolish ---Why buy the disk when you can get the VIC Rabbit for much, much less!

Easy to install — it just plugs in. Expansion Connector on rear. Works with or without Expansion Memory. Works with VIC Cassette Deck. 12 Commands provide other neat features. Also Available for 2001, 4001, and 8032

HOW theat STCP - 300/1200 Baud

Standard Terminal Communications Package

*PFO*IOD OOA CP<D1>D2 BELL = 12:30 00 10:14:36

Don't settle for non-standard Communications Protocol! Access Micro Net, Source, Bulletin Boards, Local Main-



- Complete Package Includes RS232 Interface Board and software (does not include modem)
- Communicates in Industry Standard ASCII
- Upload/Download to/from Disk Automatic File Translation
- Can be controlled from keyboard or user supplied basic or machine language program

Specify 3.0 of 4.0 ROMS or 8032 Commodore Computer 4040 or 8050 or PEDISK II Disk or CBM64 on 1541

Price: \$129.95

ATARI AND PET EPROM PROGRAMMER

Programs 2716 and 2532 EPROMs. Includes hardware and software. PET = \$75.00 -ATARI (includes sophisticated machine language monitor) = \$119.95



Prowriter Printer - Excellent dot matrix print Parallel = \$489.00 Serial = \$600.00 IEEE = \$589.00

PET BASIC SCROLL PROGRAM

Scroll thru Basic Programs using cursor up/down keys. Specify computer. \$6.00 on cassette, \$9.00 on diskette.

65C02 MAE

Same as our MAE but enhanced for the new 65C02 Opcodes. Turns your computer into a development system for the new ROCKWELL 65C02 Microprocessor. \$200.00 — Specify Computer.

6800 CROSS ASSEMBLER

A Cross Assembler based on the MAE that runs on the PET, Apple, or Atari but assembles opcodes for the Motorola 6800 microprocessor. Turns your computer into a development system for the Motorpia 6800 Microprocessor. \$200.00 — Specify Computer.

ATARI and VIC Cartridges

EHS can supply large quantities of ATARI and VIC Cartridges for software developers. If you need cartridges, call for pricing.



TRAP 65 is a hardware device that plugs into your 6502's socket. Prevents execution of unimplemented opcodes and provides capability to extend the machines' instruction set. For PET/APPLE/SYM. Reduced from \$149.95 to \$69.95

DC Hayes Smart Modem = \$235 00 DC Hayes Micro Modem II = \$289 00

Rana Disk Drive - 375 4 Drive Controller - 114

More than just an Assembler/Editor! Now for the "64"

lt's a Professionally Designed Software Development System



PET APPLE **ATARI** \$169.05 New Price \$99.95

Blast off with the software used on the space shuttle project!

- Designed to improve Programmer Productivity.
 Similar syntax and commands No need to relearn
- peculiar syntaxes and commit from PET to APPLE to ATARI. mmands when you go
- Also includes Word Processor, Relocating Loader,
- Options: EPROM Programmer, unimplemented
- STILL NOT CONVINCED: Send for free spec sheet!

5% INCH SOFT SECTORED DISKETTES

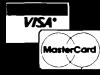
Highest quality. We use them on our PETs, APPLEs, ATARIs, and other computers. \$22.50/10 or \$44.50/20



EPROMS 2716 = \$4.50 2532 = \$7.50 Over 40 Commodore Programs by Baker (on 4040) = \$25.00



3239 Linda Dr. Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106 (919) 924-2889 (919) 748-8446 Send for free catalog!



Circle No. 44



- 2. RIGHT\$[Z\$,N], which will isolate the RIGHT N characters of the Z\$ string;
- 3. MID\$(Z\$,M,N), which will isolate the MIDdle N characters of the Z\$ string starting at the character in position M.

Let us assume that the INPUT to the Z\$ string was the word "SAMPLE".

210 F\$ = LEFT\$(Z\$,1)

F\$ is set equal to "S", the first character in "SAMPLE". The LEFT\$ function (Z\$,1) says to take one character from the left end of the string Z\$.

220 L\$ = RIGHT\$(Z\$,1)

L\$ is set equal to "E", the last character in "SAMPLE". The RIGHT\$ function (Z\$,1) says to take one character from the right end of the string Z\$.

300 V\$ = MID\$(Z\$,K,1)

V\$ is set equal to the character at position K in the string Z\$: 'S' when K is 1, 'A' when K is 2, and so on up to 'E' when K is 6. The MID\$(Z\$,K,1) says to take one character from the K position in the string Z\$.

In the above examples, a single letter has been isolated from the entire string. Substrings (parts of strings) may be isolated in the same manner. The number 1 would be changed to the length of the substring that was to be isolated — 2 for two characters, 3 for three characters, and so forth up to the length of the string.

Strings may be handled in arrays, just like numeric data. The array name must have a \$ to indicate that the data is alphanumeric.

9040 READ X\$(I),Y\$(I): NEXT

This will READ the strings of DATA starting at line 10000 into two arrays, X\$(I) and Y\$(I).

10000 DATA "ODD NO. OF LETTERS", "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS"

X\$(0) will be set to equal "ODD NO. OF LETTERS" and Y\$(0) will be set equal to "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS". These individual strings. which are the written rules for the game, are then output by referencing them in a PRINT statement.

3100 PRINT "GI HATE WORDS WITH W":PRINT Y\$(R - 1):PRINT

After printing the 'canned' message "I HATE WORDS WITH", the PRINT Y\$(R-1) statement will output the string referenced by R-1. For example, if R=1, then R-1 will equal 0, and Y\$(0) contains the string "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS" as shown above, and this is what will be printed.

Program Description

At line 10, the program goes to subroutine 9000 to initialize. The initialization procedure consists of the following steps:

Line 9010 DIMensions two string arrays, X\$ and Y\$.

Line 9020 RESTORES the DATA pointer for the following READ statements so that the READ will start at the first DATA statement.

Lines 9030 to 9040 use a FOR...NEXT loop to READ the DATA statements into the string arrays dimensioned above.

Lines 9050 to 9200 are simply a series of PRINT statements that display the operating instructions for the program.

Line 9210 initializes the Random Number Generator (RND) by using the current time in the VIC built-in timer (TI) as the seed value.

Line 9220 RETURNs the program to the mainline code.

The mainline of the program, lines 100 to 1000, uses the random number generator to select the current 'RULE', accept the word from the user, analyze the word for a number of characteristics, and then evaluate the word relative to the rule.

Line 110 generates a random number and then makes sure it is not the same number as the previous number. If the new RULE number is the same as the old one, then another number is generated until a new RULE is selected.

Line 120 accepts INPUT from the user into the string variable Z\$. If the user hits a RETURN with no word then the LENgth of Z\$ will be = 0 and the program will restart by displaying the main instructions again.

Line 130: If the user types 'THE RULES ARE', then the routine starting at line 4000 will display all of the rules on the screen.

Line 200: The program comes here on any regular word. Each of four

variables is set to an initial value of 0. The variables are: I for Odd or Even, D for Double Letter, V for the Vowel counter, and C for the Consonant counter.

Line 210 uses the RIGHT\${Z\$,1} function to get the leftmost {First} character of the string Z\$ into the string variable F\$.

Line 220 uses the RIGHT\$ (Z\$,1) function to get the rightmost (Last) character of the string Z\$ into the string variable L\$.

Line 230 uses the LEN(Z\$) length function to get the length of the string Z\$ into the numeric variable L.

Line 240 uses the INTeger function to get the integer portion of the length L, does a logical AND with the number 1, and if the result is not zero (which will be the case for any ODD number) sets the J variable to 1 to be used later in the program to determine if the string was an ODD or EVEN number of characters.

Line 250 simply tests for a single letter word that obviously could *not* have a double letter, and skips the next few lines on a single letter.

Line 260 sets up a FOR... NEXT loop to test for a double character. The MID\$[Z\$,K,1] portion of line 270 isolates one character in the word, the MID\$ (Z\$,K+1,1) isolates the next character in the word, and the IF function tests to see if these two consecutive characters are identical. If they are, it sets the double flag, D, to 1 for later testing; if not, it leaves the flag alone.

Lines 290 to 350 are a FOR...NEXT loop to count Vowels [A E I O U and Y] and Consonants (all non-vowels] in the word. Line 300 sets the V\$ string variable equal to the next character in the word. Lines 310 and 320 test for the vowels and line 340 adds one (1) to the V counter for each vowel found. Line 330 adds one (1) to the C counter for any character that is not a vowel.

All variables that are going to be used for the various RULE tests below now have been calculated:

F\$ is the First character L\$ is the Last character

I = 0 for an odd number of characters

= 1 for an even number of characte:

L = the number of characters

V = the number of vowels

C= the number of consonants

D= 0 for no double letters

= 1 for double letters

NOTE TEAL FOR



Line 1000 branches to a subroutine based on the number of the rule in R. It will go to subroutine 1100 on rule 1, 1200 on rule 2, ..., 1500 on rule 5.

Line 1100 tests for odd or even number of characters. If J=0, which means that the word is disliked, it goes to line 2000 to display the word in green; otherwise the word is liked and goes to line 2100 to display the word in red.

Line 1200 tests for the length to be greater than 5 and, if it is, goes to line 2000 to turn the word green; otherwise it goes to line 2100 to turn the word red.

Line 1300 tests for more consonants than vowels and, if there are, goes to line 2100 to turn the word green.

Line 1400 tests for the first letter of the word to be earlier in the alphabet than the last letter. If so, it goes to line 2100 to turn the word red.

Line 1500 tests for double letters. If there are double letters, it turns the word red.

Line 2000 moves the cursor back one line to the typed word, writes two spaces to advance the cursor and remove the question mark, then changes the color to green.

Line 2010 prints the word (Z\$) in whatever color has been set, then changes the color back to blue.

Line 2020 RETURNs, ends the subroutine, and returns to line 10000 and the GOTO 120 statement.

Line 2100 moves the cursor back to the word line and changes the color to red.

Line 2110 goes to line 2010 to complete the output of the red word.

Lines 3000 to 3040 handle the response when the user types 'THE RULE IS'. Line 3010 goes to subroutine 3100, which prints the RULE. Lines 3020 and 3030 print an extra carriage return and the message 'PRESS RETURN TO CONTINUE'. Line 3040 waits for a RETURN from the keyboard and then RETURNs to the calling program at line 130.

Lines 4000 to 4050 handle the response when the user types 'THE RULES ARE'. Line 4010 PRINTs a clear screen character (represented by the reverse heart character), sets the color to black (represented by the solid black box), then the message 'WORD DETECTIVE RULES:', and then changes the color to blue (represented by the reversed arrow). The next PRINT provides an additional blank line on the display.

Line 4020 uses a FOR...NEXT loop to output each of the five rules. It first PRINTs the color to black (solid box), the message 'RULE -', and then outputs the current rule number, R.

Line 4030 goes to the subroutine at line 3110 to output the "I LOVE..." information, a blank line, and returns.

Line 4040 is the NEXT statement of the FOR...NEXT loop that began in line 4020. On R values of 1 to 4 this statement will go back to line 4020. On R equals 5 (the last value specified in the FOR loop in line 4020) the program will go to the next sequential line.

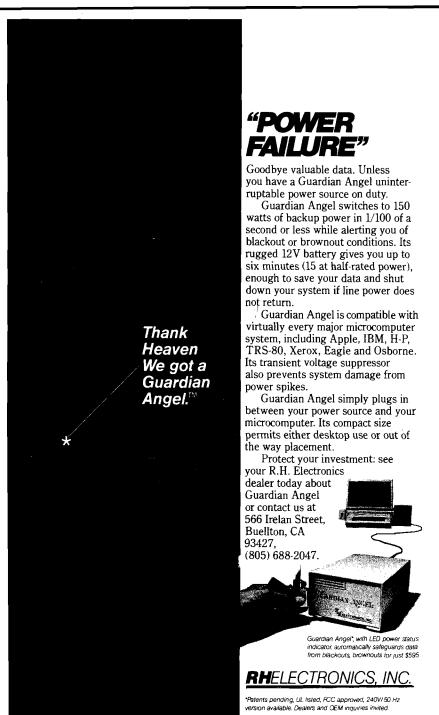
MICRO

Line 4050 goes to line 110 to select a new random number for the next game.

That's all there is to it. Word Detective is a simple game and a simple program. If you study the program and fully understand it, then you are well on your way to understanding BASIC programming on the VIC-20.

MICRO"

The author may be contacted by writing to MICRO Magazine, P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031.





"""COMPU SENSE":"

QUICK BROWN FOX

\$55.00

The Word Processor of this decade! For the VIC-20 and C-64.

COMMODORE 64®

Plus you receive a free QBF Word Processor valued at \$55.00

Write for **FREE** Catalog!

VIC-20®

When you buy our 6 Game Pac or 6 Finance Pack \$43.00

C-64 Software

Pet Emulator Editor Pac File Pac Account Pac Farm Management I	\$	67.95 67.00 32.36 57.00
(Agricultural Software)		47.25
Home Budget		29.95
Stock Investments		76.95
Calc Result	1	140.00
650Z Professional Development		
System		27.95
Mail List		34.95
Vic Easy Lesson & Easy Quiz		35.97
Loan Calculator		15.95
Data Files		14.95
Research Assistant 2.0		28.00
Total Label 2.6 (Mailing		
Lables)	Tape	19.95
	Disk	22.00
Total Time Manager 2.6		37.00
Total Text (Word Processor) 2.6		40.00

C-64 Games

Flight 64 (Flight Simulator)	Tape Disk	\$13.95 15.95
Gunslinger	2.0	13.95
Spellathon		16.95
Motor Mania		25.95
Renassance		25.95
Vic Clowns		25.00
Radar Rat Race		25.00
Jupiter Lander		25.00
Temple of Apshai		39.95
Upper Reaches of Apshai		16.95
Curse of Ra		26.95
Sword of Fargoal		19.95
Jump Man		26.95

VIC-20 & C-64 Hardware

VIC-1541	Disk Drive	(347.00
VIC-1530	Datasette		67.50
VIC-1515	Printer	(34.95
VIC-1010	Expansion Module	-	39.95
VIC-1311	Joystick		9.95
	Wico Joystick		28.00
VIC-1312	Game Paddles		19.95
	Telephone Modem		99.95
	Terminal		
	Emulator (64)	Tape	9.95
		Disk	15.95
	40x25 Terminal		
	Emulator VIC		40.95

VIC-1210	VIC 3K Memory Expander Cart.	34.95
Plugs directly 8K RAM total.	into the VIC's expansion por	

VIC-1110 VIC 8K Memory

Expander Cart. 52.50 8K RAM expansion cartridge plugs directly into the VI.

24K Memory CM102 Expander Cart. 119.95 VIC-1011A RS232C Terminal

Interface 39.95 Provides interface between the VIC-20 and RS232 tele-communications modems. Connects to VIC's user port.

PETSPEED asic Compiler for Commodore 140.00 Vic Rabbit Cartridge 35.00 CBM 64 Rabbit 35.00 360.00

Star G-10 Printer Mura Modem 120.00 Smith Corona TP-1 Printer 650.00

CARDCO HARDWARE

CARDBOARD 6			\$87.50
A	N 10C 00	A 11	

An expansion interface for the VIC-20. Allows expansion to 40K or accepts up to six games. May be daisy-chained for more versatility. CARDBOARD 3 \$35.95

Economy expansion interface for the VIC-20. CARD "?" CARD/PRINT \$76.00

Universal Centronics Parallel Printer Interface for the VIC-20 or CBM-64. Use an Epson MX-80 or OKIDATA or TANDY or just about any other. CARDETTE \$30.95

Use any standard cassette player/recorder with your VIC-20 or CBM-64. LIGHT PEN \$29.95

A light pen with six good programs to use with your VIC-20 or CBM-64. 16K Memory Expander \$50.50

All CARDCO Products have a lifetime warranty.

COMMODORE SOFTWARE

VIC-1211A VIC-20 Super Expander \$55.00 VIC-1211A VIC-2U Super Expander \$55.0U
Everything Commodore could pack into one cartridge —
3K RAM memory expansion, high resolution graphics plotting, color, paint and sound commands. Graphic, text, multicolor and music modes. 1024x1024 dot screen plotting.
All commands may be typed as new BASIC commands or
accessed by hitting one of the VIC's special function keys.
Includes tutorial instruction book. Excellent for all programming levels.

VIC-1212 Programmer's Aid Cartridge

\$45.99

More than 20 new BASIC commands help new and experienced programmers renumber, trace and edit BASIC programs. Trace any program line-by-line as it executes, pause to edit. Special KEY command lets programmers redetine function keys as BASIC commands, subroutines or new

VIC-1213 VICMON Machine Language \$48.99 Monitor

Helps machine code programmers write fast, efficient 6502 assembly language programs. Includes one line assembler/ disassembler

VIC-20 Software

for Business & Home Applications 6502 Professional Development System \$25.00 Vic Forth (Advance Computer Language) 49.95 Hess Mon (Machine Language Monitor) 34.95 Hess Writer (Word Processor) 34.95 **Turtle Graphics** 34.95 Total Label 2.1 Tape 17.95 Disk 22.00 Total Time Manager 2.1 Tape 28.00 Disk 32.00 Research Assistant 2.0 Tape 28.00 Disk 32.00 Total Text 2.5 Tape 30.00 Encoder 34.95 Acct. Payable & Receivable Tape 29.00

VIC-20 Games

Exterminator Plus (Excellent)		\$17.95
Anti Matter Splatter (Disaster))	17.95
Rescue From Nufon (Great)		12.95
Tank Wars (War Game)		15.95
Simon (Great for kids)		13.45
Dam Bomber (Avoid the enem	ıy)	13.45
Breakout		7.95
Snack Man (Pac Man)		17.95
Defender on Tri		17.95
Amok	Cart.	23.95
	Cassette	19.94
Starfighter		17.95
Torg		15.95
Gridrunner		34.95
Invasion Orion		20.95
8K Backgammon		19.95

TO ORDER: P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095

Prices subject to change





Disk 35.00

Handling charges \$2.00 C.O.D. (Add \$2.00) Personal checks allow 3 week delivery



VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore

Circle No. 47

Urawer. SHAPE

by Doug Denby

Although the Apple shape system is very good, it works only on the high-resolution screens. I have expanded the shape drawing capabilities to include drawing a shape from a normal shape table on the low-resolution screen. This can be useful when examining shapes in detail, when using font tables to place messages on the screen in large banner style, when doing to rest mimation, or when you want to see a shape in a larger form or in one of 16 colors.

The assembly code is designed to work with either Applesoft or Integer BASIC It is necessary for Integer BASIC to substitute the commented code (lines 60-62) for the beginning lines (31-56). If you want to use shapes with Integer (ASIC) the Programmer's Aid ROM is necessary. If you are loading Integer BASIC into the language card 16K RAM Card) with the system master then you an also loading the programmer's aid ROM routines into place. Many Apple owners are unaware of these powerful routines. Integer runs faster than Applesoft (especially in graphics routines) because of simple number crunching. More programmers should be looking towards Integer BASIC as a programming language; the 64K RAM on the Apple //e will make it possible.

Back to the lo-res shape-drawing utility. I designed this routine to examine, in detail, shapes from standard shape tables. The shapes I wanted to see were font (character) tables and I knew they were designed to start at the top left corner of the character and proceed down the screen in a zig zag fashion. I located the origin of the shape two dots from the top left corner of the lo-res screen. This is done in lines 64-67. You may wish to change this. The demo program POKEs different numbers to these locations to move the shapes around the

Because there is no method to check for scale and rotational factors, this routine runs much faster than the normal shape-drawing methods on the hi-res screens with either Integer or Applesoft BASIC. Animation could be performed effectively from BASIC on the lo-res screen by modifying the routine to start in a variable location that would he passed to the routine. (See the demo program.)

The different sizes of dots and their proportions

on the lo-res screen as compared to the hi-res screen made it necessary to place two vertical lores dots for each hi-res dot in the shape to reduce shape distortion.

I did not include rotation or scale capabilities because they were not necessary. You can add them, but be careful of scale changes on the lo-res screen — the shape will already be quite large. I have made the screen wrap around as it does on the high-resolution screen to prevent range errors and to be able to see the whole shape if it is in fact too large for the 40×20 format of the lo-res screen.

Standard locations are used for the pointers to the shape table and on-the-fly shape pointer. Color is set with the normal COLOR = command in either BASIC.

The program was written on the ORCA/M assembler and is liberally sprinkled with comments. I located it at \$4000, but you can locate it where you think there will be free memory.

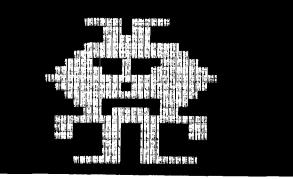
If you don't have an assembler, enter the monitor with a "CALL-151". Type "4000:" and enter the hex numbers in listing 3. It is not necessary to enter the line numbers after each RETURN". Just type a ":" and continue. Be sure eave a space between the hex numbers. Check our work often; a mistake requires retyping. Save be program with "BSAVE DENBY, A\$4000, L\$ the same with listing 4, starting at \$6000. Save it with "BSAVE SHAPES, A\$6000, L\$ 166.''

To use the routine, BLOAD it and BLOAD the shape table. Set the Graphics screen and the COLOR = . POKE the location of the shape table into 232 and 233 (\$E8 & \$E9) as usual. These instructions work for either BASIC, but passing the particular shape in the table to the routine varies depending on which BASIC is being used.

With Applesoft BASIC, the shape number must be passed directly to this routine. This is done by POKEing the shape number into the first memory

location past the start of the routine.

With Integer BASIC and the Programmer's Aid, the shape number is passed in the normal manner. See page 55 in the Programmer's Aid manual Apple Part #A2L00111.



Listing 1

TEXT : HOME 20 REM ****************

30 REM * DEMO PROGRAM

REM 40 * FOR LO-RES SHAPE DRAWER

REM * BY D. DENBY

* COPYRIGHT BY MICRO INK REM

REM * (C) MAY 1983

REM ********

90 D\$ = CHR\$ (4)

100 PRINT D\$"BLOAD DENBY" 110 PRINT DS"BLOAD SHAPES"

120 POKE 232,0: POKE 233,96: REM SET SHAPE TABLE LOCATION

140 PRINT "SHAPE 1 OR 2?": GET I

150 C = C + 2

160 IF C > 39 THEN C = C - 39

POKE 16420,0: REM VERTICAL IF I = 2 THEN POKE 16420,20 180 190 POKE 16424,C: REM HORIZOTAL COLOR= 3 200 POKE 16385.I: REM SHAP NUMBER 210 CALL 16384: REM DRAW SHAPE 220 230 FOR J = 1 TO 5 GOSUB 320: REM SNOWFLAKES? 240 250 NEXT J 260 POKE 16385,I POKE 16420,0: POKE 16424,C 270 IF I = 2 THEN POKE 16420,20 COLOR= 0: CALL 16384: REM ERASE SHAPE 300 GOTO 150 310 END 320 POKE 16385,3 330 N1 = INT ((RND (1) * 20) + 10) 340 POKE 16420,N1: REM SET RANDOM VERT POSITION 350 N2 = INT ((RND (1) * 40) + 1) POKE 16424, N2: REM RANDOM HORZ POSITION 360 370 COLOR= 3 380 CALL 16384: REM DRAW SHAPE POKE 16385, I: REM SHAPE NUMBER 390 400 POKE 16420,0: POKE 16424,C: REM HORZ AND VERT POSITION IF I = 2 THEN POKE 16420,20410 COLOR= 7: CALL 16384: REM REDRAW SHAPE TO COVER UP ANY ERASED PARTS COLOR= 0: REM BLACK 430 POKE 16420,N1

450 POKE 16424.N2

4023 A902

4025 8507

0073

0087

0091

0092

0094

0095

0096

0097

0098

0099

0100

0101

0102

0103

0104

0105

0106

0107

MICRO

4054 4C2B40

406A A507

406D 6901

4072 0605

4074 901C

4076 0605

4078 9009

406F 2000F8

406C 18

POKE 16385,3: REM SHAPE NUMBER 460

CALL 16384: REM ERASE SHAPE 470

480 HOME

RETURN 490

Listing 2

LOW-RES SHAPE DRAWING HTILITY using Normal Shape Tables

Requires Programmer's Aid

if using Integer BASIC

No rotation or scale is taken

Screen wrap-around is in effect

On entry: Accumulator = Shape

Uses ROM Routines wherever possible

Equates:

GETPTR GEOU \$D361 PA entry to establish shape pointer

PLOT GEQU \$F800 Monitor ROM Lo-Res plot routine SHPTR GEQU \$E8 FP Shape Table pointer

SHAPE GEQU \$1A Normal shape pointer position TEMP GEQU \$05 Temporary vector stroage CODE CEOU TEMP+1 Current shape vector codes CODE+1 Vertical coordinate VERT GEQU

Horizontal coordinate HORZ GEQU VERT+1

> ORG \$4000

0031 4000 A900 LDA #\$00 Dummy number

Applesoft needs to pass the shape number

to the routine, but note that the PA has this function built-in.

0037 4002 A8 TAY FP doesn't have a shape 0038 4003 A5E8 LDA SHPTR establishing routine that STA SHAPE is callable either, so 4005 851A 0040 4007 A5E9 LDA SHPTR+1 this does the trick STA SHAPE+1 0041 4009 851B 0042 400B 98 TYA #\$00 0043 400C A200 LDX 0044 400E OA ASL

400F 9003 BCC NEXT1 0045 INC 4011 E61B SHAPE+1 0046 CLC 0047 4013 18 NEXT1 0048 4014 A8 TAY (SHAPE),Y 0049 4015 B11A LDA

ADC

ADC SHPTR 0050 4017 65E8 TAX 0051 4019 AA 0052 401A C8 TNY 0053 401B B11A TDΔ

401D 65E9

No. 62 - July 1983

0054

(SHAPE).Y SHPTR+1

0055 401F 851B STA SHAPE+1 0056 4021 861A STX SHAPE If using Integer BASIC then the **** GETPTR PA has a built-in routine JSR SHAPE for establishing shape STX SHAPE+1 use these lines instead STY

LDA

STA

INC

JMP

LDA.

CLC

ADC

JSR

BCC

AST.

BCC

NOMARK ASL

#\$02

VERT

#\$02

SHAPE+1

4027 A902 LDA 4029 8508 STA HORZ 0068 402B A000 LOOP LDY #\$00 0069 402D B11A LDA (SHAPE),Y RETURN If last vector, return 0070 402F F07C BEQ SHAPE INC 0071 4031 E61A 4033 D002 BNE NEXT 0072

4035 E61B STA 0074 4037 8506 4039 8405 STY 0075 403B 205740 JSR 0076 JSR MARK 403E 205740 0077 #\$00 LDA 4041 A900 0078 TEMP 4043 8505 STA 0079

CODE T.SR 0080 4045 4606 TEMP ROR 0081 4047 6605 0082 4049 4606 LSR CODE TEMP 404B 6605 ROR 0083 0084 404D A505 LDA TEMP 404F FODA **REO** T.OOP 0086 4051 207240 JSR NOMARK

Main decode and move routine

LOOP

4057 4606 MARK LSR CODE Transfer move code to storage 4059 6605 ROR TEMP 405B 4606 LSR CODE 405D 6605 ROR TEMP 405F 4606 CODE Get plot command LSR NOMARK Plot only if told to 4061 900F BCC 4063 A507 LDA VERT 4065 A408 LDY HORZ 4067 2000F8 JSR

VERT

DOWN

#\$01 PLOT TEMP 2 bits determine direction RIGHT TEMP (continued)

Set starting position on screen

Get coded byte of vectors

Clear the current vector

3rd vector cannot be

plotted or moved up,

Decode & perform 1st vector

so is prefixed differently

Decode & perform 2nd vector

Reset shape pointer

Save the vectors

83



0117

0118

0119

0120

0121

0123

0124

0125

0126

0127

0128

0129

0130

0131

0133

0134

0135

0136

0137

0138

Listing 2 (continued)

4089 C507

408B B020

408D A900

408F 8507

4092 0605

4094 900D

4096 E608

4098 A927

409A C508

409C BOOF

409E A900

40A0 8508

40A3 C607

40A5 C607

40A7 1004

40A9 A927

40AB 8507

40AD 60

40A2 60

4091 60

0108	407A	C608		DEC	HORZ
0109	407C	102F		BPL	RETURN
0110	407E	A927		LDA	#\$27
0111	4080	8508		STA	HORZ
0112	4082	60		RTS	
0114	4083	E607	DOWN	INC	VERT
0115	4085	E607		INC	VERT
0116	4087	A927		LDA	#\$27

CMP

BCS

LDA

STA

RTS

BCC UP

TNC

LDA

CMP

BCS

LDA

STA

DEC

DEC

BPL

LDA

STA

RETURN RTS

RIGHT ASI.

VERT

#\$00

VERT

TEMP

HORZ

#\$27

HORZ

#\$00

HORZ

VERT

#\$27

VERT

RETURN

RETURN

RETURN

Takes 2 Lo-Res vertical dots to match a Hi-Res dot

Listing 3

4000-	A9	00	A8	A5	E8	85	1A	A5
4008-	E9	85	18	98	A2	00	OA	90
4010-	03	E6	1B	18	A8	В1	1A	65
4018-	E8	AA	С8	В1	1 A	65	E9	85
4020-	1B	86	1A	A9	02	85	07	A9
4028-	02	85	80	ΑO	00	В1	LA	F0
4030-	70	E6	1A	DO	02	E6	18	85
4038-	06	84	05	20	57	40	20	57
4040-	40	A9	00	85	05	46	06	66
4048-	05	46	06	66	05	A5	05	FO
4050-	DA	20	72	40	4C	2B	40	46
4058-	06	66	05	46	06	66	05	46
4060-	06	90	OF	A5	07	A4	08	20
4068-	00	F8	A5	07	18	69	01	20
4070-	00	F8	06	05	90	1C	06	05
4078-	90	09	С6	80	10	2F	A9	27
4080-	85	08	60	E6	07	E6	07	A9
4088-	27	C5	07	ВО	20	A9	00	85
4090-	07	60	06	05	90	OD	E6	80
4098-	A9	27	C5	80	ВО	0F	A9	00
40A0~	85	08	60	С6	07	С6	07	10
40A8-	04	A9	27	85	07	60	00	00

Listing 4

6000-	03	00	10	00	В3	00	56	01
6008-	F9	01	90	02	3F	03	E2	03
6010-	09	09	2D	2D	29	2D	OD	09
6018-	11	1 B	1B	18	3В	1F	3F	1.8
6020-	1B	13	09	09	09	2D	2D	OD
6028-	09	09	11	18	1B	3F	3F	3F
6030-	3F	3F	1B	13	09	29	2D	2D
6038-	2D	2D	2D	ΟD	11	1,8	3F	3F
6040-	1B	3B	1B	3B	3F	13	29	2D
6048-	2D	09	OD	29	2D	2D	15	3F
6050-								
6058-	29	2D	2D	2D	29	2D	2D	2D
6060-	15	1B	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F
6068-								
6070-	2D	OD	11	18	18	3F	3B	3F
6078-	1F	3F	1B	13	29	2D	2D	2D
6080-	2D	2D	2D	2D	15	3В	1F	18
6088-	3F	1B	3F	18	3В	17	29	OD
6090-	09	2D	09	2D	09	29	15	18
6098-	1B	18	3F	18	3F	18	1B	13
60A0-	09	09	09	2D	09	2D	09	09
60A8-								
60B0-	1F	13	00	09	09	09	09	09

60B8- 29 2D 2D 2D 0D 09 09 09 60CO- 09 09 11 1B 1B 1B 1B 1B 60C8- 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 1F 60D0- 1B 1B 13 09 09 29 2D 29 60D8- 29 29 29 29 29 2D 0D 60E0- 09 09 11 1B 3B 3F 3F 3F 60E8- 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 60F0- 3F 1F 13 29 2D 0D 0D 0D 60F8- OD OD OD OD OD OD 2D 6100- 2D 2D 15 1B 3B 3F 3F 3F 6108- 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 6110- 3F 1F 13 29 2D 2D 2D 2D 6118- 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D 0D 6120- 09 09 11 1B 1B 1B 1B 1B 6128- 3B 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 1F 6130- 1F 1B 13 29 2D 0D 09 0D 6138- 09 09 09 09 29 09 09 09 6140- 09 09 11 1B 1B 1B 1B 1B 6148- 3B 3F 1B 1B 1B 1B 3F 1F 6150- 1B 1B 13 00 13 00 36 3F 6158- 24 27 2C 25 3C 2C 2D 2E 6160- 2E 3E 37 2E 3E 00 00 00

You may contact the author at 137 Main St., Unionville, Ontario, Canada L3R 2G6.

AICRO

VIC-20 USERS: Get Serious With A PHOMQUEEN

- A cartridge development system
 Comprehensive manuals
- Program from Commodore VIC-20 keyboard into built-in 4K
 ROM emulator
 Jumper to target ROM socket
- Test programs in circuit
- Fits EXPANSION PORT
- Includes Hexkit 1.0, a powerful 100% machine code editor/debugger utility program that makes coding for 8-bit Micros a snap.
- · Built-in EPROM programmer and power supply
- Burns & runs EPROMS for the Commodore VIC-20, too

Programs 2716, 2732, 2732A, 27C16, 27C32, adaptable to 2532 & 2764



PROMQUEEN CARTRIDGE COMPLETE ONLY \$199

	US	Canada
Promqueen 64	\$299.00	\$399.00
8K board with 1 EPROM	\$29.95	\$39.95
16 board with 1 EPROM	\$39.95	\$49.95
8K board with 1 EPROM, C64	\$39.95	\$49.95

Send for Free Brochure

Circle No. 48

84

GLOUCESTER COMPUTER, INC.

Distributed in U.S. by **Arbutus Total Soft, Inc.**, 4202 Meridian, Suite 214, Bellingham, WA 98226. Phone 800-426-1253, in Washington 206-733-0404 Distributed in Canada by **IBC/Distribution Canada**,4047 Cambie St., Vancouver, BC V5Z 2x9. Phone 604-879-7812



A UNIX-Like Operating System for 6809 Microprocessors Part II

by Stephen L. Childress

 $\mathbf{T}^{ ext{he modularization}}$ of the I/O system allows OS-9 to enhance the standard I/O at run time, not assembly or patch time. Device names and addresses are not fixed by the operating system but, rather, the program may attempt I/O to any device name. Of course, an appropriate module of that name must be loaded and ready to go at that time. Device names, driver procedures, register addresses, peripheral idiosyncracies, etc., are stated outside the core of the operating system and may be extended with ease. A device driver and descriptor for any data acquisition device may be loaded and accessed by programs using these techniques. In fact, should RBF and SCF fail to meet the needs of some device, an entirely new manager may be loaded and used alongside RBF and SCF. An example of this might be a 9-track tape drive that is not random-block oriented but is more than a character-oriented device. Perhaps an SBF (sequential block manager) module would be best:

This named-module concept is quite different from the old-school conventions, and it takes a while for the merits of the scheme to become apparent. The key point is that the modular software concept avoids considering where a piece of code is in

memory until run time (not design time, assembly time, or link-load time). Although the name-to-address conversion takes a while, the module look-up directory makes the time acceptable.

You may wonder how modules can be expected to float around in memory. Won't machine instructions like JMP and JSR become confused? They would on an 8080 micro, but the 6809 uses relative addressing for branching, including long-distance branches and subroutine calls. Relative addressing is permitted on all instructions including those that access constants like numbers and strings. Since programs are assigned memory for variables (RAM) at run-time when invoked by KERNAL rather than the old way (assembly time), the four 16-bit index registers of the 6809 access data workspace without the programmer knowing where it will be.

After years of working the old way, these ideas took some time to register with me. Look at the tiny assembly-language program for OS-9 in figure 1. It should help you understand how position-independent module code works.

THE A very simple consulte SA Symptomic points.

III. A very simple consulte SA Symptomic in infinites its.

III. A very simple consulte SA Symptomic in infinites its.

III. A very simple consulte SA Symptomic in infinites its.

III. A very simple Same infinite manual.

ORG O Same averyor Security at the Same averyor with the consultation of the Same averyor in th

```
* 6809's registers thus:
* the U index register points to my assigned RAM
* the S stack pointer points to the end of my assigned RAM
* the DP or base page register is set for same as U
* the Y register points to the user's command line, if any for
            picking up his desired actions

    the D register has command line length

    the X index register points to bottom of stack

    The mod statement's "mem" parameter specifies RAM s
    In terms of I/O, "path" 0 is already opened to the user's
  keyboard, whatever that may be. Paths 1 and 2 are open to the
  display and error device, usually the user's screen. These paths may
have been rerouted to other devices or files by the user's command

    line syntax, but that's not the concern of this code

start NOP
                             do nothing
      LDA #3
                           3 into A register
      STA VARAU
                            set variable's value
      LDD #32767
                            big number in the D register
      STD VARB,U
                             place it in VARB
                             call a possibly distant internal subroutif
      LBSR subr
Say hello to user via his CRT on I/O path #1
       LEAX MSG, PCR CET RUN—TIME ADDR OF ASCILID X 10015
       LDAS #1
                          I/O path I will be used:
       LDY #MSGSZ
                          message size
                          write ASCII on path is
       OS-9 ISWRLN

    "OS-9" is an SWI2 instruction to call the KERNAL, w

       BCC okexit
                         if no error, branch
                          do something about the circ
       пор
okexit os9 (Sexit
                          this is a SWE to exit to KIRIYA
                          suftontine does nothin
subr RTS
MSC FCC "Hello World!"
      FCB SD
MSGSZ EQU * MSG.
                          miessage size!
                  tells assembler to entit module CRG
      equ *
                  size of this module I
       end
```

The code in this module is completely position-independent; i.e., it may be placed anywhere in memory and executed without link-loading or other preparatory adjustments, thanks to the 6809's powerful addressing. Look at the listing for a moment to understand how the code becomes modular and position-independent. You see the familiar ORG (origin) directive, but it means something quite different in the OS-9 system: ORG 0 sets up a 'data section' of the program, which contains only memory reservations (RMBs).

The symbols VARA and VARB just after the ORG statement take on the values of zero and one, respectively; RMB produces no code. These numbers (actually the symbols VARA and VARB) will be used as offsets into the data storage area, whose exact address is not known at the moment. Remem-

ber, OS-9 assigns a data area [RAM region] at run time.

Now the MOD statement creates a module header, which contains all of the information needed to determine the module's name and attributes. The MOD statement introduces the ''purecode'' part of a module, which should not contain storage for variables. When the KERNAL activates this module, the 6809's registers are set up as described in the listing's comments.

How do you address the variables? The 6809's U [index] register contains the address of the data area you will be using at the time the program runs. By now it should be obvious that each module may be given [by KERNAL] a unique piece of RAM for its variables. In this module, MEM in the header states that the module needs 203 hex bytes, minimum, of data area. The KERNAL's memory-management rou-

tine simply locates 203 bytes (actually, memory is handed out in multiples of 256 bytes) of unused memory and places that address in the U register before running the module.

Now consider the stack for the module; since the 6809 has a general 16-bit stack pointer register (S), the KERNAL simply sets S to the address of the end of the data area for the module. Thus, the module gets a private stack, unique from other modules' stack space. Why separate stacks? For time sharing. There may be several modules active simultaneously. each contending for CPU time as handed out by the KERNAL's scheduler. To switch modules, the KERNAL merely preserves the currently executing module's registers, loads up the new module's registers, and executes the new module starting where it last was when its time slice expired (due to a clock interrupt). Thus, time sharing (or multi programming) is made practical on even a small computer with only 64K. Each program uses just enough memory for its modules' code and a second region of memory for as many variables as needed. Therefore, many small modules or a fewer number of large modules may be run simultaneously.

Look again at the code in listing 1 to understand how to avoid ever using absolute memory addresses. Now you know addressing of variables merely uses an index register to point to a data area. But what about constants, which are imbedded in a module's pure code? The 6809's relative addressing mode comes to the rescue. In the listing, program is to send an ASCII message string to the user; it's labelled MSG, but remember that the location of the module in memory is not known until run time. The old way of getting the address of MSG is: LDX #MSG (or equivalent 8080/Z-80 code, etc.), which would place the value of MSG in the X register. But this is just the address shown in the listing, not the address at which MSG falls according to the module's address in memory. So the 6809's LEAX [Load Effective Address into X) instruction is used instead of LDX. The LEAX instruction contains (in bytes(s) following the opcode) the distance from the instruction to the label (MSG). When the LEAX instruction is executed, the 6809 chip does the following:

1. Gets the distance part of the LEAX instruction, which follows the opcode in one or two bytes.

- 2. Adds that distance value (which may be negative) to the current PC (program counter).
- 3. Places the result in the X register (16 bits).

After step 3, the X register has the actual memory address of MSG ready to ship off in a call for I/O to OS-9 (the OS-9 I\$WRLN statement. The load effective address mode in the 6809 (we looked only at the PCR, PC-relative case) allows actual, absolute memory addresses to be determined easily at run time and ignored at assembly time.

Here are a couple of other key points shown in the listing: in order to be unaware of the addresses of the KER-NAL's support for I/O calls, etc., all OS-9 system calls are made using the "OS-9" assembler directive. This merely produces a SW12 (software interrupt, trap, or whatever you wish to call it), which uses an address vector that the KERNAL has set up. The desired KER-NAL action is stated by placing a code in the byte following the SWI2 instruction. In the listing example, the I\$WRLN and F\$EXIT codes are used. There are several dozen KERNAL function codes upon which to draw, each using the techniques shown for passing parameters in the registers. The point is that the KERNAL itself is a module like all the others and its address may be ignored.

Finally, the I/O performed - [I\$WRLN] by the module was done using a "path" number passed in a register. Like Unix, OS-9 programs are assigned three I/O paths at the time they are run. These are called the "standard paths" since few programs need more than three I/O "channels." When the user (or some other program) causes a module to be executed, the KERNAL sets up these three paths in a careful manner. Path zero is called the "standard input" and, for the case where a user invoked the module from a terminal, is associated with the terminal's keyboard. Paths one and two are the "standard output" and "standard error output," normally the user's terminal screen (or paper). The actual devices on the other end of these I/O paths are not known to a module (but may be determined if needed). Delightfully simple, a program merely reads on path 0 and writes on paths 1 and 2, completely ignoring what device is there.

Thinking back to the OS-9 block diagram shown in part I, the user's terminal often is affiliated with the SCF

and ACIA modules that are handling I/O for the module. Each module activated by KERNAL is given paths 0, 1, and 2 for standard I/O, though path 0 in module A may be a different device than path 0 in module B. None the less, the modules are unconcerned with what's on the other end of the paths. Additional I/O paths to files or devices may be established at run time by any program.

Incarnations

Let's step back now and look at how these ideas all blend for the user's benefit. As an example, consider that two terminals are attached to the computer and each person wants to run BASIC. BASIC (BASIC09 for OS-9) is merely a large module that has all of the module conventions shown for the simple example. After booting up the system, the primary terminal is activated by automatically running the SHELL program module with the three standard I/O paths set up for the primary terminal, TERM. The user sitting at TERM's keyboard types in a command to invoke module SHELL with the I/O paths set for the second terminal, T1. Invoking a program causes the KERNAL to create a new "process". The time-sharing scheduler of the KERNAL gives each process the CPU for a time slice, then switches to another process. In this example there are two processes bidding for CPU time, both of which happen to be running the same program module, SHELL. SHELL, like any other module, is pure code and its variables are in a data space assigned by the KERNAL. The user at the TERM terminal and the user at the T1 terminal are, to OS-9, two separate processes, each having an assigned data area. Both processes are running the SHELL module's code; the same code is used for both processes, not two copies. As these two processes alternately get CPU time, they run sections of the code in SHELL, though not in lock-step. When a clock interrupt causes the KERNAL to switch processes, the PC for the interrupted process is one of the items preserved for recall when the process is later reactivated. Thus, the two processes running SHELL each march through the code in SHELL but have independent data and stack areas as well as I/O devices.

Since the two terminals are both running SHELL now, each user may instruct SHELL (via the keyboard) to run BASIC. The KERNAL dutifully handles the first user's request to execute module "BASIC09", copies it from disk to memory, and activates the BASIC09 module with a data area and the I/O devices for that user. When that user's (process) time slice expires (typically 1/10 of a second), the other user's process comes up and his request for BASIC is handed to the KERNAL. KERNAL discovers that BASIC09 is already in memory, so it simply activates BASIC09 a second time with the other user's data area and I/O devices. Now two people are sharing one copy of BASIC, each with private data areas and I/O devices. To emphasize that only one copy of the pure code within BASIC09 is present you could say that there are two incarnations of BASIC09 occurring. Time sharing makes each user feel as though he has his own CPU.

The time-sharing and Unix-like schemes I have shown here have been available previously only in minicomputer systems and presumed to be far beyond the means of the microcomputer. But they do work in OS-9 because:

- 1. OS-9 hands out memory in 256-byte chunks to minimize waste.
- 2. All code is "pure" so that you never need two copies of the same program in memory.
- 3. The 6809's addressing modes make handling separate data and programcode areas trivial.
- 4. All code is position-independent so that it may run anywhere without awkward and slow relocation.
- 5. The Unix I/O path philosophy allows programs to ignore exactly what devices it is working with. When required, a program can determine the device characteristics (file versus CRT, CRT controls, etc.) for special applications like screen forms and, of course, open disk files on other paths.

All This on a 64K Micro?

Study the features I've discussed to see whether or not they really are practical on a 64K computer (OS-9 also supports the SS50 machines with 20-bit bus addresses for 1Mb memories). For example: if you have one user who runs the LIST utility to copy a file to a printer and he/she simultaneously runs another program to edit a text file, these activities require:

LIST - 256 bytes of code, 512 bytes of data area.

EDIT - 8K bytes of code, 16K bytes of data area.

CARDRAM 16

16 K Memory Expansion Cartridge for the VIC-20® Personal Computer

FEATURES:

- Provides the equivalent of two 8K RAM cartridges.
- Each 8K is individually switch selectable by block.
- Opening in case to provide easy switch access.
- Uses 8 low power CMOS 2K x 8 static RAM chips.
- High quality glass/epoxy circuit board.
- Gold plated contacts.
- · Individually tested.
- Made in the U.S.A.

\$50.50

"""COMPU SENSEILI"

TO ORDER: P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095





(316) 263-1095 Handling charges \$3.00 C.O.D. (Add \$2.00)

C.O.D. (Add \$2.00) Personal checks allow 3 week delivery VIC-20% is a registered trademark of Commodore Prices subject to change

Circle No. 49

SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR

INTRODUCING:

ZYTREX ZT14411 CMOS BAUD RATE GENERATOR

REPLACES MOTOROLA MC14411

- PIN/FUNCTION COMPATIBLE
- IMPROVED FREQ OUTPUT DRIVE (4 LSTTL LOADS)
- FULLY STATIC OPERATION
- TTL-COMPATIBLE INPUTS
- WIDE OPERATING VOLTAGE

FREE EVALUATION SAMPLES FOR VOLUME USERS

\$6.20 EACH AT 1000 PCS.

ZYTREX CORPORATION 224 NORTH WOLFE ROAD SUNNYVALE, CA 94086

(408) 733-3973

This is 8192+16384+256+512 of memory = 25,344 bytes. There is ample room for this, considering the size of the system software [KERNAL, IOMAN, et. al., as shown in the MDIR listing in part I]. In fact, a second person may share EDIT with a new data area, or several more incarnations of LIST could run if other printers or devices are required. Since LIST is running concurrently, you have a print spool going without a \$400 spool box.

The physical use of memory, in general terms, would be (approximately):

Mem Area Utilization

A000-FFFF OS-9 system code modules: KERNAL, I/O drivers, etc. BF00-BFFF Code module LIST, 0.25K 9F00-BEFF Code module EDIT, 8K 5700-9EFF (unused memory) 0600-46FF Data area for EDIT, 16K 0400-05FF Data area for LIST, 0.5K 0000-03FF Data area for system modules

As you can see, there is ample unused memory for other concurrent programs (perhaps other users) to claim. Also, you could use a program larger than EDIT and still have room to spare.

In another instance, there might be two users, each running BASIC with relatively small programs (BASIC09 is an interactive compiler so program storage requirements are small). In this case, there would be a 21K area for BASIC and, say, two 8K areas for programs, for a total of 37K. If the collection of I/O drivers and other system software in use at the time were, say, 24K, the two-user BASIC case requires 24 + 37K = 61 of the 64K. This is a tight fit, but each user can run a sophisticated program in 8K of program space [about 250 lines of code, which is about a 5-page listing of BASIC code). If one of those users is running a program with large data requirements, such as big arrays, both users might not be able to use the system concurrently. Considering the highly sophisticated capabilities of BASIC09, it is indeed practical to run two users for many jobs on a small 64K computer. Clearly, running smaller programs like editors, assemblers, print-listers, and applications programs is much less demanding.

Interrupts — Immoral for Micros?

Surprisingly, few micros use interrupts, probably because of manufac-

turers' concerns about irregular schemes used by some peripheral vendors. Microware took a rather bold step and enabled interrupts within OS-9. With the reentrant module code, this turns out to be quite easy. But the clincher is that the serial I/O driver (ACIA) is designed expressly to handle CRT input and output via interrupts. For years the I/O boards have tied the interrupt request from the I/O chips (UARTs) to the bus IRQ line, but the operating systems never used interrupts! In OS-9, the ACIA driver accepts interrupts from the keyboard(s) and takes in characters when you type them. The keystrokes are buffered (up to 80 or more) by ACIA for each terminal. When the application program has time to read from the keyboard, ACIA delivers the characters thus far accumulated or, if none are buffered up, waits for more to arrive. The program is completely unaware of all this and may call for characters by ones or by lines. For output, ACIA accepts characters from a program and sends out one per interrupt to the terminal. If the program gets ahead of the device, in order to catch up ACIA puts the program to sleep for a short time. These same techniques may be done for parallel interfaces via the standard PIA driver.

The interrupt-driven I/O makes a profound difference in the usefulness of the system. In the SS50 machines, the serial cards contain the MC6850 UART, which has an interrupt request pin that is simply tied to the wire-or bus IRQ line — there are no vectors in hardware or other exotic conditions. How does OS-9 decide who is interrupting? Simple; each I/O driver, at startup time, tells the I/O manager (IOMAN) that it has devices that will interrupt, and states the address of each device's status register and which bit signifies a "done" condition. The interrupt sequence then goes like this:

- 1. Device has or needs data and sets IRQ on the bus true.
- 2. The 6809 does an interrupt sequence, stacking all of the registers and vectoring to a routine in IOMAN.
- 3. IOMAN goes through the list of devices, which it now knows may interrupt, and finds some device whose "done" bit is true.
- 4. IOMAN then branches to that device's I/O driver, say ACIA, passing

(Continued on page 91)

SJB DISTRIBUTORS. THE MOST COMPETITIVE PRICES ON COMMODORE.

G commodo	re
NEW COMMODORE PRODU	CTS
CBM 64	Call
	\$ 695
CBM B700	2990
CBM 1520 Plotter	259
CBM 1701 Color Monitor	279
B Series Software	Cali
SOFTWARE FOR CBM 64	Z
Word Processing (WordPro 3+)	\$ 69
Word-Pac (tape)	60
The Assistant Series	
Writer's Assistant (easy and flexible)	
File Assistant (database with merge)	
Spreadsheet Assistant	
Pers. Finance Assist.(great reports)	45
Busicalc (Spreadsheet)	55
Coco II (build your own games easily)	45
Home Accounting Package	39
General Ledger, A/R, A/P	
(with check writing)	
CBM EasyFinance	
CBM EasyScript	80
CBM EdsyFile	80
Data Manager	70
Stock(investment analysis)	80
Pet Emulator (emulates 4.0 basic)	30
Sprite-Magic (use joystick	10
to design sprites)	19
Assembler Package (cassette or disk, compiled, includes editor, loader,	
disassembler)	39
Spacebelt	
Retroball	34
INTERFACES & ACCESSOR 80 Column Expander	
VIC 1600 Modem	95
VIC 1650 (auto answer, auto dial)	150
VIC 1525 Graphic Printer	329
VIC 1530 Datasette Recorder	65
VIC 1541 Disk Drive	329
VIC Switch (connect 8 64's or Vics	. 525
to printer, dd)	149
IEEE Interface (64)	85
PET-IEEE cable	33
IEEE-IEEE cable (2m)	43
Parallel Interface (Epson, Okidata,	. 40
IDS, NEC)	. 80
RS-232 Printer Interface (Okidata,	
Diablo, etc.)	60
Programmers Reference Guide	
Verbatim Diskettes (10 per box)	
Victree (Programmers Utility)	
	,,,
VIC PRODUCTS & ACCESSO	RIES
8K RAM Memory Expansion Cartridge	. \$ 40
1CV DAM	70

24K RAM..... 105

VIC IEEE Int VIC 3 Stot I VIC 6 Stot I RS-232 Pric Cassette Int Home Final Gort (64 at Omega Rac Arcade Joys buttons!	Expander. Expander. Inter Interleteriace Ince Pack SO) SO STICK ST	age ((6 tapes	3)	75 27 70 65 27 47 30 30
	ONITO				
Amdek Cok Amdek II o Panasonic Comrex 65 Transtar 20 Green Pho	r III CT160 00 - 13" (High Ro (Sphor)	Color	ion	\$	299 call 279 299
Video/Audio	o Cobie .	• • • •		• • • •	15
PRINTI CBM 8300, Diablo 620, ComRiter, 1 Transfar 13 wp feature NEC 7700 9 NEC 3500 9	40 cps., 25 cps 7 cps 0, 16 cps ss!) series	s (aut	o load,	\$	
PRIN	ITERS	- DO	T MA	TRIX	
CBM 8023, Epson FX Pr Epson MX-8 CBM Graphi Okidata 82/ and parall NEC 8023A Okidata 92 Star Gemini, Star Gemini	150 cps inter, 160 0 w/Gra ics for Ep A, 120 c; el) (parallel 	/grap) cps. ffrax. son. os (se	hics		589 529 349 65 429 439 559 360 499
	MODO				;
		RIE			
SuperPef (5 2 processo CBM 8032 CBM Memo CBM 8050, CBM 8250, CBM D9090 CBM 2031, DC Hayes S	Computery Expansions 1 mg. D 2 mg. D 2 mg. D 3, 5 mg. 170K Si	or, 80 sion, 6 tual Di tual Di Hard g. Hard ingle (Colum 64K rive rive Disk Disk Orive (1	n	1029
WordPro 4* Administrate VisiCalc (ex The Manag	or (panded) er (datab	 	 	\$	309 489 199 199

MasterCard, Visa, Money Order, Bank Check

COD (add \$5) accepted.

Add 3% surcharge for credit cards.

In stock items shipped within 48 hours,
F.O.B, Dallas, Texas

All products shipped with manufacturer's warranty.

Prices are subject to change without notice.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE 800-527-4893 800-442-1048

(Within Texas)

Business Hours Mon.- Fri. 8 to 6, Sat. 10-2

Write for free catalog.

GAME OF THE MONTH

Adventu-Writer (make your own adventure game) 39



SJB DISTRIBUTORS INC.

10520 Plano Road, Suite 206 Dallas, Texas 75238 (214) 343-1328

Circle No. 51

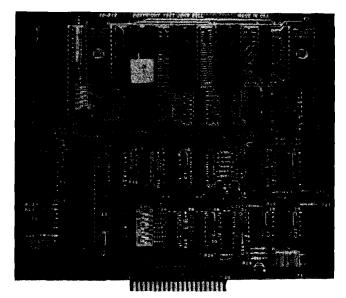
BPI A/R, G/L, Job Cost, Inventory,

VIDEO TERMINAL BOARD 82-018

This is a complete stand alone Video Terminal board. All that is needed besides this board is a parallel ASCII keyboard, standard NTSC monitor, and a power supply. It displays 80 columns by 25 lines of UPPER and lower case characters. Data is transferred by RS232 at rates of 110 baud to 9600 baud — switch selectable. The UART is controlled (parity etc.) by a 5 pos. dip switch.

Complete source listing is included in the documentation. Both the character generator and the CRT program are in 2716 EPROMS to allow easy modification to your needs.

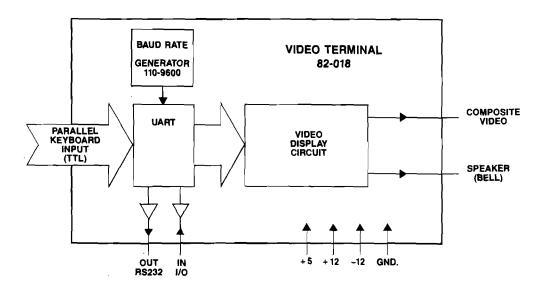
This board uses a 6502 Microprocessor and a 6545-1 CRT controller. The 6502 runs during the horz. and vert. blanking (45% of the time). The serial input port is interrupt driven. A 1500 character silo is used to store data until the 6502 can display it.



Features

- 6502 Microprocessor
- 6545-1 CRT controller
- 2716 EPROM char. gen.
- 2716 EPROM program
- 4K RAM (6116)

- 2K EPROM 2716
- RS232 I/O for direct connection to computer or modem.
- 80 columns x 25 line display
- Size 6.2" x 7.2"
- Output for speaker (bell)
- Power +5 700Ma.
 - + 12 50Ma.
 - -12 50Ma.



This board is available assembled and tested, or bare board with the two EPROMS and crystal.

Assembled and tested Bare board with EPROMS and crystal Both versions come with complete documentation. #82-018A \$199.95 #82-018B \$ 89.95



JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC.



ALL PRODUCTS ARE AVAILABLE FROM JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC. • 1014 CENTER ST., SAN CARLOS, CA 94070 ADD SALES TAX IN CALIFORNIA • ADD 5% SHIPPING & HANDLING 3% FOR ORDERS OVER \$100

SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG
Circle No. 52

(415) 592-8411 WILL CALL HOURS: 9am - 4pm 10% OUTSIDE U.S.A. ADD \$1.50 FOR C.O.D.



- the address of the data area for that device [which was set up when the device was made known to OS-9].
- 5. The driver looks at the device's status register to decide what to do: input, output, error condition, etc.
- 6. The driver then tells IOMAN to return to the interrupted program.
- 7. IOMAN and KERNAL decide either return to the interrupted program or perhaps to switch processes.

Essentially IOMAN and the KER-NAL make an I/O driver believe that the machine has a fancy vectored (and prioritized) interrupt system. Again, this simplifies the drivers. The ACIA driver does everything "right". For example, your keystrokes are accepted but not echoed back to the screen until some program actually reads the characters. This keeps the screen in order regardless of whether the user is ahead or behind the program's state. Also, if you fill up the keyboard buffer, ACIA sends a beep to the terminal to tell you to wait a moment. The usual "stop scroll," "abort program," "no echo," and other special keys are provided for also.

Many drivers may be written to use the periodic clock interrupts to poll the device status at some 100 times per second. This is convenient for controlling devices that cannot, due to the interface design, produce interrupts. But what about an old disk interface that uses programmed I/O (not DMA)? The driver for these disks will hog a lot of CPU time (one or two revolutions of the disk at 300 or so RPM) but, happily, interrupts may be left on while doing the long, slow seek; unless the user is blazing away on his keyboard, you don't suffer too much. And DMA-based disk controllers are the norm now, with many fancy LSI chips for DMA and disk control. The controllers for Winchester hard disks are so smart that the CPU time for servicing these is much less than for a floppy.

You can see that many of the features of the modern minicomputer operating system software are indeed feasible for even 8-bit microcomputers. OS-9 will run on an Apple II or a \$3500 SS50 machine. At the time this was written, there was well-founded speculation that Tandy will offer OS-9 for the Color Computer. And why not?

You may contact the author at 31220 La Baya Dr., Suite 110, Westlake Village, CA 91362.

Data Acquisition and Control Systems

The IDAX Industrial Data Acquisition and Control System, providing analog to digital input, digital to analog output and clock/user ports/ prototyping area is now available for immediate delivery.

IDAX: A total control interface

The bus compatible IDAX Industrial Data Acquisition and Control System provides you with a flexible way to expand the usefullness of your AIM or CUBIT CPU. Each IDAX circuit board is the result of extensive research and engineering; and is ready to plug in and use now.

IDAX circuit cards are available with specific functions or fully populated.

Analog to Digital Functions Only.

Features 16 channel, 12 bit resolution input with 35 µsec./channel conversion. IDAX A to D card, Model 1900A, \$375.

Digital to Analog Functions Only.

4 double buffered, 12 bit resolution output channels with 8 µsec.-/channel conversion providing control of 0 to 10 volts. IDAX D to A card, Model 1900B, \$675.

Clock/User Ports/Prototyping Area Only.

Includes 24-hour, independent crystal timebase clock with alarm mode; two 16 bit timers, each with 16 bit prescaler; power,

AIM is a Rockwell, International trademark CUBIT is a Cubit, Incorporated trademark

ground bus and grid area for custom signal conditioning. IDAX Clock/Ports/Prototyping card, Model 1900C, \$275.

Fully Populated IDAX card.

Get all the above functions on one 41/2" x 61/2" card. IDAX Fully Populated card, Model 1900F, \$1,100.

IDAX Data Pack

Start-up software and full documentation for each circuit card is provided. You may order a Data Pack without a card for only \$15.

IDAX Motherboards Available

Motherboards for expansion of up to eight boards are available. Call and ask about your specific application.

How to order your IDAX

Write or call Jack Schnabel at Design Dynamics today to place your order or get more information; or use the coupon below.

DESIGN	DYN	IAM	JCS
--------	-----	-----	-----

1830 Soscol Avenue
Napa, California 94559
Yes! Tell me more about IDAX.
Name:
Firm:
Address:
City:
State:Zip:
Telephone:
For immediate response, call now:

(707) 257-6000.

AICRO"

Player Utilities Package

The Player Utilities Package is a collection of FORTH words designed to manipulate the Players in Atari Player/Missile Graphics. The Package allows the user to define and move Player patterns easily on the video screen. An additional set of FORTH words demonstrates the capabilities of the Player Utilities Package.

for APX fig-FORTH

by Mike Dougherty

Player/Missile (P/M) graphics of the Atari 800 allow many graphic special effects to be used in applications. Whether the P/M graphics are used to implement a fast-paced game or to provide the LOGO-style turtle for educational software, the graphics feature is an important programming tool. Unfortunately, APX fig-FORTH does not include any words to use the Atari P/M graphics feature. The following FORTH application, Player Utilities Package, is a set of FORTH words designed to control the Players of P/M Graphics. (For a description of Player/Missile Graphics refer to "Atari 800 Player/Missile Graphics," MICRO (44:9) and the Atari Hardware Reference Manual.) These FORTH words are not meant to be optimal in any specific sense; they should be used only as a starting point. As applications require P/M graphics, this utility may be tailored to fit as needed.

Enter screens 30 through 51 as listed. Note that screens 41 and 46 contain only the "next-screen" word '-->'. This is to allow room for your own utilities and enhancements. To enter the screens, use either of the line editors supplied with APX fig-FORTH, or use the screen editor I presented in the February '83 issue ["EDIT: An ATARI FORTH Screen-Oriented Editor," MICRO 57:47].

Once you have stored the screens on disk, type '30 LOAD' and RETURN to add the player-utility words to your FORTH vocabulary.

A Demonstration

To demonstrate the capabilities of the Player Utilities, the FORTH words in screens 54-62 are included also. These words define four Player patterns and four types of Player motion. DEMO executes the demonstration; it is not meant to be complete in any real sense but to simply demonstrate the Player Utilities Package application. DEMO allows the user to control the CROSS-HAIRS Player via joystick 1 (STICK(0) in BASIC) while the other three Players move on their own. A round is over whenever the CROSS-HAIRS touch another Player. This continues until a round terminates after a key has been pressed.

In general, the information describing a Player is pushed onto the stack followed by the required move parameter(s) prior to executing the Player movement word. For example, to move the TURTLE Player under control of joystick 1 (STICK[0] in BASIC):

To move the DUCK Player 10 steps at random from its current position:

DUCK 10 RANDOM-MOVE

Player Data Structure

Each Player being displayed on the Atari video screen may be described by a set of attributes or characteristics. This attribute set consists of data elements such as the bit pattern being displayed, the location of that pattern on the screen, which Player number (0-3) is associated with the bit pattern, and so forth. To manage the set of Player attributes, a new data structure, PLAYER, was defined on screen 38. Graphically, this data structure is represented in figure 1. To reserve FORTH dictionary space for a Player data structure, the following steps are performed:

- 1. Push the following values onto the data stack:
 - a. Each byte of the Player bit pattern, from the bottom of the image to the top.
 - b. The number of bytes making up the Player pattern.
 - c. The P/M Player number (0-3) for this Player.
- 2. Execute the defining word, PLAYER, to create a dictionary entry.
- 3. Follow PLAYER immediately with the name of the new Player data structure.

For example, the following will set up the Player data structure outlined in table 1:

HEX

3E 5D 49 1C 1C 08 (bit pattern) OC 02 PLAYER TURTLE (dict entry) DECIMAL

49 2A 1C 3E 7F 7F (size, Player#) Once defined, execution of the word TURTLE leaves the TURTLE parameter field address (pfa) on top of the stack. The pfa address points to the first memory location of the TURTLE Player data structure. By adding the correct offset to the pfa, the address of any Player attribute can be computed.

Since it is likely that the Player data structure will be modified from application to application, the Player Utilities Package references the attributes indirectly. FORTH screen 39 defines the common entry points into the Player data structure. For example, to push the current x location of TUR-TLE onto the stack, the following words would be executed:

TURTLE X@

The word TURTLE pushes the starting address of the TURTLE data structure (pfa) onto the data stack. The word X@ takes the pfa on top of the stack, computes the address of the x Player attribute, and replaces the top of the stack with the value of the x attribute. Similarly, the following places the top of the stack into the TURTLE's x attribute:

TURTLE X!

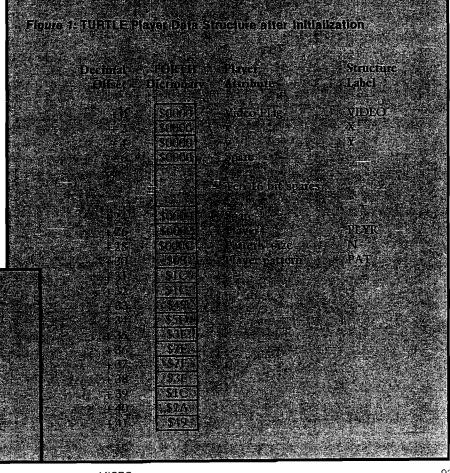
A FORTH word requiring the x value of TURTLE does not need to know where x is stored in the data structure. Further, if ever the position of x in the Player data structure must be moved, only X@ and X! need to be changed. (Naturally, any application in memory would have to be forgotten and re-LOADed.

In addition to being modified easily, PLAYER defines ten unused words for immediate expansion. When the Player Utilities Package was written, I had several applications that required the extra space. For your own applications, PLAYER should be modified as necessary.

Player Movement

The Atari 800 Player is a narrow graphic image extending vertically from top to bottom on the video screen. The horizontal screen position of a Player is determined by a hardware horizontal position register. The

(Continued on next page)



APX fig FORTH 32K bytes of memory horizontal position is changed by storing the 8-bit position (0-255) desired in the Player's horizontal register. The apparent vertical position of the Player is determined by the location of the Player bit pattern in P/M memory. A Player is moved up or down by moving the bit patterns. However, any bits remaining from the old image will still be displayed until they are explicitly erased with zeros. Thus, to move a Player an arbitrary amount the old Player bit pattern must be filled with zeros (erased), the Player bit pattern must be moved to the new Player memory position for vertical movement, and the Player horizontal position register must be set for horizontal movement. To avoid flicker, the first two steps should be performed as close together as possible.

The Player Utilities Package provides two FORTH words to move Players about the video screen. The word STEP-XY allows a Player to move relative to its current position, while MOVE-XY specifies an absolute destination. The x,y location of a Player is restricted only by the range of a FORTH

16-bit number. If a Player falls outside of its graphic memory, the Player VIDEO attribute is set to zero and the image is not displayed. However, the x,y position attributes do not depend upon whether or not the Player is displayed — the video screen acts as a window into the Player's space. Since both STEP-XY and MOVE-XY make extensive use of the Return Stack for parameter storage, they are coded as single FORTH words. Listing 1 shows a pseudo-code representation of STEP-XY.

STEP-XY expects the Player pfa, the relative step in the x direction, and the relative step in the y direction to be on the stack. For example:

TURTLE 5 - 7 STEP-XY

will move the Player TURTLE five steps to the right and seven steps upward. (As in normal graphics, the low addresses in P/M Memory represent the top of the video screen.)

In a similar manner, MOVE-XY expects the Player pfa, the final x position, and the final y position to be on the stack. For example:

TURTLE 128 60 MOVE-XY

moves the Player TURTLE near midscreen for a double-line (46) playfield. (Since every television is adjusted slightly differently, specific Player positions will differ from set to set. For this reason Atari does not utilize the full video screens; instead, a generous margin is left for poorly adjusted televisions.)

Conclusion

The Atari Player/Graphics is an important feature of the Atari Personal Computer. Hopefully the Player Utilities Package will provide sufficient insight to allow serious P/M Graphics applications to be developed in FORTH.

You may contact the author at 7659 West Fremont Ave., Littleton, CO 80123.

List 1

BEGIN STEP-XY

The parameters for erasing the pattern are initialized;
The y step increment is added to the current y value;
A check is made to see if y may be displayed;
The x step increment is added to the current x value;
A check is made to see if x may be displayed;
IF the Player x and y may be displayed on the screen;

The display parameters are initialized; IF the Player is currently being displayed;

Erase the old bit pattern;

ELSE the Player is not displayed;

Drop the erase parameters;

ENDIF;

Display the Player at the new location;

Flag the Player as currently being displayed;

ELSE the Player is out of display range;

IF the Player is currently on the screen;

Erase the old image;

ELSE the Player was not on the screen;

Drop the erase parameters;

ENDIF:

Flag the player as currently not being displayed;

ENDIF;

END of STEP-XY.

Table 1: Player Utilities Package Glossary

?COLLISON (bit offset - 1)Screen 45
Return a logical value indicating whether or not the "bit" in collision register "offset" has been set by the hardware. If set then the player associated with "offset" has collided with the player associated with "bit."

(Continued on page 96)



P.O. Box 4364 Flint, Michigan 48504 (313) 233-5731 (313) 233-3125

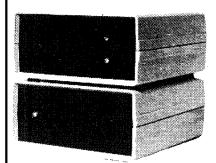
ZANIM SYSTEMS

HOME CONTROL AT YOUR FINGERTIPS



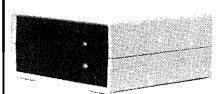
The ZCM-1 is the Master Control module that provides the interface between your computer and our line of Zanim Application Modules. Up to 15 Application Modules can be piggy-backed to the ZCM-1 Master Control module. The ZCM-1 is compatable with any standard RS-232 (serial) interface. A special Master Control module, the ZCM-1V is available for the VIC-20 and Commodore-64 computers.

*The ZCM-1V is available for VIC-20 and C-64 users.



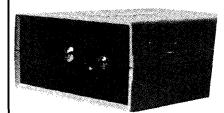
ZAM-1 is the home control interface module that provides a fully versatile computer controlled environment. ZAM-1 can control up to 256 different lamps and appliances in your home or business providing you with an effective and easy to implement energy management and electric control system. No special modifications are necessary to your building as all control signals are sent over your existing wiring. ZAM-1 can be programmed in BASIC or optional home control software is available. ZAM-1 requires one ZCM-1 Master Control module.

*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-1 Home Control module.



The ZAM-2 allows your computer to continuously monitor up to 15 different doors or windows around your home or business. ZAM-2 is a basic building block in a complete computer controlled home security system. With our ZAM-1 Home Control module, you can have a fully integrated security and environment control system. Upon an intrusion, your computer can take the action most appropriate, whether that is to ring an alarm bell, flash all the lights around your home, or dial the police.

*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-2 Security module.



The ZAM-3 is a complete telephone answering and dialing system. It is capable of taking the phone off-hook and dialing a number under computer control or of answering the phone when it rings. With the ZAM-1 Home Control module and the ZAM-2 Security module, the ZAM-3 Phone Dialer module can be integrated into a complete home or business security/monitoring system. Applications include security, auto phone dialing, and computer-answering systems.

*Pulse dialing option is available as ZAM-3P.

*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-3/ZAM-3P Phone Dialer module.

SERIAL OR PARALLEL (CENTRONICS) PORT SWITCHER



DOES YOUR COMPUTER LOOK LIKE THIS?

A PORT SWITCHER NOW AVAILABLE FOR YOUR COMPUTER (ZSW1)

Device	**
Device	B———Common

Circle No. 54

45	F	P.O. BOX 4364 Flint, Michigan 4850- (313) 233-573 (313) 233-312
Please send me	more info	ormation or catalogue
ame		
ompany		
dress		_
ty	State	Zip
hat Make/Model (Computer	r do you own?

APPLE 11 IS TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTERS, INC. CP/M IS REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF DIGITAL RESEARCH, INC.

TRS - 80 IS REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF TANDY CORP.

VIC - 20 AND COMMODORE - 64 ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF COMMODORE. INC.

MICRO

Table 1 (continued)
COLLISION-OFF (—)
GET-XY (pfa — x y)Screen 42 Get the current x,y position of the player.
MOVE-XY (pfa x y —)
N! (n pfa —)
N@ (pfa — n)
P/M-DEFAULT (playfield —)Screen 33 Set up the P/M graphics to ''playfield'' size [46 = double

line or 62 = single line). The FORTH variables

BYTES/PLAYER, P/M-OFFSET, and P/M-PLAYFIELD

are initialized. In addition, each of the four Players are

set to position (0,0) with normal size and gold color.

P/M-OFF (—)Screen 34
Disable the Player/Missile DMA.

Note: The Players are moved off the screen due to a timing problem with disabling the DMA. Occasionally, turning off the DMA leaves a "solid bar" of color where the Player was last displayed. By moving the image off the screen, the visual problem is avoided. I have noticed no "side effects" with this solution.

PAT@ (pfa — pattern-address)Screen 39 Get the pattern address of the Player.

PLAYER Compile: (Pn ... P1 n Player# —)Screen 38 Execute: (— pfa)

Define the Player defining word. To define a new Player, push the Player pattern onto the stack [bottom to top], followed by the number of bytes in the pattern, and the Atari Player number [0-3] for that pattern. Player builds the Player data structure required by the Player Utility words. For example:

255 129 129 255 4 1 PATTERN BOX



would create a 4-byte Player named BOX associated with Atari Player #1. Executing the defined pattern, BOX, would leave the pfa of the BOX data structure on the stack. This pfa is the primary Player argument in many of the Player Utility Package words.

PLYR! (player# pfa —)Screen 39
Associate the Player data structure with Atari
''Player#.''

PLYR@ [pfa — player#]Screen 39
Get the Player number from the data structure.

RESTORE-MEM [—]Screen 35

Disable P/M graphics and reset the original memory pointer in location 106 (decimal).

SET-XY (pfa x y —).	Screen 42
Set the Player to t	the absolute x,y position.

SHOW-P (pfa — × player# from to n)......Screen 44
Set up the parameters to display a Player on the screen.

SHOW-XY (pfa —)Screen 44
Display a Player on the screen. This word does not check for a valid x,y position or set the Player video flag.
Use with caution in the direct mode.

(continued)

SPECIALS OF THE MONTH

OKIDATA 82A **\$419.**



COMMODORE 64 \$ CALL



ATARI 800 \$ NEW PRICE!

WE TOOK A BIG BYTE OUT OF COMPUTER PRICING!

ORDERING INFO
We accept Visa. Mastercard.
Money Orders or Certified Check
Personal checks require 2 weeks
for bank clearance. All items
factory fresh & carry manufacturer's warranty. Prices subject to
change without notice.

COMPUTERS

DACE	CALL
DISKETTES	
XEROX 630	. CALL
XEROX 8"	
XEROX 5¼"	
TIMEX 1000	
SANYO MCB 1000	1599.
NEC PC 8031A	\$739.
NEC PC 8012A	\$499.
NEC PC 8001A	\$739.
COMMODORE VIC 1530	. \$69.
COMMODORE VIC 20	\$149.
COMMODORE 64	. CALL
ATARI 810	
ATARI 410	.\$74.
ATARI 800	\$598.
ATARI 400	\$197.

MAXELL		CALL
	TERMINALS	
TT1 5141050	040	eeoo

TELEVIDEO 910......\$589. TELEVIDEO 950.....\$945.

PRINTERS

DIABLO 620	٠.					 			.\$1199.
DIABLO 630						 			.\$1675.
OKIDATA 82A	١					 			\$419.
OKIDATA 83A	١					 			\$699.
OKIDATA 84F	١					 			.\$1029.
EPSON							 		CALL
NEC 8023									\$479.

SOFTWARE

MICROSOFT	ALL
MICROPRO 0	ALL
ALL MAJOR BRANDS	

COMPUWAY, INC.

24 LUMBER ROAD

ROSLYN, N.Y. 11576
toll free 800 645 1362

Circle No. 56

516 6211362

Player bit pattern.

List 2 SCR # 30 (APX fig-Forth Player Graphics Utility Words by Mike Dougherty These Forth words extend APX fig-Forth to allow easy us manipulation of the Atari B00 "Players" for educational applications, games, etc. To compile utility words: To compile demonstration: SCR # 31 0 (CONSTANTS AND VARIABLES) CONSTANT P/M-NORZ CONSTANT P/M-SIZE CONSTANT P/M-GOLOR CONSTANT P/M-PAGE CONSTANT P/M-PLAYFIELD CONSTANT P/M-DMA CONSTANT COLLISION VARIABLE HEM-TOP VARIABLE BYTES/PLAYER VARIABLE BYTES/PLAYER VARIABLE P/M-OFFSET (PO horizontal position reg) (PO size register) (PO color shadow register) (Pointer to P/M graphics page (Playfield type) (P/M DMA enable/disable reg) 2 53248 3 53256 4 704 5 54279 53277 Pase collision register) To save original mem size) For Player memory size) Offset in P/M mem to PO) 9 106 CB 10 0 11 0 SCR # 32 O (ALLOCATE / CLEAR P/M MEMORY) : RESERVE-MEM 106 CR MEM-TOP ! 106 CR 16 - 106 C! 106 CR P/M-PAGE C! XGR # Save original value) Reserve 4K for P/M graphics) Point P/M hardware to mem) Reset display in new memory) 9 : CLEAR-HEN P/M memory base address) Number of bytes) Fill with zeros) 106 CQ 256 # 4096 ERASE ; (Continued on page 100)

BASF DISKS LIFETIME HUB-RINGED CERTIFIED GUARANTEE **ERROR FREE** SSDD DSDD \$21.90 ea. - 1-9 Boxes - \$30.90 ea. \$19.90 ea. - 10+ Boxes - \$28.90 ea. FREE PLASTIC CASE WITH EACH BOX ☐ SEND ME YOUR PRICE LIST ☐ SEND ME__ _BOXES AT \$ ADD 3% SHIPPING/HANDLING (\$3.00 MINIMUM) TWO WEEK DELAY FOR PERSONAL CHECKS □ PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$. (Texas residents add 5% sales tax.) ☐ CHARGE MY: ☐ MasterCard □Visa Card No. _ Exp. Date . (please print full name) Address_ Apt. __ ____ Zip . _ State ____ 214-644-2611 Software O6E Circle No. 57 2116 E. Arapaho #600

Richardson, Tx 75081

For ATARI with Lifetime Warranty 64K Board **\$**150 (400)48K Board \$115 (400)32K Board **\$** 90 (400/800)Real Time Clock (800) **\$** 50 16K Board 80 (VIC-20) FREE SHIPPING ANYWHERE IN U.S.A. NTEC PERIPHERALS 906 E. Highland Ave. San Bernardino, CA 92404 VISA (714) 881-1533 VIC-20 is a Trademark of Commodore, Inc. Circle No. 58 ATARI, 400, 800 are Trademarks of ATARI, Inc.

SAGE TECHNICAL BRIEFING

SYSTEM DESIGN, SAGE IV

The challenge was to create a computer having room for a megabyte of RAM, a built-in Winchester with floppy backup, and the ability to perform 2,000,000 instructions per second.

A small miracle, in other words. And small is exactly what it turned out to be. In fact, the 16-bit Sage™ IV, including all of the above attributes, takes up less than 1/2 cubic foot.

What makes such a breakthrough possible? System design. It took the latest 64K dynamic RAMs and the Motorola 68000 processor technology, plus Win-

chester technology. And it took a highly integrated, closely packed, low power, high speed design incorporating a proprietary bus.

Now the Sage™ IV is ready for you. Actually, you can choose from three different Sage™IV models to meet your exact needsconfigurations with a 5 megabyte

Sage tradernark of Sage Computer Technology CP/M trademark of Digital Research Modula, trademark of Volution Systems Hyper-Forth, trademark of Forthright Engineeric tem, trademark of UC Rege

Meet The New Giant Of The Microcomputer Industry. All 4-3 x 12.5 x 16.75" OF R

Winchester plus 640K flooply right on up to a combination of four fixed or removable Winchesters plus one ortwo floppies (200 megabytes of disk capacity in all

Because of the Sage™ IV's nocompromise system design you can load a 16K program in 1/10 second from Winchester disk

What's more, there are over 120 sources for existing popular programs for the Sage MV. The incredible p-System operating system, standard on every Sage™IV converts software that was originally written for 8-bit computers in Pascal. BASIC and Fortran, Optionally, CP/M-68K Modula, and Hyper-Forth are also available

Better yet, our small miracles come with prices to match

So give us a call or write today for more Sage™ IV information and the name of your nearest dealer.

 Western United States Sage Computer Technology, 35 North Edison Way, #4, Reno, NV 89502 (702) 322-6868

Eastern United States

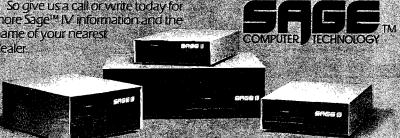
age Computer Technology. 15 New England Executive Park Suite 120, Builington, MA 01803 (617) 229-6868

In UK

TDI LTD, 29 Alma Vale Road, Clifton, Bristol BS8-2HL Tel: (0272) 742796 Tx: 444 653 Advice G

In Germany

MM Computer, GmbH, Hallwanger Str. 59, 8210 Prien Tel: 08051/3074 Tx: 525 400 mmco-d



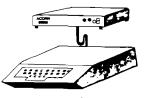
PROCESSOR

```
List 2 (continued)
SCR # 33
O ( DEFAULT PLAYER GRAPHICS VALUES )
             P/M-DEFAULT
DUP 46 = IF
128
ELSE
DROP 62 256
                                                                                           ( playfield —— )
( If the type is 46 then )
( Each player is 128 bytes )
( Else force to 62 default )
( Each player is 256 bytes )
              ENDIF
DUP BYTES/PLAYER !
4 * P/M-DFFSET !
P/M-PLAYFIELD C:
4 * 0 D0
0 P/M-HDRZ I + C!
24 P/M-CDLOR 1 + C!
                                                                                           ( Save bytes per player )
( Player O starts 4 down )
( Save 62 or 46 as playfield )
( Defaults for all 4 players )
( Init to 0 position, offscreen)
( Init size to normal )
( Init color to gold: 2*16*8 )
 SCR # 34
0 ( P/M GRAPHICS UTILITIES )
          : P/H-ON
3 P/H-DHA C! $
                                                                                            (Enable P/M DMA to begin )
                                                                                             ( Move the players off screen )
( By setting to horz pos 0 )
( else ocassional visual probs )
( Disable P/M DMA )
              4 0 DO
0 P/H-HORZ I + C!
LOOP
              O P/M-DMA C! ;
  11
12
13
14
15
9CR # 35
0 ( P/M GRAPHICS UTILITIES )
          : RESTORE-HEN
                                                                                              Turn off P/M graphics DMA )
(Restore original mem limit )
(Reset display in new memory
```

```
SCR # 36
O ( P/M UTILITIES )
                                                                                         ( playfield --- )
( Allocate mea at top of RAM )
( Init to zero -- no players )
( Set to Player default values )
( Enable the P/M graphic DMA )
         : P/M-SETUP
             RESERVE-MEM
CLEAR-MEM
P/M-DEFAULT
P/M-ON ;
SCR # 37
O ( P/M UTILITIES )
                                                                                             y players --- addr )
Get base addr for P/M mem )
Add offset to Player 0 )
Form offset for Player n )
Add for addr of Player n )
              Y-ADDR
106 CR 256 *
P/M-OFFSET & +
SWAP BYTES/PLAYER & *
SCR # 38 _{
m 0} ( DEFINE A PLAYER DATA STRUCTURE IN THE DICTIONARY )
          : PLAYER
                                                                                           ( At compile time: )
( Pn ... Pi n Player8 --- )
( Init vIDEO display flag )
( Init x,y coordinates )
( Room for future attributes )
( Put Player number in dict )
( Put pattern size in dict )
( For each pattern value )
( Add byte in dict )
               < BUILDS
                    0,0,
0,0,
100000, LOOP
                    ĎUP.
                    0 00
C,
LOOP
                                                                                           ( At execution time: )
( --- pfa )
( Simply return pfa address )
               DOES>
  SCR # 39
0 ( COMMON PLAYER DATA STRUCTURE ENTRY POINTS )
     1 2 : VIDEOR 3 : VIDEO! 4 : XR 5 : X!
                                                                                            ( pfa --- displayflag )
( displayflag pfa --- )
( pfa --- x )
( x pfa --- )
                                                                                                     (Continued on page 102)
```

ACORN 68888

ATTACHED PROCESSOR FOR THE APPLE II™



\$1495

HARDWARE

- 68000 Microcomputer with 16 MHZ clock
- 131,072 Bytes of RAM Memory
- 32,768 Bytes of ROM Memory
- Two RS 232c serial ports up to 9,600 bps
- One million bps interface with APPLE[™]
- Seven levels of vectored interrupts
- Real time clock and timer
- Separate case and power supply

SOFTWARE

- Uses only one peripheral slot in the APPLE™
- Invisible operation with APPLESOFT or PASCAL
- Compatible with Compilers and 6502 Assemblies
- 68000 Assembly Language Development System

Write or call for a free brochure or send \$10 for 100 page users manual (refunded with order for ACORN)

ACORN SYSTEMS INC.

4455 TORRANCE BLVD., #108 • TORRANCE, CA 90503 Telephone (213) 371-6307

"Apple, Apple II and Applesoft are the trademarks of Apple Computer Co.

Circle No. 60

Commodore 64® & Apple II® Assembly Language Debugger

If you are developing software for the Commodore 64 or

Apple II or are interested in assembly language programming, you needed this finely-crafted aid "yesterday." All the features you'd expect in an advanced debugger are included – step, breakpoints, windowing, super-complex conditional breaks, symbolic debugging, patch, show prior 128 steps, and compiled BASIC-like language. Supplied complete with a detailed instruction manual. A new data sheet is available on request.

PTD-6510 Debugger for Commodore 64 \$65.10
PTD-6502 Debugger for Apple II and IIe \$49.95
Manual (only) for above, each \$10.00
DisKit 64 Fast single disk copy
(+utilities) for Commodore 64 \$75.00

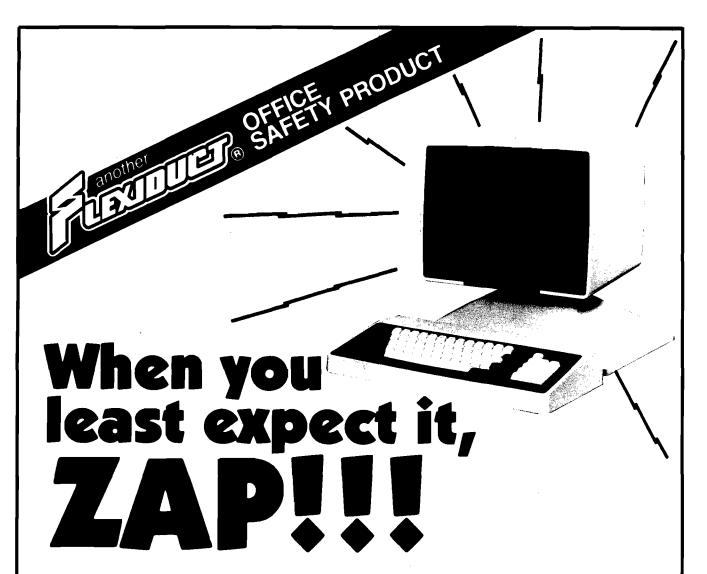


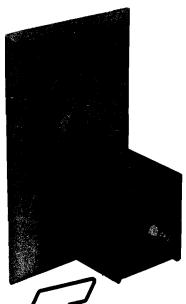
*PTD-6510 (Commodore) requires 1541 disk drive. PTD-6502 (Apple) requires DOS 3.3, 48K.

PTERODACTYL

200 Bolinas Road #27, P.O. Box 538 Fairfax, CA 94930 (415) 485-0714

Circle No. 61





In a few millionths of a second, common electrical surges and spikes can enter your data processing equipment and cause memory loss, false logic and misregistration. Surges very often do permanent damage to microcircuitry.

FLEXIDUCT Surge Suppressors catch surges and spikes before they have a chance to enter your equipment. In billionths of a second (Nanoseconds), **FLEXIDUCT** Surge Suppressors dissipate surges and spikes from any side of the line (most protect only one side).

Model FS-P plugs into the wall outlet to protect that outlet **and all other outlets on that circuit.** For safety, it is fused to protect from overloads.

No computer should be without the protection of a **FLEXIDUCT** Surge Suppressor...**especially yours!** Write or call for further information. Available from office products retailers.

Surge Suppressors

a product of Winders & Geist, Inc. P.O. Box 83088 Lincoln, NE 68501 402/474-3400

```
List 2 (continued)
  6: YR 4 + R;
7: Y! 4 + !;
8: PLYRR 26 + R;
9: PLYR! 26 + !;
10: NR 28 + P;
11: N! 28 + P;
12: PATE 30 + ;
                                                                                               ( pfa --- y )
( y pfa --- )
( pfa --- player@ )
( player@ pfa --- )
( pfa --- n )
( n pfa --- )
( pfa --- pattern-address )
 SCR • 40
0 ( PLAYER UTILITIES )
                                                                                               ( pfa color lum ---- )
( Form color/lum byte )
( Get the Player number )
( Form Player color shadow reg )
( Set the shadow register )
     2 : PLYR-COLOR
             SWAP 16 * +
SWAP PLYRE
P/M-COLOR +
C! ;
     8 --->
 SCR # 41
0 --->
 SCR # 42
0 ( XY PLAYER UTILITIES )
    1
2: SET~XY
3 ROT SHAP DVER
4 Y!
5 X! ;
                                                                                                 ( pfa x y --- )
( x pfa y pfa --- )
( Save y valum in Player )
( Save x value in Player )
    6 7 : GET-XY
6 DUP
7 X8
10 SWAP Y8 3
                                                                                                ( pfa --- x y )
( Copy Player pfa )
( Set x Player value )
( Get y Player value )
    11
12 -->
 SCR # 43
0 ( ERASE PLAYER )
      1
2 : CLEAR-P
                                                                                                ( pfa --- "to" n )
( Put Player size on bottom )
( Bet y offsmt )
( Bet Player number )
( Convert to screen "to" addr )
( "to" n --- )
                DUP NE SWAP
                PLYRE
Y-ADDR
SWAP ;
   9 : CLEAR-XY
10 CLEAR-P
11 ERASE ;
                                                                                                ( pfa --- )
( Get the "to" n arguments )
( Erase the Player (mage )
    11
```

```
SCR # 44
0 ( DISPLAY A PLAYER )
   8 : SHOW-H
9 P/M-HORZ + C! ;
                                                          ( x player# --- )
( Place value in horz reg )
                                                         ( pfs --- )
( Set up stack )
( Move Player pattern )
( Set up horz reg )
      : SHOW-XY
SHOW-P
CMOVE
SHOW-H 3
  11
12
13
14
  13 C
14 Si
15 -->
SCR # 45
0 ( COLLISION UTILITIES )
   2 : ?COLLISION
                                                         ( bit offset --- 1 )
( Form addr of collision reg )
( Mask to desired bit )
         COLLISION + @
   ( Write O to disable register )
SCR # 47
0 ( VIDEO LIMIT CHECK FOR PLAYER )
                                                         ( v min max -- v 1 )
( Save value: min v max v -- )
( 1f v > max then ... )
( Return v, FALSE )
( Dk, v <= max )
( 1f v < max )
( Return v, FALSE )
( Return v, FALSE )
( Dk, v >= min )
( Return v, TRUE )
   20ROP R
ELSE
> IF
R> 0
ELSE
R> 1
ENDIF
        ENDIF ;
SCR • 48
0 ( ADVANCE THE PLAYER )
1
  2 : STEP-XY
                                                        ( pfa incx incy ---- )
( Set up erase parameters )
( Add video flg, restore stack )
      R VIDEOR R> R>
```

DISCOUNT COMPUTER SOFTWARE SOFTWARE

APPLE	Retail	Biscount		Retail Dis	count	ATARI	Retail	Discount		Retail Dis	caunt
Eliminator War Adventureiand Pirates Adventure Golden Voyage Magic Window Temple of Apshai Upper Reaches Star Blazer Choplifter Star Blazer Choplifter Serpentine Deadly Secrets Raster Blaster Bug Attack The Home Accountant Snack Attack Pig Pen Wordrace Rendevous Russki Duck Horizon V Sargon II	\$29.95 24.95 29.95 29.95 39.95 19.95 19.95 19.95 24.05 34.95 34.95 29.95 29.95 24.95 34.95 34.95 34.95 34.95 34.95 34.95 34.95	21.00 18.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 72.00 15.00 15.00 15.00 21.00 21.00 25.00 25.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 22.00 25.00	Zork I Zork II Zork II Deadline Mastertype Castle Wolfenstein Supertext II Softcard Premium System Wizard and the Princess Time Zone Cranston Manor Threshold Softporn Adventure Crossfire Frogger Laff Pak Ultima II Screenwriter II Graphics Magician Pie Man Fastgammon Congo Goldrush Gorgon Beer Run Snake Byte Intec 32K Board \$75 APPLE Compatible Disk Driv VERBATIM/DATALIFE Disk	32.95 99.95 34.95 39.95 29.95 34.95 34.95 59.95 24.95 34.95 34.95 34.95 34.95 34.95 34.95 34.95	29.00 29.00 36.00 21.00 108.00 24.00 72.00 25.00 21.00 21.00 25.00 44.00 94.00 21.00 25.00	Threshold (d) Snake Byte (d) Snake Byte (d) Space Eggs (d) Bandits (d) Color Print (d) Canyon Climber (d) Shooting Arcade (d) (t) Pacific Coast Highway (d) (t) Clowns And Balloons (d) (t) Wordrace (d) Andromeda (d) Deadline (d) Zork II (d) Zork II (d) Action Quest (d) (t) Ghost Encounters (d) (t) K-Razy Shootout (c) K-Razy Kritters (c) Ultima I (d) Alia Baba and Forty Thieves (d) Deluxe Invaders (c) Gorf (c) Wizard of Wor (c) Preppie (d) (t) Tigers in The Snow (d) (t) Ghostly Manor (d) Raster Blaster (d)	\$39.95 29.95 29.95 34.95 39.95 29.95 29.95 24.95 34.95 39.95	36.00 29.00 25.00 21.00 21.00 36.00 36.00 29.00 36.00 29.00 36.00 29.00 36.00 21.00 21.00	T=Cassette D=Disk C=Carridge Rear Guard (d) Rear Guard (t) Caverns of Mars (d) Atari Basic (c) Star Raiders (c) Centipede (c) Pac Man (c) Pilot (c) Temple of Apshai (d) (t) Upper Reaches of Apshai (t) Curse of Ra (d) Midway Campaign (t) Apple Panic (d) Track Attack (d) Choplifter (d) Star Blazer (d) Wizard and the Princess (d) Jawbreaker (d) (t) Crossfire (d) (t) Trogger (d) (t) The Shattered Alliance (d) Battle of Shiloh (d) Submarine Commander (d)	24 95 19.95 39.95 59.95 59.95 44.95 44.95 44.95 19.95 19.95 19.95 29.95 32.95 32.95 29.95 34.95 29.95 34.95 39.95	18.00 15.00 29.00 33.00 33.00 33.00 15.00 15.00 12.00 21.00 21.00 24.00 24.00 24.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 26.00 27.00

MANY MORE PROGRAMS AVAILABLE

TERMS: Send check or money order

for total purchase price, plus \$2.00

for shipping. MI residents add 4%

STRÖM SYSTEMS IN

P.O. Box 197 SYSTEMS INC. Plymouth, Mi. 48170 (313) 455-8022

WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE CATALOG
PHONE ORDER HOURS
4 PM - 9 PM MON. - FRI.
INCLUDE CARD NUMBER
AND EXPIRATION DATE WITH
CREDIT CARD ORDERS.
INCLUDE TYPE OF COMPUTER.

VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

© MFGS. TRADEMARK Circle No. 63

tax. C.O.D. accepted.

```
( pfa to n v ix pfa iy pfa --- )
( Fore new y position )
( Check if y in graphic see )
( Save result of test )
( Store new y regardless )
( pfa to n v pfa incx pfa --- )
( Fore new x position )
( Check if x in graphic see )
( Save result of test )
( Store new x regardless )
             ROT SWAP OVER
                                                                                                                                                                  11
12
13
14
                                                                                                                                                                                DROP
IF ERASE ELSE 2DROP ENDIF
O SWAP VIDEO!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ( Drop SHOW-P pfa arg )
( If prev visible, clear pat )
( Set video flag to "off" )
            Y@ + VO BYTES/PLAYER @ 1 - ?VIDEO O= >R DVER Y! SWAP OVER X@ + O 255 ?VIDEO
                                                                                                                                                                            ENDIF :
             0= >R
             OVER X!
                                                                                                                                                                 SCR # 53
0 ;S
                                                                                                                                                                 List 3
SCR # 49
0 R> R> + 0= IF
1 SHOW-P >R >R >R >R >R
                                                                           ( Test for Player on screen )
( Yes, set up/save show paraes )
( If previously on screen )
( Erase current image )
                                                                                                                                                                 SCR # 54
O ( DEMONSTRATE THE PLAYER GRAPHICS UTILITY )
                ERASE
ELSE
2DROP
                                                                                                                                                                        HEX
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ( Define some Players )
                                                                           ( Else ignore erase paraes )
                                                                                                                                                                      4 08 08 08 7F 08 08 08
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   07 00 PLAYER CROSS-HAIRS
                ENDIF
R> R> R> R> R>
CMOVE SHOW-H
1 SWAP VIDEO!
                                                                           ( Restore show params )
( Move pattern, set horz reg )
( Set video flag to "on" )
                                                                                                                                                                     A 7C FE FE BA OF OE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PLAYER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     DUCK
                                                                                                                                                                        49 2A 1C 3E 7F 7F 3E 5D 49 1C 1C 08 0C 02
            IF ERASE ELSE 2DROP ENDIF
O SWAP VIDEO!
ENDIF ;
                                                                           ( Drop SHOW-P pfa arg )
( If prev visible, clear pat )
( Set video flag to "off" )
                                                                                                                                                                   10 A2 66 F6 FE FE C6 BA FE D6 7C 38
  13
14
15
                                                                                                                                                                  13
14
15
SCR # 50
0 ( HOVE THE PLAYER )
                                                                                                                                                                SCR # 55
O ( RANDOM NUMBER WORDS )
       : MOVE-XY
>R >R DUP DUP >R CLEAR-P
R VIDEOB R R> R> R>
O BYTES/PLAYER % 1 - 7VIDEO
O=>R
SMAP
0 255 7VIDEO
                                                                           ( pfa x y ---- )
( Set up erame parameters )
( pfa to n v pfa pfa x y ----
( Check if y in graphic mem )
( Save VIDEO status )
                                                                                                                                                                        53770 CONSTANT RANDOM-REG
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ( Atari random H/W register )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              mod — random )
Get pos Sbit random value )
Reduce to + 0,1,2,...mod-1 )
                                                                                                                                                                            RANDOM-REG CO
                                                                              Set x value )
Check if x in graphic see )
Save VIDEO status )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ( mod --- random )
( Bet HSB for random number )
( Bet LSB, combine bytes )
( Reduce to +/- 0,1,2,...mod-1 )
  10
11
12
                                                                           ( Save x.y values in Player )
             SHAP SET-XY
                                                                                                                                                                            RANDOM-REG CR 256 *
RANDOM-REG CR +
                                                                                                                                                                             SWAP MOD :
                                                                                                                                                                   12
13 : RANDON-XY
14 DUP RANDOM
15 SWAP RANDOM ;
 SCR
             ".
R> R> + 0= IF
SHOW-P >R >R >R >R >R >R |
                                                                           ( Test for Player on screen )
( Yes, set up/save show params )
( If previously on screen )
( Erase old Player image )
                                                                                                                                                                SCR # 56
0 ( MOVE PLAYER RANDOMLY )
                     ERASE
                 ELSE
                      2000P
                 ENDIF
R> R> R> R> R> R>
CMOVE SHOW-H
1 SWAP VIDEO!
                                                                                                                                                                        : RANDOM-MOVE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ( pfa mod --- )
( Get random incx, incy )
( Step to new position )
                                                                           ( Restore show params )
( Move pattern, set horz reg )
( Set video flag to "on" )
                                                                                                                                                                            STEP-XY ;
                                                                                                                                                                     6 : RANDOM-TEST
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ( pfa mod --- )
             ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          (continued)
   10
```

EVER WONDER HOW YOUR APPLE II WORKS?

QUICKTRACE will show you! And it can show you WHY when it doesn't!

This relocatable program traces and displays the actual machine operations, while it is running and without interfering with those operations. Look at these FEATURES:

Single-Step mode displays the last instruction, next instruction, registers, flags, stack contents, and six user-definable memory locations.

Trace mode gives a running display of the Single-Step information and can be made to stop upon encountering any of nine user-definable conditions.

Background mode permits tracing with no display until it is desired. Debugged routines run at near normal speed until one of the stopping conditions is met, which causes the program to return to Single-Step.

QUICKTRACE was written by John Rogers. QUICKTRACE is a trademark of Anthro-Digital, Inc.

QUICKTRACE allows changes to the stack, registers, stopping conditions, addresses to be displayed, and output destinations for all this

insprayed, and output destinations for all this information. All this can be done in Single-Step mode while running.

Two optional display formats can show a sequence of operations at once. Usually, the information is given in four lines at the bottom of the screen.

QUICKTRACE is completely transparent to the program being traced. It will not interfere with the stack, program, or I/O.

QUICKTRACE is relocatable to any free part of memory. Its output can be sent to any slot or to the screen.

QUICKTRACE is completely compatible with programs using Applesoft and Integer BASICs, graphics, and DOS. (Time dependent DOS operations can be bypassed.) It will display the graphics on the screen while QUICKTRACE is

QUICKTRACE is a beautiful way to show the incredibly complex sequence of operations that a computer goes through in exacuting a program

Price: \$50

QUICKTRACE requires 3548 (\$E00) bytes (14 pages) of memory and some knowledge of machine language programming. It will run on any Apple II or Apple II Plus computer and can be loaded from disk or tape. It is supplied on disk with DOS 3.3.

QUICKTRACE DEBUGGER

Disassembly Reference address
Next Instruction FF6B- 85 33 STA \$33 [\$0033]

Anthro-Digital, Inc. P.O. Box 1385 Pittsfield, MA 01202 413-448-8278

Circle No. 64

```
List 3 (continued)
                                                                                                    ( Until a key is hit )
( Dup arguments )
( Hove at random )
( Continue until a key )
( Clean up stack )
                BEGIN
2DUP
RANDOM-MOVE
                  ?TERMINAL UNTIL
           54016 CONSTANT PORTS
5 VARIABLE JOY-STEP
                                                                                                    ( Base address for PORTA,B )
( Increment for joy stick step )
    15
SCR # 57
0 ( JOY STICK UTILITY WORD )
    1
2 : JOY-XY
3 PORTS
4 OVER 2
                                                                                                   ( stick --- xinc yinc )
( Base address for I/O ports )
( Add 1 if stick = 2,3 )
( Bet the port value )
( Test for stick = 1,3 )
( Yes, shift MSB down )
               PORTS
OVER 2 / +
CE
SMAP 2 HOD IF
16 /
ENDIF
              ENDIF
15 AND 15 XOR
DUP 4 / DUP IF
2 + 3 - JOY~STEP @ +
ENDIF
                                                                                                   ( Clean, use positive logic )
( Test bits R<sub>i</sub>L for set )
( Yes, convert to +/- 1 )
( Else leave zero for x )
( Test D<sub>i</sub>U bits for set )
( Yes, convert to +/- 1 )
( Else leave zero for y )
               ENDIF
SHAP 3 AND DUP IF
2 * 3 - JOY~STEP @ *
ENDIF ; -->
           # 58
( MOVE PLAYER ACCORDING TO JOYSTICK )
                                                                                                     pfa stick --- )

Bet incx, incy from joystick )

Joy stick set ? )

Yes, step to new position )

No, joy stick not in use )

Ignore )
          : JOY-MOVE
               OVER ABS OVER ABS + IF
               STEP-XY
ELSE
2DROP DROP
ENDIF |
                                                                                                  ( pfa stick --- )
( Begin until key )
( Duplicate arguments )
( Move according to joy stick )
( Until a key is hit )
( Clean up stack )
              JOY-TEST
   10 :
   11
12
               BEGIN
               BEGIN

2DUP
JOY-MOVE

?TERMINAL UNTIL
2DROP ;
   13
14
15
SCR # 59
0 ( DEFINE A HORIZONTAL MOVE )
                                                                                                  ( pfa stepsize ---)
( Bet the current xy position )
( Add the stepsize to x )
( Keep in Player display space )
( Restore xy order on stack )
( Move the Player )
               OVER GET-XY
ROT ROT +
255 AND
SWAP
                HOVE-XY
```

```
60
DEFINE A RANDOM JUMPING MOVE )
                                                                                                                                    pfa +delx +dely --- )
Move 1 of 4 times )
Get random y: -dely<y<+dely )
Get the y center point )
Form new y position )
Get the x center point )
Form new x position )
Restore x position )
Restore xy order on stack )
Move Player )
Do not move this time )
Clean up stack )
                     JUMP-MOVE
RANDOM-REG @ 3 AND 0≈ IF
RANDOM
BYTES/PLAYER @ 2 /
                             SWAP RANDOM
                             128
                     HOVE-XY
ELSE
                           DROP DROP DROP
                                                                                                                                  ( Clean up stack )
                     ENDIF :
SCR # 61
0 ( INITIALIZE PLAYERS FOR DEMO )
1
                 INIT-PLAYERS

4 8 1 SETCOLOR 2 8 1 SETCOLOR 1 8 1 SETCOLOR
CLEAR-HEM
COLLISION-OFF
DUCK 0 BYTES/PLAYER 8 2 / SET-XY
DUCK 15 10 PLYR-COLOR
TURTLE 128 BYTES/PLAYER 8 2 / SET-XY
TURTLE 124 PLYR-COLOR
SHOST 128 BYTES/PLAYER 8 2 / SET-XY
GHOST 0 15 PLYR-COLOR
CROSS-HAIRS 128 20 SET-XY
CROSS-HAIRS 4 8 PLYR-COLOR
CROSS-HAIRS 4 8 PLYR-COLOR
CROSS-HAIRS 5HOM-XY;
-)
       2 : INIT-PLAYERS
                    DEMONSTRATE PLAYER MOTION )
                     DEMO
46 P/M-SETUP
BEGIN
                                                                                                                                      --- )
Setup playfield, Players )
Loop until a key press )
Initialize the Players )
Loop until a PC collision )
Move DUCK horizontally )
The TRRILE mobbles around )
The SHOST jumps all around )
Chase with the crosshairs )
Bo until crosshairs gets one )
Signal the hit )
Repeat until key - ignore it )
Reset Atari screen/mem )
                            INIT-PLAYERS
                          DUCK 5 HORZ-MOVE
TURTLE 3 RANDOM-MOVE
GHOST 64 32 JUMP-MOVE
CROSS-MAIRS 0 JOY-MOVE
255 12 7COLL 1910M UNTIL
BEEP
                    ?TERMINAL UNTIL KEY DROP
RESTORE-MEN ;
```

VIC-20

NEWS FLASH!

*CBM-64

INTERESTING SOFTWARE

AUGUST 1983

GRAFDOS NOW AVAILABLE FOR CBM-64

After a year of development, GRAF-DOS, an enhanced new disk operating system will make life easier for thousands of disk owners. No longer do you have to use the cumbersome wedge, GRAFDOS provides over 40 new commands for both DOS and BASIC. Below is a list of new commands:

DOS COMMANDS

LOAD"file name"	CATalog
SAVE"filename"	INIT
RUN"filename"	WATCH
BLOAD"filename"	OFF:
BSAVE"filename"	STAT
RENAME	CHAIN
DELETE	

BASIC COMMANDS - HIRES

PLOT	FLIP
HGR	WCHAR
SCREEN	DRAW
ALT	COPY
NORM	PIC
	PSAVE
1.0	DES

LGR

LCOL

LPLOT

HLIN

VLIN

MISC. COMMANDS					
KEY	VTAB				
SOUND	HTAB				
HOME	HIMEM				
TRAP	SPEED				
TEXT	EXIT				
BASIC	CTRL-G				

As an added bonus, GRAFDOS includes the MINI-MON, a powerful machine language monitor and mini-assembler with 20 commands! (See description below.)

The disk also comes with sample programs and demos including a music generator!

This is a DOS that every CBM-64 owner should have on every disk!

ORDER NOW! ONLY \$39.95

MINI-MONITOR NOT SO MINI!

A powerful machine code monitor which is not so mini has 20 commands to:

Disassemble 6502 code

Examine memory Text dump

Move memory

Hunt memory for a string Fill memory with any byte HEX - DEC conversion

Edit code Mini-assembler Switch kernal to RAM

Switch BASIC to RAM

The only thing mini in this monitor is
the price! VIC-20 version requires 8K
expansion

PROTECT YOUR INVESTMENT WITH ATTRACTIVE DUST COVERS!

After investing several hundred dollars in a computer or disk drive, protect it from harmful dust or liquid spills. Dust covers are made of durable, water resistant, brown canvas.

For computer or disk	\$7.95
Old style datasette	\$5.95
New style datasette	\$5.95

MORE BOOKS BECOME AVAILABLE FOR VIC-20

Our selection of books is becoming larger with special discounts for our customers!

tomers:		UUK
	LIST	PRICE
KIDS AND THE VIC	19.95	15.95
VIC 20 USERS GUIDE	15.95	11.95
VIC GRAPHICS	12.95	9.95
VIC REVEALED	12.95	9.95
STIMULATING		
SIMULATIONS	6.50	4.95
I SPEAK BASIC		
TO MY VIC	8.45	6.75

SUPER FAST GAMES FOR THE VIC 20

New aliens have been found invading thousands of VIC's. They come in all shapes and sizes terrorizing VIC owners everywhere. Now, you too, can shoot it out with these menaces!

			OUN.
		LIST	PRICE
SCORPION	cart.	39.95	29.95
DEADLY SKIES	cart.	39.95	29.95
GOLD FEVER	cart.	39.95	29 95
CRATER RAIDER	cart.	34 95	26.95
CYCLON	cart.	34.95	26.95
SIDEWINDER 8K	cass.	29.95	19.95
SWARM	cass	29 95	19.95
GALACTIC BLITZ	cass.	24.95	16.95
QUACKERS	cass.	15 95	11.95

PEN P.A.L. HELPS PROGRAMMERS

P.A.L., which stands for Programmers Aids and Logs, is a perfect complement with the Users and Reference manuals. It provides 95 pages of color coded tear-out worksheets including:

REFERENCE charts CHARACTER worksheets SCREEN layouts EZ GRAPH graphic aids FLOW CHARTING aids TRICKS AND HINTS TAPE CASSETTE log book BASIC dictionary

This is sure to become a MUST item for every programmer. Regularly \$9.95, our price is only \$7.95.

STELLAR TRIUMPH

A great new, all machine code game is now available for your CBM-64. Features exciting hires color graphics and spectacular sound effects. A two player game with many variations such as reverse gravity, bounce back, speed control, and more. Prepare yourself into an all-out space battle.

INTERESTING SOFTWARE

21101 S. Harvard Blvd. Torrance, CA 90501 (213) 328-9422

Visa/MC/Check/Money Order - Add \$2.00 CA residents add 6½% sales tax.

Dealer inquiries invited.

Circle No. 65

Table 2: Player Utilities Package Demonstration Glossary

DEMO (—)
Demonstrate the Player Utilities package with four
types of motion and Players. The CROSS-HAIRS pattern
is under joystick 1 control. To end DEMO, press any key
other than BREAK and catch a player with the CROSS-
HAIRS.
HORZ-MOVE (pfa stepsize —) Screen 59

INIT-PLAYERS (—).......Screen 61
Brute force initialization of players for the demonstration.

JOY-XY (stick — xinc yinc)Screen 57
Sample the joy ''stick'' (0-3) and convert to x,y
displacements of +/- JOY-STEP units.

JUMP-MOVE (pfa + delx + dely —)Screen 60 Jump to a random position centered around the middle

of the screen. The range of the random offset is +/''delx''-1 and +/- ''dely''-1. This jump is performed,
on the average, every fourth time JUMP-MOVE is executed. [The Atari RANDOM-REG is used to yield a 1 in
4 probability that JUMP-MOVE actually will be
performed.]

RANDOM (mod — random)Screen 55 Get a random number in the range of +/- 0 ... ''mod'' - 1. ''Mod'' may be any 16-bit FORTH number.

RANDOM-XY (mod — xinc yinc)Screen 55 Get random x,y increments in the range of +/-0 ... "mod" – 1.

MICRO

MODEMS/CRTS/PRINTERS/SWITCHES/MICRO COMPUTERS/CABLES

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	LIST	COST
UDS 103LP, 300 bps, Modem	145	130
UDS 202LP, 1200 bps, Half Duplex Modem	195	150
UD\$ 212LP, 1200 bps, Full Duplex (212A) Modem	445	CALL
U.S. Robotics Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem	59 9	475
Incomm Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem	599	450
Cermetec Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem	595	495
Microband Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem	695	495
Rixon Intelligent Modem, 300/1200 (10 Number)	495	CALL
Rixon PC 212A (IBM PC Modern Card) 300/1200	495	CALL
Incomm Multi Dial 300/1200 (10 Number)	795	550
U.S. Robotics Password 300/1200 (Auto Dial) Modem	495	CALL
U.S. Robotics Courier, Osborne, 300/1200 Modem	518	CALL
U.S. Robotics S-100, 300/1200 Auto Dial Modem	495	CALL
Visual 50 CRT	695	550
Freedom 100 CRT, w/20 F, keys & Editing	595	550
Incomm Remote Station I, w/Integrated 300/1200 Modem	1295	995
Epson MX80/Graftrax +	650	399
Epson MX80 FT/Graftrax +	700	498
Epson MX100/Graftrax +	900	700
Epson FX-80	750	656
Star Micronics Gemini 10	399	350
Star Micronics Gemini 15	649	548
AJ Letter Quality Printer, 30 CPS (KSR)	1450	1250

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	LIST	YOUR
Incomm AB Switch, 8 Pin	120	84
Incomm AB Switch, 25 Pin	159	98
Incomm ABC Switch, 25 Pin	198	138
IDS Breakout Box (Blue Box)	159	140
Incomm Breakout Box (Bob)	150	120
Epson, HX-20-AA	795	CALL
Epson QX-10/256K	2995	CALL
Zenith Z-100	4000	CALL
T-7MM, 7 Pin, 4 Wire, Telephone Cable (Modular Plugs) S-975, Modular Double Adapter EIA 9/5, RS 232, 9 Pin Cable, 5 FT MM/FF/MF EIA 25/5, RS 232, 25 Pin Cable, 25 FT MM/FF/MF EIA 50/5, Centronics Parallel Cable, 5 FT (36 Pin) MC 0050/10, Centronics 10 Ft. MM Cable, 36 Pin (10 FT) 7010/5, IBM PC Printer Cable w/36 Pin 8010/5 Apple II Printer Cable w/36 Pin 9010/5, Atari Printer Cable w/36 Pin	10 7 15 22 30 38 40 27 30	7 5 12 14 21 25 22 18 21
U.S. Robotics Telpac	79	CALL
Rixon PC Com 1 (IBM PC Software)	69	CALL

ORDER TOLL FREE - 1-800-323-2666

TOUMAYAN & ASSOCIATES

115 N. Wolf Rd. Wheeling, IL 60090

312-459-8866

We Welcome:

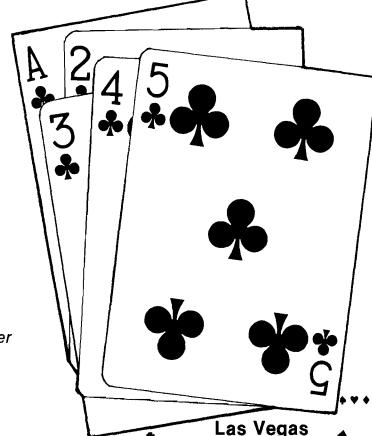
- Visa, Mastercharge
- Checks
- Company P.O.

©C.O.D. (Add. \$1.50/Shipment)

No. 62 - July 1983

PASCAL SOLITAIRE

by Alan D. Floeter and Valerie A. Floeter



This Pascal program for the Apple allows the computer to play Las Vegas Solitaire.

he Solitaire program, though trivial as a game, points out some programming practices that work very well in Pascal, but can also be used in other languages. The main point is to break down the program into logical steps. Too many programming courses teach you to use subroutines only if you have some repetitive code, but subroutines make the program more readable and understandable. Pascal's procedures make it easy to get these results, but BASIC can use GOSUBs, and assembly language has JSRs. As a rough rule of thumb when we program - whether at home or work and in any language - we write code as subroutine calls, keeping each routine to roughly one page of paper. Keeping the functions separate makes debugging easier; you know where to look if a certain part of your program doesn't

> Solitaire requires: Apple II with Pascal

work. This is one area where a lot of new programmers lack skills.

The other technique used in this program deals with the type of data structure used. In this case Pascal really shines. Creating stacks for each pile of cards and then writing procedures to PUSH and POP not only makes the program look nicer, it makes it a lot easier to program. How you represent your data is very important.

Before starting the actual writing we broke the Solitaire game into several steps, with each step eventually becoming a procedure. For those unfamiliar with Pascal, you can think of a procedure as a subroutine. Pascal prefers procedures to be defined before they are used, so the actual mainline of the program is at the very end. This is sometimes bothersome because you have to go backwards through the program to understand what is going on.

The main procedures are SHUFFLE, DEAL, NEWCARD, PLAYOUT, MOVE-WASTE, MOVEPILE, and DISPLAY.

The method used to SHUFFLE the deck of cards is very simple. A random Solitaire Rules

In the book, Fundamentals of Data Structures, Ellis Horowitz and Sartaj Sahni explain the Las Vegas rules. Since they did such an excellent job, we will quote them here for those readers who are unfamiliar with the game.

"To begin the game, 28 cards are dealt into 7 piles. The leftmost pile has 1 card, the next has 2 cards, and so forth up to 7 cards in the rightmost pile. Only the uppermost card of each of the 7 piles is turned face up. The cards are dealt left to right, one card to each pile, dealing to one less pile each time, and turning the first card in each round face up.

"On the topmost face up card of each pile you may build in descending sequences red on black or black on red. For example, on the 9 of spades you may place either the 8 of diamonds or the 8 of hearts. All face up cards on a pile are moved as a unit and may be placed on another pile according to the bottommost face up card. For example, the 7 of clubs on the 8 of hearts may be moved as a unit onto the 9 of clubs or the 9 of spades.



"Whenever a face down card is uncovered, it is turned face up. If one pile is removed completely, a face-up King may be moved from a pile (together with all cards above it) or the top of the waste pile (see below) into the vacated space. There are four output piles, one for each suit, and the object of the game is to get as many cards as possible into the output piles. Each time an Ace appears at the top of a pile or the top of the stack it is moved into the appropriate output pile. Cards are added to the output piles in sequence, the suit for each pile being determined by the Ace on the bottom.

"From the rest of the deck, called the stock, cards are turned up one by one and placed face up on the waste pile. You may always play cards off the top of the waste pile, but only one at a time. Begin by moving a card from the stock to the top of the waste pile. If there is ever more than one possible play to be made, the following order must be observed:

"1. Move a card from the top of a playing pile or from the top of the waste pile to an output pile. If the waste pile becomes empty, move a card from the stock to the waste pile.

"2. Move a card from the top of the waste pile to the leftmost playing pile to which it can be moved. If the waste pile becomes empty move a card from the stock to the waste pile.

"3. Find the leftmost playing pile which can be moved and place it on top of the leftmost playing pile to which it can be moved.

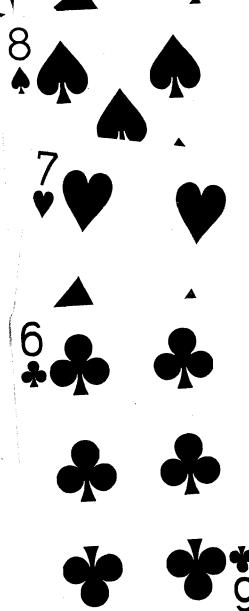
"4. Try 1, 2, 3 in sequence, restarting with 1 whenever a move is made.

"5. If no move is made via 1-4, move a card from the stock to the waste pile and retry 1.

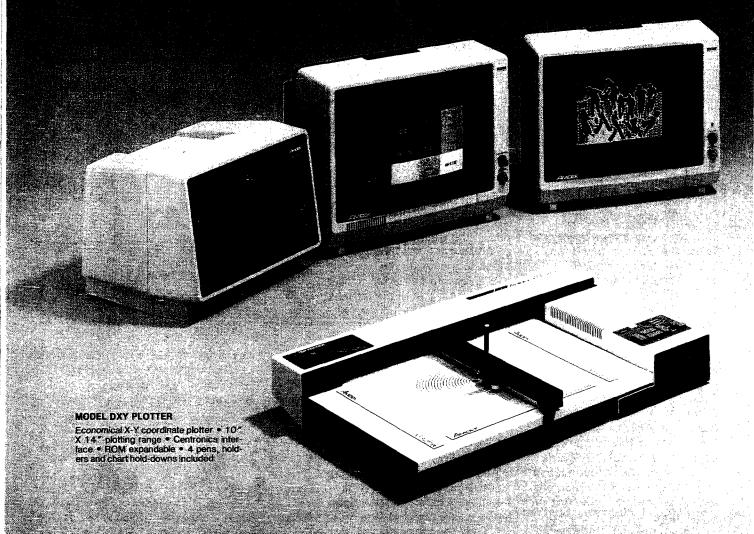
"Only the topmost card of the playing piles or the waste pile may be played to an output pile. Once played on an output pile, a card may not be withdrawn to help elsewhere. The game is over when either all the cards have been played to the output or the stock pile has been exhausted and no more cards can be moved.

"When played for money, the player pays the house \$52 at the beginning and wins \$5 for every card played to the output piles."

MICRO



ANDEK...your guide to

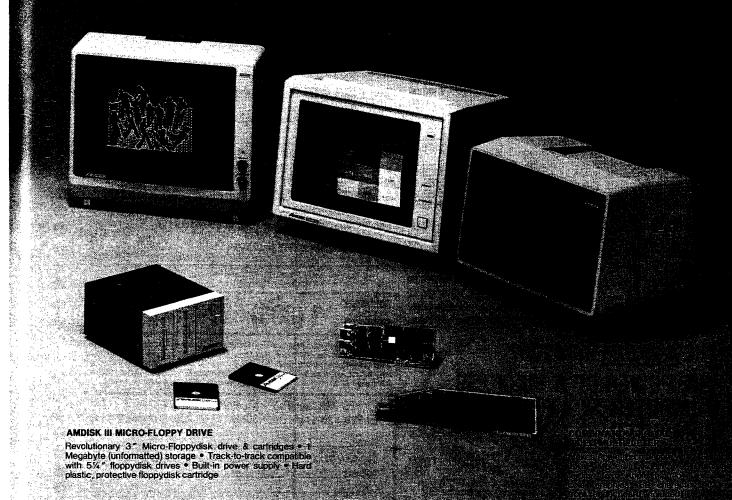


YOUR COMPATIBILITY CHART MORE COMPATIBILITY INTERFACES DUE SOON ... CHECK FACTOR

COMPUTER	PLITER		MONITORS			PLOTTER	AMDISK III	NOTES		
COMPOILN	VIDEO-300	VIDEO-310	COLOR-I	COLOR-II	COLOR-IIA	COLOR-III	COLOR-IV	FLOTTEN	AMDISK III	NOTES
IBM-PC	•	•	•	•	*	•		•	•	* Special Cabling Required
APPLE III	•			*	*	*		•		* Special Cabling or Converter Required
APPLE II	•		•	*	*	*		•	_	* DVM Board Required
ATARI 800	*		*							* Opt. Atari Cable Required
VIC-20	_		*							* Opt. VIC Cable Required
TRS-80	*									* Opt. TRS Cable Required
Osborne	*									* Opt. Interface Required
TI-99			*							* Opt. TI Cable Required
Commodore-64	*		*							* Opt. Commodore Cable Req.

innovative computing!

NEW 2 YEAR WARRANTY!On all monitor electronics . . . 3 yrs. on all CRT's (See details at dealer)



Amdek Corp. is dedicated to marketing quality computer peripheral equipment to enhance the use of popular personal computers. Our research & development staff keeps abreast of progress in computer techology and equipment and strives to offer you state-of-the-art advances in peripheral equipment.

Amdek products are distributed nationwide and in Canada through major distributors. And, we have factorytrained manufacturer's representatives ready to serve you in every major marketing area. Amdek offices are located in Chicago, Los Angeles & Dallas.

Just circle the reader service number, or contact us to receive complete technical specifications on these Amdek products.

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village. IL 60007

(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

Circle No. 67

PERCOM™ HARD DISK DRI TRS-80 MODELS I, II, III™	VES FOR IBM-PC™, APPLE	T
5 megabyte	Only \$1395	5.6
5 megabyte, add-on	Only \$1295	
10 megabyte	Only \$1795	
10 megabyte, add-on	Only \$1695	ا.ز
PERCOM™ FLOPPY DISK D TRS-80 MODEL ITM — WITH FREE D	RIVES FOR:	
Single sided/Double density, single		i.1
Single sided/Double density, dual ur		
Double sided/Double density, single		
Double sided/Double density, dual u	, .).(
TRS-80 MOOEL IIITM — With FREE		
Single sided/Double density, single Single sided/Double density, dual ur		
Double sided/Double density, single		i
Double sided/Double density, dual u	nit (internal) Only \$860),(
ATARITM	, , ,	
Single sided/Single density, first driv		
Single sided/Double density, first dr		
Double sided/Double density, first d	rive Only \$679	
IBM-PCTM Single sided/Double density, single	unit (internal) Only \$279	
Single sided/Double density, dual ur	nit (internal) Only \$529	
Double sided/Double density, single		
Double sided/Double density, dual u	nit (internal) Only \$699	
BIG DISCOUNTS ON PRINT	ERS!	
New BROTHER HR1™	Your Price Only \$ 980).(
MICROPRISM TM	Your Price — Only \$ 699	1.1
C. ITOH F-10™	Your Price — Only \$1495	i.i
TRANSTAR 130™	Your Price — Only \$ 895	j.l
TRANSTAR 140™	Your Price — Only \$1695	
OKIDATATM All Models	Call For Low Pri	
STAR MICRONICSTM	Call For Low Pri	ic

SIGNALMAN™ MODEMS With FREE Source™ Subscription Service!

MARK I with RS232C interface Now Only — \$ 99.0	0
MARK II with Atari interface Now Onlý — \$ 99.0	0
MARK III with TI interface Now Only — \$139.0	0
MARK VI with IBM interface Now Only — \$279.0	
MARK VII with RS232C interface & auto answ/orig. Now Only \$159.0	0

MEDIA FOR LESS

SENTINALTM complete with hub rings & one year limite	ed warranty.
Single sided/Single density 51/4"	\$18.70 bx of 10
Single sided/Double density 51/4"	\$20.70 bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 51/4"	\$27.80 bx of 10
Single sided/Double density 8"	\$29.70 bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 8"	\$38.70 bx of 10

BUY DISKETTES IN BULK AND SAVE \$\$\$\$ by case only

Single sided/Single density 5¼" Single sided/Double density 5¼" Double sided/Double density 5¼"	\$179.00 case of 100 \$190.00 case of 100 \$225.00 case of 100
Single sided/Double density 8"	\$280.00 case of 100
Double sided/Double density 8"	\$340.00 case of 100

BASFTM 51/4" Single Sided/Double Density Lifetime Limited Warranty. Reg. \$44.95 Now \$24.90 bx of 10 51/4" Double Sided/Double Density Now \$34.95 bx of 10

PERFECT DATA™ HEAD CLEANING KIT Your Price — \$19.95

FILE MINDERTM

Smoked acrylic, flip-top box, holds 75 diskettes Only \$24.95

COLOR CODER™ DISKETTE ORGANIZER

Five different colored library cases, each holds 10 diskettes Only \$24.95

" Reg. Trademarks • Limited Time Offer/Limited Quantities • Prices subject to change without notice • Prices do not include state taxes

VISA



THE *AMAZING* IBEX 7202

THE POWER OF A BUSINESS COMPUTER AT A PERSONAL NOW ONLY \$229500 **COMPUTER** YOUR PRICE \$ 259500

This computer features dual 8-inch double-sided, double-density floppy disks, with the format software selectable. Because it supports the IBM 3740 industry-standard format, as well as double-density, data exchange with most other computers is possible.

 Easy-to-read video screen with high contrast green phosphor Selectable 40, 80, or 132 characters to display a full width report • Programmable cursor control, high-speed scrolling, and other video attributes · Industry-standard parallel interface for printer · Serial interface hardware (async., bisync., etc.) • More available user memory because ROMs and video refresh are bank-switched out Memory parity check • Floppy disk capacity 2.4MB • Winchester hard disk available • A battery-driven clock/calendar • Strong, compact, and styled for the office environment • CP/M* operating system and MBASIC language included

PLUS BIG DISCOUNTS ON SOFTWARE! With IBEX Purchase

	Reg. Retail	With iBEX
WORD STAR	\$495.00	\$290.00
MAILMERGE	\$250.00	\$130.00
CALC STAR	\$145.00	\$ 95.95
ADSTM BUSINESS SOFTWAR	E PACKAGES	

	Verticals:		
	Contract Services, Private Clubs Retail Florist, Churches	\$895.00 \$895.00	Call For Low Price! Call For Low Price!
•	Accounting:		
	Acete Day Acete Dec Dayroll \$46	25.00	Call For Law Price!

Pay., Accts. Rec., General Ledger, Invoicing \$485.00 **Call For Low Price!** 1 (800) 527-3475

Order by phone or by mail. We accept Visa, MasterCard, cashier's checks, certified checks, and
noney orders. With personal checks, allow additional time for bank clearance. Your bankcard will
of be charged until your order is shipped. On orders over \$1,000, we pay freight (surface only)
ind insurance; please add \$3.00 shipping and handling under 50 lbs. Over 50 lbs., add \$5.00 for
orders under \$1,000.00. Texas residents add 5% sales tax. Allow 2 to 4 weeks for delivery.

Name			-
Company Name $_$			
Address			
City		State	Zip
Phone Number 🔔)		
Quantity	ltern	Unit Price	Subtotal
Check one: Stat	e Sales Tay (T	exas residents only)	
payment enclos		handling charge	
_ J Visa		Total	
_ J VISA IVIASI	leicaru	TOLAI L	

Authorized signature, if charged

ACCESS UNLIMIT

DEPT. N-2/401 N. Central Expwy./Richardson, Texas 75080 Tel. 1-800/527-3475 214/340-5366 214/690-0207 — Sat. and Evenings Only $_{\mathrm{Circle\ No.\ 68}}$ number between 1 and 52 is chosen. If the card represented by the number has not been found yet, it is placed into the pile of shuffled cards. When all 52 cards are on the pile, they are dealt.

This shuffling method is easy to code, but it may take long to execute. When only a few cards are left to be placed in the pile, it may take many tries for their random numbers to appear. A much more elegant method would be to accept any 52 random numbers. These random numbers, each assigned to a card, are then sorted, which will shuffle their associated cards. Although we never noticed the shuffling process taking very long with the current method, the sorting improvement might be a nice enhancement to the program.

DEAL does as the name suggests; it takes a card from the deck and stores it in the appropriate pile. The NEWCARD routine takes a card from the stock pile and places it on the waste pile. PLAY-OUT determines if any upturned cards can be played on the top four piles. MOVEWASTE checks to see if the card on the top of the waste pile can be played on any of the upturned piles. MOVEPILE tries to move any upturned piles onto other upturned piles. The DISPLAY routine displays the top card of a pile on the screen. Each card is displayed on the screen as a twocharacter code. An "XX" means the card is turned face down. Otherwise, the first character is the number - A for ace, 2-9 for their respective numbers, T for ten, J for jack, Q for queen, and K for king. The second character is the suit - D diamonds, H hearts, C Clubs, and S spades. Therefore, a TH on the screen represents the ten of hearts.

To handle all the piles of cards, we used arrays to form stacks. There are 19 stacks of cards — 4 piles for each suit on top, 6 downturned piles, 7 upturned cards to be played on, a waste pile, and the stock pile. Rather than having a separate array for each, a two-dimensional array called STACK is used. The piles are numbered as follows:

The pile number represents the first dimension of the array, so STACK[8,X] indicates a card in pile 8. Since each pile of cards is treated as an individual stack, the PUSH and POP routines will

put a card on the stack or take one off, respectively.

Other arrays used in conjunction with the stack include the array stack. This keeps track of where the next card should go on each stack, like a stack pointer for each stack. The arrays XP and YP store the address on the screen where each pile should be displayed. FIRST and SECOND contain the characters to display for each card. DECK is the shuffled deck of cards. Knowing about these arrays should help you understand the Solitaire program.

You enter the Solitaire program from the Pascal editor and compile. It uses the APPLESTUFF file provided on the master disk. (This is to get the RANDOM function.) Our version was compiled on Pascal 1.0, but version 1.1 should work as well.

When you execute (or run) the program it will ask you how many games you care to play. Once you enter your choice, the cards are shuffled, dealt, and play begins. You can stop play by hitting any key. The game will continue when you press a key.

After a game is finished, a short pause — about four seconds — allows the spectators to see the results before starting the next game. When the number of games requested has been played, the final winnings are scored.

Due to time constraints on our part, the display routine is not complicated. The next step in the development of this program would be to come up with a graphics display. The only procedure affected is DISPLAY, thanks to our structure approach, so feel free to experiment.

Valerie and Alan Floeter have formed a consulting firm known as The Software Experience, which supports businesses owning Apples. They are the authors of THE ASSEMBLER and MacroSoft and have published about 15 articles in computer magazines. Also, they have designed some hardware boards for the Apple, which are marketed by other firms. Al is a senior systems engineer for Wisconsin Electrical Manufacturing in New Berlin, WI. You can contact the Floeters at 4333 N. 71 St., Milwaukee, WI 53216.

```
Program Solitaire
       { This program plays the card game of Solitaire. The cards are displayed
         on the screen as play is occuring. The user enters the number of games to
         play. The program outputs net winnings based on $52 payed to the
         house for each game and $5 won back for each card output.
          There are 19 stacks in use:
                      - PLAY CARDS -
                     16 17 18 19
                      - DOWN CARDS -
                 10 11 12 13 14 15
                      - UP CARDS -
                        3 4
                1 2
                                   6
                       WASTE CARDS ---
                          8
                              9
                Numbers 1-13 = AC - KC
                        14-26 = AS - KS
                        27-39 = AD - KD
                        40-52 = AH - KH
                    (See Page 104, #27). }
      USES APPLESTUFF:
      CONST NEW=1;
                              { Constants for later use }
            FILWASTE=2:
            PLAY0=3;
            MOVEW=4:
            MOVEP=5;
            PILE=9;
            WAST=8;
            DECK: ARRAY[1..52] OF INTEGER;
            STACK: ARRAY[1..19,1..52] OF INTEGER;
            POINT.XP.YP: ARRAY[1..19] OF INTEGER:
            FIRST: ARRAY[1..4] OF STRING;
            SECOND: ARRAY[1..13] OF STRING;
            GOOD2,GOOD,CHANGE,QUIT,EMPTY: BOOLEAN;
             TEMP, WHICH, MOVE, UP, DN, CARD, CARDOUT, UN, II, TR,
ಜ
            INP.DIS.SUIT.NUM.X.Y.NUMB1.NUMB2.COL1.COL2: INTEGER;
            NUMGAM, GAME, WINNING: INTEGER;
            CHCT: STRING;
            FCH, SCH: STRING;
            CH: CHAR;
                                                                          (continued)
```

```
Program Solitaire (continued)
PROCEDURE INIT;
                        { Initialize variables }
  BEGIN
       FOR UN:=1 TO 52 DO DECK[UN]:=0;
       FOR UP:=1 TO 19 DO POINT[UP]:=0; { Stack empty }
       FIRST[1]:='C':
       FIRST[2]:='S';
       FIRST[3]:='D';
       FIRST[4]:='H';
       SECOND[1]:='A';
       SECOND[2]:='2';
       SECOND[3]:='3';
       SECOND[4]:='4';
       SECOND[5]:='5';
       SECOND[6]:='6';
       SECOND[7]:='7';
       SECOND[8]:='8';
       SECOND[9]:='9';
       SECOND[10]:='T';
       SECOND[11]:='J';
       SECOND[12]:='Q';
       SECOND[13]:='K';
       { The following are X and Y positions on the screen for each stack }
       FOR UP:=1 TO 7
          DO YP[UP]:=5;
       YP[8]:=22;
       YP[9]:=22;
       FOR UP:=10 TO 15 DO YP[UP]:=4;
       YP[16]:=2;
       YP[17]:=2;
       YP[18]:=2;
       YP[19]:=2;
       XP[1 ]:=10;
       XP[2 ]:=13;
       XPF 31:=16:
       XP[ 4]:=19;
       XPf 51:=22:
       XP[ 6]:=25;
       XP[ 7]:=28;
       XP[ 8]:=16;
       XP[ 9]:=22;
       XP[10]:=13;
       XP[11]:=16;
       XP[12]:=19;
       XP[13]:=22;
       XP[14]:=25;
       XP[15]:=28;
       XP[16]:=16;
       XP[17]:=19;
       XP[18]:=22;
       XP[19]:=25;
PROCEDURE DISPLAY(I:INTEGER; PUT:BOOLEAN);
{ Input stack number and false for back of card, true for front }
  BEGIN
     IF ((I>8) AND (I<16)) THEN CHCT:='XX' { If dwn pile, dsply back }
           ELSE BEGIN
               DIS: *STACK[I,POINT[I]];
                                              { Get card }
               SUIT:=TRUNC((DIS-1) / 13) +1; { Get suit 1-4 }
               NUM:≈((DIS-1) MOD 13+1);
                                              { Get # 1-13 }
               FCH:≈FIRST[SUIT];
               SCH:≈SECOND[NUM];
               CHCT: = CONCAT(SCH, FCH)
           END:
       IF PUT=FALSE
                                              { If erase }
           THEN IF CHCT='XX'
                                              { Then check if display back }
                   THEN BEGIN
                       IF POINT[I]=1
                                              { If none left, then blank it }
                           THEN CHCT:=' '
                   END
          ELSE CHCT:=' ';
       X:=XP[I]:
                                              { Get x pos }
                                              And y pos }
       Y:=YP[I];
       IF I < 8 THEN Y:=Y+POINT[I]-1;</pre>
                                           { If up pile, can go down more }
       GOTOXY(X,Y);
                                                Do it }
       WRITELN(CHCT)
                                               Write it out }
  END:
```

```
PROCEDURE PUSH(I:INTEGER; A:INTEGER);
{ Input stack number and item }
   BEGIN
       IF POINT[I]>=52
           THEN BEGIN
               WRITELN('STACK OVERFLOW');
               TALE
               END;
       POINT[I]:=POINT[I]+1;
                                               { Update stack pointer }
       STACK[I,POINT[I]]:=A;
                                                 Put value in }
       DISPLAY(I,TRUE)
                                               And display it }
PROCEDURE POP(I:INTEGER; VAR A:INTEGER);
{ Input stack number and get item back }
        IF POINT[I] <=0
            THEN BEGIN
                WRITELN('STACK UNDERFLOW');
                HALT
            END:
        A:=STACK[I,POINT[I]];
                                               { Get from stack }
        DISPLAY(I.FALSE):
                                                 And erase it }
        POINT[I]:=POINT[I]-1
                                                Decrement pointer }
PROCEDURE LOOK(I:INTEGER; VAR A:INTEGER; VAR GOOD:BOOLEAN);
{ Input stack number and get top item back and true if not empty, false
   if empty }
    BEGIN
        IF POINT[I]=Ø
                                                { Stack empty? }
            THEN BEGIN
                GOOD:=FALSE;
                                                 Yes, say so }
                A:=Ø
                                                { Default }
            END
            ELSE BEGIN
                GOOD:=TRUE;
                                                 { Stack has stuff }
                A: =STACK[I,POINT[I]]
                                                 { Get it }
            END
   END;
PROCEDURE SHUFFLE;
{ Shuffle cards }
    BEGIN
       FOR INP:=1 TO 52
           DO BEGIN
               REPEAT
                   CARD:=RANDOM MOD 52 +1;
                                                 { Get number from 1 to 52 }
                   UNTIL DECK[CARD] = Ø;
                                                 { See if this is used }
               DECK[CARD]:=1;
                                                   Now it is used }
               PUSH(PILE, CARD)
                                                 { Push it on the pile }
            END;
    END;
PROCEDURE DEAL;
{ Deal cards }
    BEGIN
        FOR UP:=1 TO 7 DO
            BEGIN
                POP(PILE, CARD);
                                                  { Get card }
                PUSH(UP, CARD);
                                                   Put on up pile }
                FOR DN:=UP+9 TO 15 DO
                                                  { Rest of down piles }
                    BEGIN
                        POP(PILE, CARD);
                                                  { Get card }
                                                  { Put on down pile }
                        PUSH(DN, CARD)
                    END
            FND:
  END:
PROCEDURE NEWCARD;
{ Get new card to waste pile }
  BEGIN
       LOOK(PILE, CARD, GOOD);
                                                { Any left? }
       IF GOOD=FALSE
                                                  No }
           THEN EMPTY:=TRUE
                                                { Say its empty }
           ELSE BEGIN
               EMPTY:=FALSE;
               POP(PILE, CARD);
                                                { Get card }
               PUSH(WAST, CARD)
                                                { And put on waste pile }
           END;
      MOVE: = PLAYO:
                                                { Next play }
  END;
                                                (Continued on page 114)
```



Deluxe COMSTAR F/T PRINTER — \$279.00

The Comstar is an excellent addition to any micro-computer system. (Interfaces are available for Apple, VIC-20, Commodore-84, Pet, Atari 400 and 800, and Hewlett Packard) At only \$279. the Comstar gives you print quality and features found only on printers costing twice as much. Compare these features.

- BI-DIRECTIONAL PRINTING with a LOGIC SEEKING CARRIAGE CONTROL for higher through-put in actual text printing. 80 characters per second.
- PRINTING VERSATILITY: standard 96 ASCII character set plus block graphics and international scripts. An EPROM character generator includes up to 224 characters.
- INTERFACE FLEXIBILITY: Centronics is standard. Options Include EIA RS232C, 20mA Current Loop. (Add \$20.00 for RS232)
- LONG LIFE PRINT HEAD: 100 million character life expectancy.
- THREE SELECTABLE CHARACTER PITCHES: • 10, 12 or 16.5 characters per inch. 132 columns maximum. Double-width font also is standard for each character pitch.
- THREE SELECTABLE LINE SPACINGS: 6, 8 or 12 lines per inch.
- PROGRAMMABLE LINE FEED: programmable length from 1/144 to 255/144 inches.

- VERTICAL FORMAT CONTROL: programmable form length up to 127 lines, useful for short or over-sized preprinted forms.
- FRICTION AND TRACTOR FEED: will accept single sheet paper.
- 224 TOTAL CHARACTERS
- USES STANDARD SIZE PAPER

if you want more try ---

Premium Quality COMSTAR F/T SUPER-10" PRINTER — \$329.00 More Features Than MX-80 For \$250 Less

For \$329.00 you get all of the features of the Comstar plus 10" carriage, 100 cps, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dotmatrix. High resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, backspacing, 2.3K buffer, left and right margin settings, true lower descenders, with super and subscripts, and prints standard, Italic, Block Graphics, special characters, plus 2K of user definable characters. For the ultimate in price performance the Comstar F/T Super 10" leads the pack!

80 COLUMN PRINTER \$199

Super silent operation, 60 CPS, prints Hiresolution graphics and block graphics, expanded character set, exceptionally clear characters, fantastic print quality, uses inexpensive thermal roll paper!

Double Immediate Replacement Warranty

We have doubled the normal 90 day warranty to 180 days. Therefore if your printer fails within "180 days" from the date of purchase you simply send your printer to us via United Parcel Service, prepaid. We will IMMEDIATELY send you a replacement printer at no charge via United Parcel Service, prepaid. This warranty, once again, proves that WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS!

15 DAY FREE TRIAL OTHER OPTIONS

Extra Ribbons	\$ 5.95
Roll Paper Holder	. 32.95
Roll Paper	. 4.95
5000 Labels	
1100 Sheets Fan Fold Paper	

Add \$20.00 shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add \$40.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII, ALASKA orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES. Enclose cashiers check, money order or personal check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail available!! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars.

PROTECTO

ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010 Phone 312/382-5244 to order

COMSTAR F/T

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOFQRSTUVWXYZabcdefshijk lmn opgrstuvwxyz 1234567890 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefshijklmnopgrstuvwxyz1234567890

SUPER-10"

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPGRSTUVWXYZ ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPGRSTUVWXYZ 1234567870

Circle No. 69

```
Program Solitaire (continued)
PROCEDURE TURN(I:INTEGER);
{ Input stack number to turn up }
   BEGIN
        IF ((I > 1) \text{ AND } (I < 8))
                                     { Only turn up cards for 2-7 piles }
            THEN BEGIN
                II:=I+8;
                                             Get down pile associated with it }
                LOOK(II, TEMP, GOOD2);
                                             One there? }
                                            { Yes }
                IF GOOD2=TRUE
                    THEN BEGIN
                         POP(II, TEMP);
                                             Get it }
                         PUSH(I, TEMP)
                                            { Display it }
            END
  END:
PROCEDURE PLAYOUT;
{ Play to output piles if any }
    BEGIN
        MOVE : = MOVEW :
                                            { Do this next if no move }
        FOR UP:=1 TO 8
            DO BEGIN
                LOOK(UP,CARD,GOOD);
                                             { Card on up pile? }
                IF GOOD=TRUE
                                             { If yes }
                    THEN BEGIN
                         WHICH:=TRUNC((CARD-1)/13) +16; { Get which suit }
                         LOOK(WHICH, CARDOUT, GOOD);
                                                          { Out already }
                         IF GOOD=FALSE
                             THEN CARDOUT:=(WHICH-16)*13;
                         IF CARD=CARDOUT+1
                             THEN BEGIN
                                POP(UP, CARD);
                                                            { Take card off }
                                PUSH(WHICH, CARD);
                                                           Play out }
                                WINNING:=WINNING+5;
                                LOOK(UP, CARD, GOOD);
                                                           { If up pile empty }
                                IF GOOD=FALSE THEN TURN(UP); { Turn up a card }
                                                   { Maybe replace waste pile }
                                MOVE:=FILWASTE;
                                IF UP=WAST THEN
                                   BEGIN
                                   LOOK(UP, CARD, GOOD);
                                   { Display card underneath }
                                   IF GOOD =TRUE THEN DISPLAY(WAST, TRUE);
                                   END:
                             FND
                    END
           END;
  END;
PROCEDURE FILLIT;
{ Keep waste pile not empty }
  BEGIN
       MOVE:=PLAYO;
       LOOK(WAST, CARD, GOOD);
                                            { Any on waste pile? }
       IF GOOD=FALSE THEN MOVE:=NEW
                                            { If no, then get a new card }
```

```
PROCEDURE CHECK(VAR CHANGE: BOOLEAN);
{ Card and Cardout are the two cards, change comes back, true if play
   available, false if not }
   BEGIN
       CHANGE: = FALSE:
       NUMB1:=((CARD-1) MOD 13+1);
                                            { Get # }
       NUMB2:=((CARDOUT-1) MOD 13+1);
       IF (CARDOUT=Ø) AND (NUMB1=13)
                                            { If empty and a king }
           THEN CHANGE:=TRUE;
       IF NUMB1+1=NUMB2
                                            { If numeric order correct }
           THEN BEGIN
               COL1:=TRUNC(CARD/27);
                                              Get color }
               COL2:=TRUNC(CARDOUT/27);
                                              Of each }
               IF COL1 < > COL2
                                               { If color different }
                   THEN CHANGE: = TRUE
           END
   END;
PROCEDURE MOVEWASTE;
{ See if waste card can be played on up cards }
  BEGIN
       MOVE: =MOVEP:
                                             This next if no move }
       LOOK(WAST, CARD, GOOD);
                                             Look at waste pile }
       IF GOOD=TRUE
                                           { If not empty }
           THEN BEGIN
               FOR UP:=1 TO 7
                   DO BEGIN
                       LOOK(UP, CARDOUT, GOOD);
                                                 { See if card is up }
                       CHECK (CHANGE);
                                                   Is there a play? }
                       IF CHANGE=TRUE
                                                  { If yes }
                           THEN BEGIN
                                POP(WAST.CARD);
                                                   Get card }
                                PUSH(UP, CARD);
                                                   And put on up pile }
                                MOVE:=FILWASTE;
                                                   Maybe get new
                                                    waste card }
                                                 { And get out }
                                LOOK(WAST, CARD, GOOD);
                                IF GOOD =TRUE THEN
                                 DISPLAY(8,TRUE); { Display it again }
                           END
                   END
           END
  END:
PROCEDURE TRANF(FROMC: INTEGER; TOC: INTEGER);
{ Transfer up cards FROMC to up cards TOC }
VAR TEMP2:INTEGER:
    BEGIN
        TR:=POINT[FROMC];
                                { Depth of stack }
        FOR TEMP2:=1 TO TR
            DO BEGIN
                POINT[FROMC]:=TEMP2;
                TEMP:=STACK[FROMC,POINT[FROMC]];
                                                         { Get under }
                                            (Continued on page 116)
```

IS THERE LIFE AFTER BASIC ? YES ! WITH... COLORFORTH™

MOVE UP FROM BASICI. Forth is a new, high level language available now for the TRS-80. Color Computer. COLORFORTH, a version of fig FORTH, has an execution time as much as 10 to 20 times faster than Basic, and can be programmed faster than Basic. COLORFORTH is highly modular which make testing and debugging much simpler. COLORFORTH has been specially customized for the color computer and requires only 16K. It does not require Extended Basic. When you purchase COLORFORTH, you receive both cassette and RS/DISK versions, the standard fig EDITOR and an extensive instruction manual. Both versions and 75 page manual.

Add \$2.00 shipping

Texas residents add 5 percent

DEALER AND AUTHOR INQUIRIES INVITED

ARMADILLO INT'L SOFTWARE

P. O. Box 7661 Austin, Texas 78712



Phone (512) 459-7325

Richvale Telecommunications

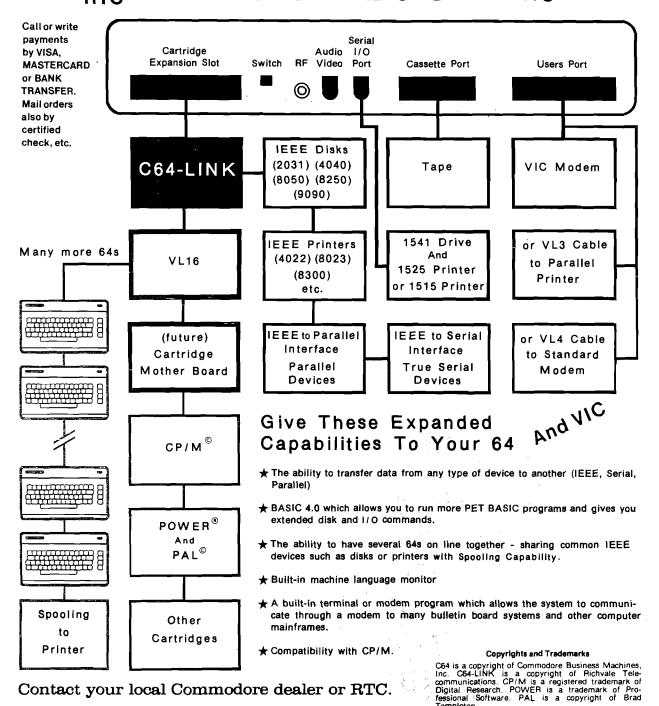
10610 BAYVIEW (Bayview Plaza) RICHMOND HILL, ONTARIO, CANADA L4C 3N8 (416) 884-4165



C64-LINK The Smart 64



RTC



Templeton.

AVANT GARDE

Presents



FORTRAN-like Applesoft enhancement for your Apple

- Amperfinesse brings the power of such high level languages as Fortran and PL 1 to the Apple II Plus at an inexpensive price.
- Plus a complete set of editing commands!
- Call subroutines with arguments and by name!
- GOTOs by name!
- Formatted numeric output including 'S' and '' options!
- · Input virtually any character string!
- Search part or all of an Applesoft program for a string!
- Substitute one string for another anywhere in a program!
- Renumber part or all of a program!
- Initialize a disk without DOS and add 10000 bytes additional storage!
- Add simple music and sounds to a program with easy to use music commands!
- Initialize the hi-res screen to any HCOLOR and set ROT, SCALE, and HCOLOR, all with a single command!
- Auto-line numbering mode!
- Move an Applesoft program almost anywhere in memory, even while the program is running!
- Redimension arrays
- and MORE



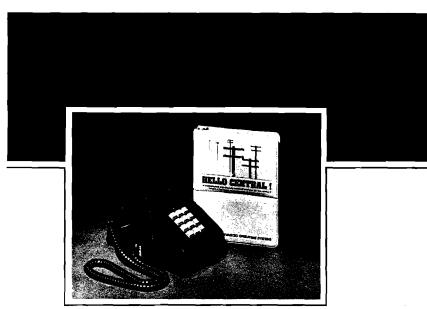
AVANT GARDE

P.O. Box 30160/Eugene, OR 97403 (503) 345-3043

```
Program Solitaire (continued)
                            DISPLAY(FROMC, FALSE);
                                                                       Erase it }
                            PUSH(TOC, TEMP);
                                                                       Put on other }
                           DISPLAY(TOC, TRUE)
                                                                       Display it }
                       END;
                   POINT[FROMC]:=Ø
                                                                     { Empty stack }
               END:
           PROCEDURE MOVEPILE:
           { See if pile should be moved to another pile }
             REGIN
                MOVE:=NEW;
                 FOR UN:=1 TO 7
                     DO BEGIN
                       LOOK(UN, CARD, GOOD);
                                                { Is there a card up? }
                        IF GOOD=TRUE
                            THEN BEGIN
                                FOR UP:=1 TO 7
                                   DO BEGIN
                                      LOOK(UP,CARDOUT,GOOD); { Get top card }
                                      CARD:=STACK[UN,1];
                                                                Get under card }
                                      CHECK(CHANGE);
                                                               { Playable? }
                                      IF CHANGE=TRUE
                                                               { If yes }
                                        THEN BEGIN
                                          LOOK(UN+8, TEMP, GOOD);
                                          IF((NUMB1 < >13)OR((GOOD=TRUE)AND(UN < >1)))
                                          THEN BEGIN
                                               TRANF(UN,UP); { Move pile }
                                               TURN(UN);
                                                                Turn up new }
                                               UN:=7;
                                                               Quit }
                                               UP:=7;
                                               MOVE: =PLAYO
                                             END
                                        END
                                   END
                           END
                   END;
                 IF ((MOVE=NEW)AND(EMPTY=TRUE))THEN QUIT:=TRUE { Stop }
              END;
            PROCEDURE CHECKKEY;
            { Pause for key hit }
              BEGIN
                 IF KEYPRESS=TRUE THEN
                                            { If key hit }
                     REGIN
                       READ(CH):
                                            { Pause until key hit }
                       REPEAT CH:=CH:
                       INTIL KEYPRESS:
                       READ(CH);
                     END;
              END:
            BEGIN
                RANDOMIZE;
                GAME:=1;
                WINNING:=Ø;
                WRITEIN('ENTER NUMBER OF GAMES TO PLAY');
                READLN(NUMGAM);
                WHILE GAME <= NUMGAM DO
                        GOTOXY(0,23); FOR II:=1 TO 24 DO WRITELN; { Clear screen }
                        WRITELN('GAME NUMBER ',GAME);
                        WINNING:=WINNING-52;
                        INIT;
                        SHUFFLE;
                        DEAL;
                        QUIT:=FALSE;
                        MOVE: = NEW;
                        REPEAT
                        RECTN
                                                            { Pause if key hit }
                          CHECKKEY:
                          CASE MOVE OF
                            NEW: NEWCARD;
                            FILWASTE: FILLIT;
                            PLAYO: PLAYOUT:
                            MOVEW: MOVEWASTE:
                            MOVEP: MOVEPILE
                          END:
                        END:
                        UNTIL QUIT=TRUE;
                        FOR TEMP:=1 TO 10000 DO TEMP:=TEMP; { Pause a bit }
                        GAME:= GAME+1;
                GOTOXY(\emptyset,23);
                WRITELN('NET WINNING', WINNING)
                                                                                   MICRO
            END.
```

The Avant-Garde Programmer's Series:





HELLO CENTRAL!

The single most important telecommunications program available today . . .

"The most satisfying feature of HELLO CENTRAL! is its user-friendliness. . . offers some features that have been longed for in a terminal program. . .HELLO CENTRAL! is a great terminal program. . .consider this one."

-SOFTALK (December, 1982)

"The manual is relatively easy to read. . . Most directions, choices, and commands are either easy to remember or are displayed on the screen. . . In my opinion, the best feature. . . is the text editor. It allows you to write, insert, delete, and copy blocks of text in a very efficient manner. . . can receive and store text files written in Integer. . . Applesoft® BASIC and in Binary Code. . . "

-DESKTOP COMPUTING (December, 1982)

Here are a few of the features standard with HELLO CENTRAL!

- 18,000 character buffer to store an unlimited number of lines, regardless
 of length
- No need for 80-column hardware, because internal wordwrap eliminates split words
- Auto dial/answer and take-a-message
- Accepts any ASCII file
- Upper and lower case input and output
- Multiple user-defined directories
- Powerful text editor lets you modify incoming and outgoing information
- Not copy-protected, allowing for easy back-up
- Completely menu-driven
- Program updates (when available) via modem

Available for Apple II® series computers, including the new IIe®.

Apple II, II-PLUS, IIe, and Applesoft are registered trademarks, of Apple Computer, Inc.



118

SAMS BOOKS & SOFTWARE

HOWARD W. SAMS & CO., INC. 4300 West 62nd Street P.O. Box 7092 Indianapolis, IN 46206

Circle No. 73

more
68000
addressing

modes

by Joe Hootman

Our last installment in the 68000 series

Address Register Indirect with Index and Displacement

The address register indirect with index and displacement is similar to the address register indirect with displacement except that a data or address register can add to the displacement. The displacement is a sign-extended integer specified in the post word of the opcode. The effective address is calculated by adding the specified address register contents to the designated data or address register contents and adding the sign-extended 8-bit displacement integer to the results.

The extension word for the address register indirect with index and displacement is given below:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
D/A	F	egist	er	W/Ĺ	0	0	0			Dis	plac	em	ent		7

D/A — Index register displacement

0 — data register

1 — address register

Register — Number of index register

 $W/L \begin{cases} 0 - \text{sign-extended low order word in index} \\ \text{register} \\ 1 - \text{Uses the entire word in the index register} \end{cases}$

The next example illustrates this addressing mode. Suppose the data register D0 is to be loaded with the data in the memory location defined by A0, D1 and an offset of -4. The data register D1 is considered to be the "Index" register. The coding of the desired instruction follows:

			Mei	nory
			Addres	Castlein or .
MOVE.W-4/A0,D	1 9 1 5 5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	그렇게 하면 얼마 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그	15FB 15FC	FB FC
	J tofc	Extension word	15FD	FD
Before execution	After execution	on a	15FE	FE
000000000 01 00000008	D0 0000040 D1 0000000		15FF 1500	FF OF
AO 00001500	AO 0000150	**************************************	1501	01
			1502	02
			1503	03
꽃 (지수 어디스 당			1504 1505	04 05

The address register indirect with index and displacement is very powerful. This particular addressing mode is useful when a series of tables are stored in memory. The address register can be loaded with the beginning address of the series of tables. The index register can then select the particular table and the displacement will allow the selection of the particular data in the table.

Absolute Short Address

When using the absolute short address the effective address of the data is included in the instruction. If you want to move data to D0 from memory locations \$1500 and \$1501 using the absolute short addressing mode, then the mnemonic for the operation is

MOVE.W \$1500,D0 (3038 Opword (1500 Extension word

This instruction fetches the data from memory locations \$1500 and \$1501 and places the data in bits 15-0 of D0.

Absolute Long Address

The absolute long addressing mode is similar to the short addressing mode except it allows access to all the memory space. If D0 is to be loaded using the long addressing mode.

Note that the absolute long addressing mode uses two extension words while the absolute short addressing mode uses only one extension word.

Program Counter With Displacement/Indexed Addressing Mode

The program counter addressing mode is used when programs are to be independent of the location of the program in memory. This allows the programmer to code the program into a ROM and to be able to use the ROM in any 68000 microprocessor and at any memory location in the system.

There are two addressing methods used in the program counter addressing mode: the program counter with displacement and program counter with index. Both of the addressing modes are based on the same principle, which is that the program counter points to the location of the program and offsets are calculated from the program counter position.

Program Counter with Displacement

The program counter with displacement forms the effective address by adding a fixed offset to the present value of the PC. The fixed offset is a 16-bit sign-extended integer. The value of the PC is the address of the extension word. The data at the effective address is retrieved from the effective address. The displacement is contained in an extension word. To load D0 from an offset of +8 from the PC the following opcode could be used.

(Continued)

Table 1: Addressing Modes

Name of Addressing Mode	Effective Address Modes	Mode	Register	Syntax
1. Data Register Direct	Dn	000	register no.	Dn
2. Address Register Direct	An	001	register no.	An
3. Address Register Indirect	An@	010	register no.	(An)
4. Address Register Indirect with Postincrement	An@+	111	register no.	(An) +
5. Address Register Indirect Predecrement	An@ –	100	register no.	– (An)
6. Address Register Indirect with Displacement	An@(d)	101	register no.	d(An)
7. Address Register Indirect with Index	An@(d,ix)	110	register no.	d(An,Ri)
8. Absolute Short Address	XXX.W	111	000	xxx
9. Absolute Long Address	XXX.L	111	001	xxxxxx
10. Program Counter with Displacement	PC@(d)	111	010	PC relative +d16
11. Program Counter with Index and Offset	PC@(d,ix)	111	011	PC rel. $+Ri + d3$
12. Immediate Addressing	#xxx	111	100	#xxx
13. Quick Immediate	#xx			
14. Implied Addressing				

	Mem	ory
	Address	Data
	1000	30
	1001	3A
MOVE.W 8(PC),D0 (303A) Opword	1002	00
10008 Extension	1003	08
	1004	04
	1005	05
Before execution After execution	1006	06
	1007	07
PC 00001000 PC 00001004	1008	08
D0 00000000 D0 00000A0B	1009	09
	100A	0 A
	100B	0 B
	100C	0C
	100D	0D
	100 E	0 E
•	100F	OF

Program Counter With Index and Displacement

The program counter with index and displacement addressing mode allows the use of either an address register or data register as an index register, and an eight bit displacement. The effective address is composed of the sum of the index register, the PC, and the displacement.

The extension word for this addressing mode is given below.

15	14	13	12	11_	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
D/A	R	egist	ter	W/L	0	0	0	Γ	Disp	olac	em	ent	Int	ege	r

- D/A Bit indicates the index register: either a Data register or Address register.
 - 0 Data register
 - 1 Address register

Register — The register number of the index register.

- W/L This bit indicates the operand size of the index register.
 - 0 Sign extended lower order word integer in Index register.
 - 1 The long word value in the Index register.

If D0 is to be loaded with the data located at a location defined by the PC, the contents of the index register A1 and an offset of 4, then the following instruction would be used. (Continued on page 122)

Memory

	Address	Data
	1000	30
MOVE.W 4[PC,A1.W],D0 (303B) Opword	1001	3B
(9004) Extension	1002	90
	1003	04
Before execution After execution	1004	04
D0 00000000 D0 00000809	1005	05
A1 00000002 A1 00000002	1006	06
PC 00001000 PC 00001004	1007	07
	1008	08
	1009	09
	100 A	0A
	100B	0 B
	100C	OC.
	100D	0D

FOCUS ON THE 6809 MICRO WORTH SWITCHING FOR

FOCUS ... ON ITS SUPERIOR HARDWARE

- 6809E Microprocessor provides 8-bit economy with 16-bit capabilities, position independent code and many advanced features
- Commercial quality Keyboard with full UPPER/lower case ASCII, numeric keypad and cursor control keys
- Two double-sided double-density mini diskettes with 640K bytes of IBM-compatible storage
- 56K Bytes User RAM
- Full Video with programmable screen formats, bit mapped graphics, user definable character sets, reverse video and hardware scrolling, plus a light pen interface
- Full Communications support for RS-232 at 50 to 19.2K baud with programmable data formats
- Built-in I/O Drivers include 6 parallel I/O ports, 3 serial I/O ports, 6 timers/counters, 20 mA current loop, and a programmable cassette interface

FOCUS ... ON ITS EXTRAORDINARY SOFTWARE

- Includes the popular FLEX™ Operating System a standard for the 6809 (supported by many vendors.
- Extended Floating Point Disk BASIC Interpreted and Compiled
- Text Editor and Macro Assembler
- Full feature FlexiMon debugging monitor
- Built-in Word Processor

FOCUS ... ON ITS VERSATILE EXPANDABILITY

- IEEE-488 Bus Controller option for instrumentation
- Supports multiple 8" diskette drives
- PASCAL, FORTH and other high level programming languages are available
- Complete Application Packages are available from many software sources
- Add-on Hardware includes: Date/Time, Opto-Isolators, Stepper-Motor Controller, A/D and D/A, RAM and EPROM Memory, and others from several manufacturers

FOCUS ... ON YOUR APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

 FOCUS provides a completely integrated system of hardware and software, so that you can concentrate on your application requirements THIS IS FOCUS



\$399500

VERY COMPLETE



34 Chelmsford Street Chelmsford, MA 01824 Phone: 617/256-3649 Telex: 955318 INTL DIV

Circle No. 74

A Programming Example

When a fast Fourier transformer (FFT) is calculated (see references) the results are generally scrambled. To establish the proper order of the data you must bit reverse the address to the transformed data output of the FFT. All of the mathematical operations that are required to implement the FFT are available in the higher level languages. However, with all of the addressing modes of the 68000 and the ease with which address registers can be manipulated, it would seem that the bit reversal could be done easily in machine language.

The basic procedure used to form the bit-reversed word is to shift the original word one bit position to the right and check the carry bit. If the carry bit is set, one is added to D0; if the carry bit is zero, then D0 is shifted left. This process continues until D2 is decremented to zero. The results are left in the D0 register. The program that accomplishes this is given below.

CLR D0	4240	Clear D0 for result
ADDQ#\$1,D2	5242	Add one to bit count

You may contact Professor Hootman at the University of North Dakota, Dept. of Electrical Engineering, University Station, Grand Forks, ND 58202.

Accounts Payable Receivable **Program**

Business or Home owner, keep track of your accounts payable and receivables

- 300 entries per disk
- 75 entries per cassette
- Printer option
- Automatic Sort

Requires 8K or 16K Expander

Disk - \$35.95 Cassette - \$29.95

"""COMPU SENSE::"

P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095





Handling charges \$3.00 C.O.D (Add \$2.00) Personal checks allow 3 week delivery VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore Prices subject to change

Circle No. 75

L02 SUBQ #1,D2	5342	Decrement loop counter
BEQ LO	67000012	Get out of loop
LSR #\$1,D1	E249	Shift bits right
BCC L01	64000008	If Carry bit 0 L01
		If Carry bit 1 go on
LSL #\$1,D0	E348	Shift previous bit one
		place to the left
ADDQ #\$1,D0	5240	Add 1 to D0
BRA LO2	60EE	Return to begin loop
L01 LSL #\$1,D0	E348	Shift 0 into least
		significant bit position
BRA LO2	60EA	Return to beginning of
		program
LO NOP	4E71	•
LE BRA LE	60FE	A method of ending the
		program. This statement
		could have been a RTR
		if the program were
		called as a subroutine.

When this program is executed it expects to find the number of bits to be reversed in D2 and the value of the address to be converted in D1.

Conclusions

The instruction set of the 68000 is extremely powerful and flexible. There are many programming software aids, such as the CHK instruction and the ability to use the data and address registers as index registers, that have been designed into the 68000. The 68000 will not try to execute any instruction that does not have a bit pattern consistent with a recognized opcode, and the processor will indicate such a problem by going into the exception processing state.

The hardware and software implemented in the 68000 will allow a multiple-user mode of operation as well as support high-level languages. Systems that use the 68000 will undoubtedly be used in multiple-user word processing environments and in small business environments such as grocery stores, chain stores, and department stores. Another area where the 68000 will be used is the distributive processing environment. The 68000 would be ideal as a central processor for an oil refinery where control of the refinery would be distributed throughout the refinery area.

The 68000 most likely will be upgraded from a 16-bit to a 32-bit microprocessor. Expandability of the instruction set also exists because the processor is microprogrammed, providing plenty of room for expansion. This potential of the 68000 to be expanded and upgraded means it will exist in some form for quite a while. The 68000 is a powerful machine and is well worth the effort to learn.

References

- 1. "16-Bit Microprocessor User's Manual," Third Edition. Prentice-Hall, Inc.; Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632.
- 2. L. J. Scanion, "The 68000: Principles and Programming," Howard W. Sams and Co. Inc.; 4300 West 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268.
- 3. G. Kane, "68000 Microprocessor Handbook," OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill; 630 Bancroft Way, Berkeley, CA 94710.
- 4. Brigham, E.O., "The Fast Fourier Transform," Prentice-Hall Inc.; Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632.

The information for this series was compiled with the assistance of Motorola, Inc.

MICRO

D&N MICRO PRODUCTS, INC.

TERMS \$3.00 shipping, Foreign orders add 15%, Indiana residents add 5% sales tax.

3702 N. Wells St. Fort Wayne, Ind. 46808 (219) 484-6414

COMPUTER

MICRO-80 COMPUTER

Z-80A CPU with 4Mhz clock and CP/M 2.2 operating system. 64K low power static memory. Centronics parallel printer port. 3 serial ports. 4" cooling fan. Two 8" single or double sided floppy disk drives. IBM single density 3740 format for 243K or storage, double density format for 604K of storage. Double sided drives allow 1.2 meg on each drive. Satin finish extruded aluminum with vinyl woodgrain decorative finish. 8 slot backplane, 48 pin buss compatible with OSI boards.

28" Single sided drives	•
MODEL 80-2400	\$3495
28" Double sided drives	

\$2995

\$2995

MICRO-65 COMPUTER

MODEL 80-1200

MODEL 65-1

6502 CPU with 2Mhz clock and DOS-65 operating system. 48K of low power static memory. 2 serial ports and 1 Centronics parallel port. 2 8" single or double sided drives. Satin finish extruded aluminum with vinyl woodgrain finish. 8 slot backplane, 48 pin buss compatible with OSI. Will run OSI 65D and 65U software. Includes Basic E/65 a compiled BASIC for 6502 CPU.

MODEL 65-2 \$3495
2 8" Double sided drives
BP-580 8 Slot Backplane \$ 47
OSI 48 pin Buss compatible
MEM-CM9 MEMORY/
FLOPPY CONTROLLER
24K memory/floppy controller card
uses 2114 memory chips, 18K and
1 16K partition. Supports OSI type
disk interface
24MEM-CM9 \$325

28" Single sided drives

8MEM-CM9 \$180
BAREMEM-CM9\$ 50
Controller on assembled unit
add\$ 90
BIO-1600 Bare IO card \$ 50
Supports 8K of memory, 2 16 bit
parallel ports, 5 serial ports,
with manual and Molex
connectors.

16MEM-CM9 \$260

PRINTERS

Okldata

ML82A, 120 cps, 10" .\$409
ML83A, 120 cps, 15" .\$895
ML84 Parallel, 200 caps, 15". \$1150
C. loth
8510AP Prowriter, parallel\$419
120 cps, correspondence quality
8510APD Prowriter, serial \$585
F10-40PU Starwriter, parallel \$1319
Letter quality daisy wheel
F10-40RU Starwriter, serial \$1319
F10-55PU Printmaster\$1610
parallel, Letter quality daisy
wheel
F10-55RU Printmaster, serial \$1610
DISK DRIVES AND CABLES
8" Shugart SAR01 C2RE

	AND CABLES
8" Shugart SA801	l \$385
single sided	

8" Shugart SA851	\$585
double sided	
FLC-66 ft cable from D&N	\$69
or OSI disk controller to 8	" drive
51/4" MPI B51 disk drive with.	. \$450

cable, power supply and cabinet. Specify computer type. FLC-51/4 cable for connection .\$75 to 51/4 drive and D&N or OSI controller, with data separator

and disk switch. Specify

computer type

HARDWARE OSI COMPATIBLE

IO-CA10X Serial Printer Port...\$125 Specify Device #3 or #8 IO-CA9 Parallel Printer Port...\$150 CMOS-MEM

64K CMOS static memory board, uses 6116 chips, 3 16K, 1 8K and 2 4K blocks, Partitionable for multiuser, OSI type disk controller, 2 IO mapped serial ports for use with D&N-80 CPU. Ideal way to upgrade from cassette to disk.

Dalit-ou or o. lucal way to upgrade
from cassette to disk.
64K CMOS-MEM \$500
48K CMOS-MEM \$405
24K CMOS-MEM \$260
16K CMOS-MEM \$210
BARE CMOS-MEM \$ 50
Controller add.\$ 90
210 mapped serial ports add. \$125
on assembled memory board
Z80-IO 2 IO mapped serial \$160
ports for use with D&N-80 CPU
card
FI 470 Disk Controller \$155



STANDARD CP/M FOR OSI

D&N-80 CPU CARD

The D&N-80 CPU allows the owner of an OSI static memory computer to convert to Industrial Standard IBM 3740 single density disk format and CP/M operating system. Double density disk operation is also supported for 608K of storage on an 8" diskette. When used with a 5¼" disk system 200K of storage is provided. Optional parallel printer and real time clock. Also available for polled keyboard and video systems. Compatible with C2, C3, C4 and 200 series OSI computers.

INCLUDES CP/M 2.2

1: U&-N&U	Serial 8" disk	\$595
D&N-80-2	Video 51/4" disk	\$595
D&N-80-3	Video 8" disk	\$595
Option 001		\$ 60

Parallel printer and real time clock.

HARD DISK DRIVER

Allows D&N-80 CPU board to control OSI 40 or 80 meg hard disk unit. Will not destroy OSI files. Will also allow for a true 56K CP/M system. Specify 40 or 80 meg drive.

BUSS TRANSFER \$135 Allows for D&N-80 and OSI CPU to be in the computer at the same time. Toggle switch provides for alternate CPU operation.

DISK TRANSFER \$100 Utility program to transfer OSI CP/M format disk to IBM 3740 single density format. Will also transfer IBM to OSI format.

SYSTEM HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

D&N-80 CPU, D&N FL470 or OSI 470 controller, 48K memory at 0000-BFFF, 4K memory at D000-DFFF, two disk drive cables.

FORMATTRANSFER \$15

You supply software on 8" diskette D&N will transfer OSI CP/M format to IBM 3740 CP/M format. Can also transfer IBM 3740 CP/M format to OSI CP/M format. Original diskette returned.

Circle No. 76

51/4 or 8" drive



PROWRITER PRINTER

*395

HARDWARE

FRANKLIN

ACE NOXO



- INTR
- Franklin Ace 1000 • 1-Disk Drive
- 1-Disk Drive • Green Monitor

\$1595

QUICK BROWN FOX \$55²⁵

CALL FOR THIS MONTH'S SPECIAL

1-800-835-2246 EXT. 211

702-459-4114



5130 East Charleston Blvd. Suite 4M



Las Vegas, Nevada 89122

Add \$3.00 for shipping, handling and insurance. Nevada residents add 5.75% sales tax. Please include phone number. Equipment subject to price change and availability. Call or write for price list.

Circle No. 77

"CARD/?" (CARD PRINT)

UNIVERSAL CENTRONICS
PARALLEL PRINTER
INTERFACE FOR THE VIC-20®

Now you can use any parallel printer with your VIC-20. And you don't have to give up the use of your user port (MODEM), or change to special printer commands, or load any special software driver programs to do it.

- Outputs standard ASCII codes to the printer.
- Plugs in the VIC-20[®] printer serial i/o port.
- Understands all standard VIC-20[®] print commands.
- No modification to your VIC-20[®].
- No special programs required.
- Includes all necessary cables to hook up a standard printer using centronics parallel input.
- MADE IN THE U.S.A.
 The 'CARD/?' is a product of CARDCO, Inc.

\$76.00

"""COMPU SENSE":"

TO ORDER: P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095





Handling charges \$3.00
C.O.D. (Add \$2.00)
Personal checks allow 3 week delivery
VIC-20% is a registered trademark of Commodore
Prices subject to change
Circle No. 7:

Circle No. 78

INPUTTING FUNCTIONS ON THE APPLE

by John D. Rippon

 $y = 3.14 * X^{12}$

V = a + sin(b + k + c)

y=(|+1)AX

The machine code program in listing I allows a single-variable function to be input during the running of a BASIC program. As written, the routine assumes that the function concerned is referred to ahead of any other functions, strings, or variables in the BASIC program. This can be ensured by inserting a DEF FN statement at the top of the BASIC program.

The function is input as a string and then the machine-code routine is called. The function can be referred to within the BASIC program by its name in the DEF FN statement in the normal manner. Notice that it is not necessary to insert a function in the DEF FN statement, but the "=" sign is required.

Referring to the machine-code listing, the string residing in the input buffer (\$200-) is tokenized by BASIC subtoutine \$D559 and then transferred to that section of memory labelled STORAGE - following the machine-code routine. The contents of the first function pointer following the BASIC end-of-text (vectored at \$69, \$6A) is then altered to point to STORAGE.

Listing 2 is a demonstration program in which a function is entered on line 50 and evaluated on line 80.

John Rippon is head of mathematics and physics at Taita College, New Zealand, where he uses a CIP and an Apple to introduce pupils to microcomputing. You can reach him at 32 Tilbury St., Lower Hutt, New Zealand.

Committee of the Commit

Listing 1

0023 0300 A5B8

	100	4 40 7
Inputt	ing Fu	nctions
on an.	Apple (Compute
		1 . 2
John B	focon	
		44.7
Convei	aht fo	1 1983
CTOs DOT		
MARKET A CHARLES		Table 4
UKG	\$3000	
		17
EQUATE	5	
	on an Roun B Copyri by SPARY CRG	SPART

	PARLAD	OEQU.		
141	PATRIN	GEQU.	388	
	RETURN	CROU	92 0	
				19
	INPUT			
	TOKEN	CEQU	SD559	
	100	10		
		LDA	arviron	
- 103 - 103		TITE	TXTPT	
		PHA		4
		de la la		200

AACT S	O'DOM:	7		486				32
0025	0303	A5B9		* 1	DA	TXIP:	R+\$1	
0026	0305	48		. 71	AF.	75.7		
0027	0306	A900			2.0	#INP	松和安全	
0028	0308	85B8	49. F	and made	The second second	TXTP		
0029	030A	A902		$1/(1 \cdot 1)$	DA .	/INP	П	
0030	0300	8589	7.0		STA 🖟	ar all all all	September	
0031	030E.	2059D5	S - 11		JSH 📉	TOKE	•	
0032	0311	68		10.75	A.F		. 44	
	OR THE RES	(C)		1000	de la compa	1500	100	400

	San ex al Terror		
0033	0312 8589	STA	TXTPTR+\$1
0034	0314 68	PLA	
0035	0315 8588	. Sya	TXTPTH
× 0036	0317 A200	LO LOX	#\$00
0037	0319 BD0002	AGAIN LDA	IMPUT,X
0038	0310 903203	STA	STORAGE, X
0039	031F C98D	CME	#RETURN
0040	0321 F003	BEQ	ENDI
.0041	0323 E8	INX	
0042	0324 DOF3	BNE	AGAIN
0043	0326 4002	END1 LDY	#\$02
0044	0326 A932	LDA	#STORAGE
0045	032N 9169	STA	(Vārtab),
0046	0320 08	INY	
0047	092D A903	LDA'	-/STORAGE
0048	032F 9169	STA	(VARTAB),
0049	0331 60	RTS	100
0050.	0332	STORAGE DS	\$80
			ALT POST F

Listing 2

- 10 REW Demo for Inputting Functions 20 REW by John Hippon 30 DEF EN Y(X) = 40 PRINT CHR\$ (4)"BLOAD HIPPON.BIN"
- 00 INPUT "FN T(X) = ";X\$ 60 CALL 768 70 INPUT "X = ";X
- 80 PRINT "FN Y(X) = " FN Y(X)

MICRO

New Publications

Introduction to Electronic Speech Synthesis, by Neil Sclater, Howard W. Sams & Co., Luc., 4300 62nd Street, Indianapolis, IN 46268, 1983, 134 pages, paperback 🐠 ISBN 0-672-21896-8

CP/M Simplified, by Jeffrey R. Weber. Weber Systems in corporated, 8437 Mayfield Rd., Cleveland, OFI 44026, 1982, 316 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-938862-04-9

VIC-20 User Guide, by John Heilborn and Ran, Lalbott. Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 2600 Tenth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710, 1983, 388 pages, paperback ISBN 0-931988-86-1

Microcomputer Experimentation with the Synerick SYM-1, by Lance A Leventhal Premice Hall his Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632, 1983, 500 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-13-580910-X

Stimulating Simulations for the VIC by C. W. Engel. Hayden Book Co. Inc., Rochelle Park, NJ, 1983, 91 page paperback. ISBN 0-8104-5173-5

The Apple II Circuit Description, by Winston D. Cayler. Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62ad Si Indianapolis, IN 46268, 1983, 172 pages, pius schemati paperback. ISBN 0-672-21959-X

TRS-80 Color Computer Interfacing, with Experiments, by Andrew C. Staugaard, Jr. Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268, 1983, 203 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-672-21893 + 814-95

Peripherals, Etc., National magazine whose editorial thrust is at hardware! 1797 Capri Ave., Mentone, CA 92359, Premier Issue July 1983.

Sub. Rate Evi./822.50 2575783950

COMAL Handbook, by Len Lindsay, Restor Publishing Company, Inc., A Prentic-Hall Company, Reston, VA 22070, 1983, 310 pages, paperback ISBN 0-8359-0878-X

Atari Programming with 55 Programs, by Linda M. Schreiber. Tab Books, Inc., Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214. 1982, 244 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-8306-1485-0

HCRO-

Quit Playing Games . . Disk Based Software to Make Your Computer Get Down to Business

Disk Data Manager—Create and manage your own data base. Allows you to create, add, change, delete, search, sort, print, etc. Up to 1200 records on a single disk. VIC 20. . . 59.95 CBM 64 . . . 89.95

Payroll System-Full featured, complete payroll system. Even prints checks.

VIC 20. . . 89.95 CBM 64 . . . 99.95

Mailing List—Up to 1200 records on a single disk. Presorts by Zip Code. Prints on stock up to four

VIC 20 . . . 44.95 CBM 64 . . . 54.95

Inventory Package—Maintains quantity on hand, cost, sales price, reorder point, etc. Generates suggested reorder, sales report, and sales analysis.

CBM 64 . . . 99.95 VIC 20. . . 89.95

General Ledger—Up to 75 accounts! Generates Balance Sheet, Income Statement, Update Report, etc. Sheet, Income Statement, Oppose Report, etc.
VIC 20...89.95 CBM 64...99.95

Checkbook Manager—Up to 25 expense categories. Tracks all outstanding checks until they are paid.

VIC 20... 49.95 CBM 64... 69.95

Commodore 64 and VIC 20

are registered trademarks of Commodore
CONTACT YOUR DEALER FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION ON ALL YOUR DISK-BASED SOFTWARE NEEDS

Send Self-Addressed Stamped Envelope for Catalogue of Games and other Applications DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME



P.O. Box 863085 Plano, Texas 75086 (214) 867-1333



VISA and MASTERCARD Accepted Circle No. 79

∠WARE ASSOCIATES, LTD.

Questionnaire Analysis Software

- · Microcomputer based
 - Avoid the expense of contract services -- do everything in-house on your own Apple II+ microcomputer.
- Easy data entry
 - Avoid time consuming keypunching. Uses respondent-marked cards entered with an Optical Mark Reader (keyboard entry also possible).
- - Sart an any variable(s), tally all responses, conduct cross tobs, carrelations, linear regression, frequency distributions, and more.
- Camplete editing capabilities
 Weight items, derive composites, add or delete items, and more.
- - Programs are user friendly, menu driven, and interactive. No special computer expertise is required.

Call ar send for more information taday

SCIENTIFIC SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES, LTD.

BOX 208 · WAUSAU, WI. 54401 TELEPHONE: (715) 845 - 2066

Apple II+ is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle No. 80



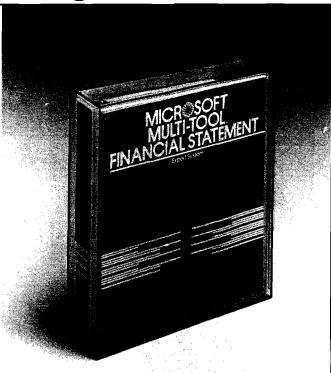
Software Catalog

Business Management Tools for the Apple II and IIe

Microsoft Corporation announces the introduction of software management tools that design and quickly build customized Multiplan electronic worksheets. The Multi-Tool expert systems create finance and accounting worksheets in Multiplan for business managers and professionals. Extensive tutorial documentation, written by leading finance and accounting authorities, provides expert guidance for the user. Two software packages are now available: The Multi-Tool Budget expert system for budget planning and control and the Multi-Tool Financial Statement expert system for performing financial statement ratio analysis. Each package consists of the program disks, a user manual, and a case study folder.

The program disks contain a demonstration that teaches new users how to use the Multi-Tool expert system, programs that prompt the user for information for building the Multiplan worksheets, and example cases - interactive case studies that help the user understand how a hypothetical company would develop the worksheets.

Price is \$150.00 for the Budget expert system and \$100.00 for the Financial Statement expert system. For further information write to Microsoft Corporation, 10700 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004; (206) 828-8080.



Format II Enhanced Version

sion word processing soft. data have or only for records ware for Apple B+ Apple that meet selected entera.

The Franklin and work. The fext files created by alike computers is a power. Formal B remarked Version full word processing system, are now standard DCS 3.3. that permits extremely files that permits extremely files, proxiding com-flexible form-letter prepara paribility with off-the-shelf tion, label, printing, and spelling prooficading and more. The data base manager in Format II Enhanced Version uses the familiar label-for-variable swapping technique. A new version of the base document is printed for each selected record in the "mailing list" data base, customized with the appropriate information. from each record being substituted each time. In addition to preparing form letters from mailing lists. this also permits the easy generation of labels and substantially repetitive reports. The user can choose to generate a docu-

Format II Enhanced Ver- ment for every record in the

communications programs. Formar II Enhanced Ver and requires at 80-colour Apple Dra Apple He o Apple workstrie with DO in ROM, at least 64k, one disk drive availability of a second drive will enhance its operation but is not absolutely required. Price is \$150.00 at participating Kensington Microware dealers. For additional information contact Kensington Microware Ltd., 919 Third Avenue, New York, NY 212 486-7707.

DB Master Version Four

DB Master Version Four allows the user to have up to 100 characters in an alphanumeric field. For greater ease of use, a Field Editor has been included. This feature is similar to a word processor, allowing the user to add, insert, and delete text anywhere in a field without having to reenter the entire field. When editing records the user can modify a record and then store it either as a new record or as the revised original record. Other DB Master Version Four features include easier file and report format design, improved screen prompting, and reuseable sort diskettes. A short tutorial on file creation has been added to the program to assist the first-time user. To accommodate these and more features, a second program diskette has also been added.

DB Master Version Four is compatible with files made with previous versions and with the DB Master Utility Paks and the new Stat Pak. Hardware requirements include an Apple II Plus with 16K RAM card or an Apple IIe and one to four disk drives (two are recommended). A printer is also recommended to make use of the extensive report generator capabilities.

Suggested retail price for DB Master Version Four is \$350. Registered owners of DB Master Version Three will be offered a trade-in towards Version Four at a reduced price. Contact Stoneware, Inc., 50 Belvedere Street, San Rafael, CA 94901; (415) 454-6500.

"""COMPU SENSE":"

ATARI ADAPTOR

Play your 2600 games on your VIC-20° \$7995

Frogger
Centipede
Strawberry
Shortcake

Space Cavern Shark Attack Racquetball

Shipping & Handling Charges:

First two (2) items - \$2.00 per item.
Three (3) or more items - \$1.00 per item.
For orders over \$100 total, surface shipping will be paid by CompuSense. Blue Label or special handling will be paid by the customer.
Additional \$2.00 C.O.D. fee on all C.O.D. orders.
MasterCard and Visa accepted. Give card number and expiration

Allow three (3) weeks for personal checks

TO ORDER:

date on order form.

P.O. Box 18765 Wichita, KS 67218 (316) 263-1095







Prices subject to change.
VIC-20* is a registered trademark of Commodore

Write for FREE Catalog!

VIC-20 or C-64

Circle No. 81

Software Catalog (continued)

Apple II Editor/Assembler

CUMSEA is a professionally designed Apple II editor/assembler ideally suited for use in teaching 6502 assembly language and for use in advanced computer literacy courses. The system includes a 9" x 6" vinyl binder containing a diskette with eight programs, three test files, two demonstration files, a typeset 83-page user manual, and a diskette replacement-warranty card. All programs are selfprotecting, user friendly, flexible, and easy to use. Two of the eight programs are not available for student use: they are used to 'foolproof' the remaining six programs and to provide a MENU from which these six programs may be selected. The menu-selectable programs consist of an editor, an assembler, a utility program, and three format-converting programs. In addition to indepth operating information, the manual contains a 5-page table of contents, a self-teaching familiarization section, five appendicies, and a 10-page crossreferenced index.

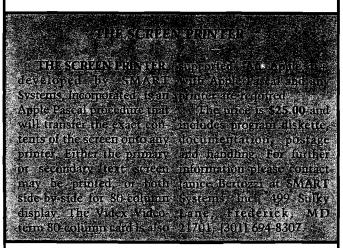
Available for \$26.50 (US) or \$32.00 (Canada). CUMSEA may be ordered at the special price for teacher and educational use only, FOB Edmonton. This is a promotional offer available only from Custom Micro Systems Ltd., 16921 108 Street, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, T5X 3B2.

Graphics Writer for OSI, VIC-20

draw routine. You can draw characters except for the at very high speeds. 32-decimal blank space. the computer will generate tions. Contact Brian gram and store it in high Marcella Ave., Cypress, CA memory. The routine can 90630.

be saved on cassette tape Machine-Language and loaded back in later. Graphics Writer for OSI You can save the routine in C1P and C4P and the Com- DATA statements if you modore VIC-20 writes a wish. On the VIC-20 and machine-language program OSI C4P, color is also used. to draw the same picture Using the machine-lanthat you make using the guage routine, you can display and erase the picpictures with any of the ture you drew on the screen

Price is \$5.00 and in-Once a picture is drawn, cludes cassette and instruca machine-language pro- Zupke, B.C. Software, 5152



Passive Voice Module

The Passive Voice a teacher's manual, which Module of the English includes a complete listing Structure Series provides of all verbs, sentences, and practice in using the pas- paragraphs used in the prosive voice. The module gram, as well as descripconsists of a screening exertions of visual displays. cise and three practice exer- The manual gives precise cises, each with a different instructions on how to use format. Each exercise fea- the program and the recordtures a random selection of keeping system. This proproblems, allowing for gram is compatible with multiple, non-repetitive the Apple II computer, 48K practices. Also included in with disk. the program is a system for keeping records of each stu-River Bend Software, P.O. dent's performance. Ac- Box 637, Atchison, KS companying the module is 66002-0637.

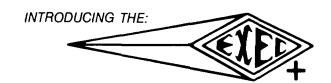
Price is \$42.50. Contact

Experiments in Human Physiology

Experiments in Human **Physiology** is an innovative new microcomputer package from HRM Software. which allows science and psychology students to measure and record fine physiological parameters. Developed by Dr. Robert F. Tinker at Technical Education Research Centers, the kit is designed for use on the Apple II, II+, or IIe with 48K RAM, DOS 3.3, and Applesoft BASIC. Among the topics students can investigate are homeostasis, biofeedback, the physiology of exercise, stress, and sleep. The kit can also be used for experiments in psychology. The package includes everything needed for ten experiments: a disk containing the experiments and instructions, three probes (no electrical contact to subjects is required). and an interface box that connects to the Apple game-paddle ports without interfering with normal game-paddle operation.

The package costs \$250.00, and is available on a firm order basis only with a 30-day full refund option. Orders may be placed by writing on school letterhead to HRM 'software, 175 Tompkins Avenue, Pleasantville, NY 10570 or by calling toll-free (800) 531-2050. (In New York or Canada, call collect (914) 769-7496. | Order# 502-00-SABH)

(Continued on page 130)



The Executive + System A Truly Virtual Machine!

Multi-User!

UP TO 24 USERS ON LINE.

Concurrent Tasks!

EACH USER CAN RUN MULTIPLE TASKS CONCURRENTLY.

Multi-Processing! UP TO 8 CPU'S PER SYSTEM.

Networking!

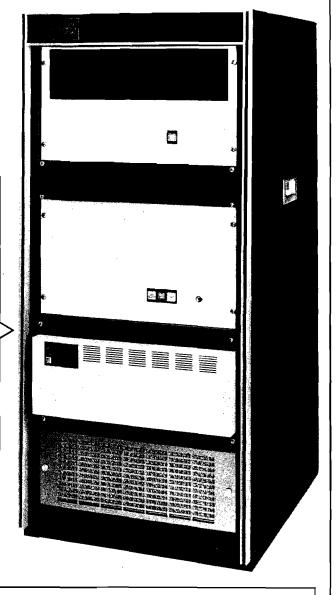
COMPUTER SYSTEMS CAN BE TIED TOGETHER TO SHARE DATA BASES.

Up to 6.144 million bytes of RAM memory!

Up to 1.848 billion bytes of on line storage!

High Reliability!

THE SYSTEM IS HOUSED IN A SEALED RACK WITH FORCED AIR FOR ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL WITH FRONT PANEL TURN KEY OPERATION, SWITCHING POWER SUPPLIES AND ROM BASED DIAGNOSTICS.

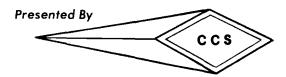


Cost Effective!

A 4 USER SYSTEM WITH 1.2 MBYTE ON FLOPPIES 540K BYTE RAM, 4 PRINTER INTERFACES. 1 NETWORK INTERFACE AND A 154 MEG BYTE FIXED DISK RETAILS FOR \$ 20,390.

PRICE AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Send for information on our complete line of Executive Computers, Operating Systems and Business Solutions. Representative inquiries are welcome.



CUSTOM COMPUTER SYSTEMS INC. AN INNOVATIVE LEADER IN PROCESSING SYSTEMS

7250 COMMERCE CIRCLE EAST

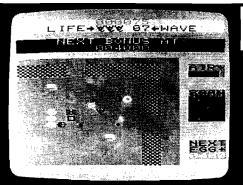
- FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA 55432 •
- PHONE (612) 574-9493

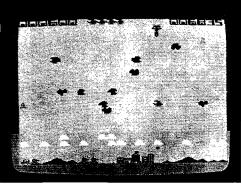
Software Catalog (continued)

New Games for the VIC-20

Tronix Publishing, Inc., has introduced three fast, high-quality action video games for the Commodore VIC-20 home computer. Deadly Skies, Gold Fever!. and Scorpion, are available through Tronix's distributors and directly from retail computer stores.

Price is \$39.95 each. For more information on Tronix's new games for the Commodore VIC-20 contact Tronix Publishing Corp., 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301; (213) 671-8440.





HORRY MODEL

INDUSTRIAL MODEL

QUV-T8 / 2N \$68.95

WITH TIMER AND **SAFETY SWITCH** QUV-T8 / 2T

\$97.50

INTELLIGENT

PROGRAMMER

STAND ALONE

RS-232

Left: Scorpion, — a new fast-action game for the Commodore VIC-20.



Left: Gold Fever! - a new fast-action game from Tronix Publishing, Inc.

Above: Deadly Skies — a "shoot- 'em-up" action game.

EPROM ERASER

- Element life 7700 hours
- Intensity: 12Ws ½cm² at 1" Erases all UV EPROMS (2716, 2732, 2516, 2532, etc.)



PROGRAMS: 2508, 2516, 2532, 2716, 27C16, 27C32, 2732. 2732A, 2758, 8748, 8749H, 8748H OPTIONAL MODULES: 2564, 2764, 8755A, 8741

- STAND ALONE, CRT, OR COMPUTER CONTROL
 UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD IN MOTOROLA OR INTEL HEX FORMAT
 MICROPROCESSOR BASED + 4 K INTERNAL RAM
 90 DAY PARTS & LABOR WARRANTY ON ALL PRODUCTS

SOON TO BE RELEASED: PROMPRO-8 128K Version \$689.

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

* USER FRIENDLY COMPATIBLE: IBM PC, TRS-80, APPLE, CPM, FLEX, TEKTRONICS, MDS

* RELIABLE * EASY COPY (No external

> (MCS-48) PROGRAMMING

PRICE INCLUDES PERSONALITY MODULE

S489.00

LOGICAL DEVICES INC. 781 W. OAKLAND PARK BLVD. • FT. LAUDERDALE, FL 33311

Phone Orders (305) 974-0967 • TWX: 510-955-9496 SEE US AT COMDEX SPRING - BOOTH #3019

Log On To The

NOW!



(617)423-6300

CAN; a unique data base resource, accessed by any computer or terminal and 300 baud modem, 24 hours a day. We provide a Boston based Arts and Entertainment Guide, PBS programming, a shopping guide to computer and related products and services both local and mail order. Coming soon will be a confidential resume service. The CAN's user friendly, with word based menus, no numbers to remember, no handbooks and best of all no connect time fees.

If you would like to know more about our resume service or if you would like to reach thousands of interested viewers with your advertisement call (617) 451-0951 or write.

Long distance charges apply to callers from outside the Greater Boston Area.

Circle No. 84

COMPUTER ADVERTISING **N**ETWORK Huntington Avenue 80× 50 Boston Massachusetts 02115

Educational Software

Word Attack and Math Blaster are two new educational software products for the Apple and IBM. Word Attack is a vocabularybuilding system that makes learning new words fun and easy. It has four educational exercises (including a fast-action arcade game) that access extensive data files of 675 words. The words and sentences illustrating usage are presented on nine different levels for students age eight through adult. Word Attack also has an editor to enter additional word lists. Math

Blaster contains over 600 problems in addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, fractions, and decimals for students age 6-12. The problems are grouped in "families of facts" and can be used with four different learning activities (including a fastaction arcade game). Math Blaster also contains an easy-to-use editor that allows the student, teacher, or parent to enter new problems for use with all four learning activities.

Word Attack and Math Blaster each contain two disks and a 60-page user's manual for \$49.95. For more information contact Davidson & Associates, 6069 Groveoak Place #12, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274; Call (213) 378-7826.

OSI Disk Users

Double your disk storage capacity Without adding disk drives

Now you can more than double your usable floppy disk storage capacity—for a fraction of the cost of additional disk drives. Modular Systems' Disk Doubler™ is a double-density adapter that doubles the storage capacity of each disk track. The Disk Doubler plugs directly into an OSI disk interface board. No changes to hardware or software are required.

The DiskDoubler increases total disk space under OS-65U to 550K; under OS-65D to 473K for 8-inch floppies, to 163K for mini-floppies. With the DiskDoubler, each drive does the work of two. You can have more and larger programs, related files, and disk utilities on the same disk—for easier operation without constant disk changes.

Your OSI system is an investment in computing power. Get the full value from the disk hardware and software that you already own. Just write to us, and we'll send you the full story on the DiskDoubler, along with the rest of our growing family of products for OSI disk systems.

 ${}^{\text{IM}}Disk Doubler\ is\ a\ trademark\ of\ Modular\ Systems.$

Modular Systems

Post Office Box 16C Oradell, NJ 07649.0016 Telephone 201 262.0093

Circle No. 85

OS9 APPLICATION SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

\$299

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

\$299

GENERAL LEDGER with

CASH JOURNAL

\$399

PAYROLL

\$499

SMALL BUSINESS INVENTORY

\$299

COMPLETE DOCUMENTATION \$19.95

OS9 & BASIC 09 ARE TRADEMARK OF MICROWARE, INC. & MOTOROLA CORP.



(405) 233-5564 2110 W. WILLOW — ENID, OK 73701 Circle No. 86

MICRO

Software Catalog (continued)

Micro Math

Micro Math is a new series of educational math programs for 12-16-year olds. Part of the more extensive Master Math package, Micro Math is intended for use on the Sinclair ZX81, Timex 1000, Commodore PET, and VIC 20 in schools and colleges as a computer-assisted learning aid and at home as a self-tuition and revision course. Micro Math is comprised of six program suites, each containing four programs available on two cassettes.

Price is **\$50.00**. For more information contact PM International, P.O. Box 87, Buckfield, ME 04220; (207) 336-2500.

New Cames from Penguin

thicing a boarbay and Crime Wave require 48k Apple with disk drive, keyboard or joystick control. Meckingboard Speech and Sound Board option: Prices \$19.95 each, Spy's Demise requires 32K Atari 400 or 800 for disk or 24K Atari, 400 or 800 for cas-sette, keyboard, joystick, or paddle control Price

Color slides of black and-white screen dumps are available for illustration Please contact Mary Locks at Penguin-Software, 830 4th Ave Geneva, 60134, [312] 23<u>2-1</u>984.

Mnemonic Assembler

The Cheap Assembler is a mnemonic assembler for the Apple II computer. Now, for less than the cost of a game, you can have a complete assembler/editor system at your disposal. The system features include unlimited length labels, free-field programming, two-pass RAM/diskbased assembly, text editor with ten commands including character-insert and delete, line-insert and delete, type-over modifications while viewing the preceding lines on the screen, interactive operation, and explanatory

debugging messages. Edit, assemble, and run a program without ever leaving the system. Also included are a tutorial-style manual and demonstration routines on disk. There is no copy protection.

Apple II + , 48K DOS 3.3required. Price is \$20.00 plus \$4.00 postage and handling. Available from Thunder Software, P.O. Box 31501, Houston, TX 77231; (713) 728-5501.

Want to list your product in Software Catalog! Write to MCRO, P.O. Box 6502, Amberst, NH 03031.

C64-FORTH for the Commodore 64

FORTH SOFTWARE FOR THE COMMODORE 64

C64-FORTH (TM) for the Commodore 64 - \$99.95

- Fig Forth-79 implementation with extensions
- Full feature screen editor and macro assembler
- Trace feature for easy debugging
- 320x200, 2 color bit mapped graphics
- 16 color sprite and character graphics
- Compatible with VIC peripherals including disks, data set, modem, printer and cartridges
- Extensive 144 page manual with examples and application screens
 "SAVETURNKEY" normally allows application program distribution without licensing or royalties

C64-XTEND (TM) FORTH Extension for C64-FORTH - \$59.95 (Requires original C64-FORTH copy)

- Fully compatible floating point package including arithmetic, relational, logical and transcendental functions
- Floating point range of 1E+38 to 2E-39
 String extensions including LEFT\$, RIGHT\$, and MID\$
- BCD functions for 10 digit numbers including multiply, divide, and percentage. BCD numbers may by used for DOLLAR CENTS calculations without the round-off error inherent in BASIC real numbers.
- Special words are provided for inputting and outputting DOLLAR.CENTS values
- Detailed manual with examples and applications screens

(Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore)

TO ORDER - Specify disk or cassette version

- Check, money order, bank card, COD's add \$1.50
- Add \$4.00 postage and handling in USA and Canada
- Mass. orders add 5% sales tax
- Foreign orders add 20% shipping and handling
- Dealer inquiries welcome

PERFORMANCE MICRO PRODUCTS



770 Dedham Street. S-2 Canton, MA 02021 (617) 828-1209



Circle No. 87

SOPHISTICATED TELE-COMMUNICATION IS HERE

THE COMMUNICATOR

for 4.0 Commodore Computers

JIM STRASMA'S REVIEW:

"THE BEST TERMINAL PACKAGE I'VE SEEN YET"

By April 1 (maybe sooner) It Will Be Even Better

SPEEDS UP TO 9600 BAUD XON - XOFF

TRUE CTRL KEY (we do our own keyboard scan)

THE HARDWARE - A printed circuit board; easily installed in the CBM. It uses no CBM connectors; gives a serial port with true RS232C standard. THE SOFTWARE -

- Emulates the ADDS Regent 100, ADM 31 and/or the TeleVideo 950.1 Or choose the VT100 model for use with DEC and VAX computers.
- coresident with BASIC programs; programs and program on host computer communicate to develop real-ly sophisticated communication and control capabilities.
- The program is on ROM at either address; no disk loading required. Uses only 512 bytes of RAM; will relocate itself around any other machine language program at top of memory.
- Will upload and download and run BASIC programs. With BASIC program will upload and download standard data files. 100 page manual gives program listing for BASIC programs.

Excellent text editor designed to work with THE COMMUNICATOR THE COMMUNICATOR \$200 Text Editor \$40

1200 baud moderns beginning at low, low \$385, and even less when purchased with THE COMMUNICATOR

AMPLIFY, INC.

2325 Macbride, Iowa City, Iowa 52240 319-337-8378

1 trademarks Adds Regent, Inc., Lear Liegler, Inc., Televideo Systems, Inc.

Circle No. 88

Commodore 64 and VIC:20 Products

Computer Marketing has announced distribution of several new products for the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers Designed to be used with a monitor. Video Pak 80 lets the Commodore 64 users switch from 40- to 80column sereen format. Z-80 Video Pak provides the convenience of an 80-column cowner the capability of n screen format and the ing any four compatible power of CP/M capability. Available for both the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20. the Printer Interface is supplied with a cable to connect to RS-232 interfaced

printers and other devices, such as moderns.

For the VIC 20, the Vulco Pak Cartridge in meases the video display from 23 lines, of 22 char acters to the industry state dard 24 lines of either 40 or 80 characters The 16K Memory Cartridge is a low cost, high quality way of his creasing the memory of the VIC-20, and the Expansion Chassis, gives, the FIQ cartridges simultaneously.

tor more information comacé Computendourketing Services, Inc., 300 Y Markton Pike, Cherry Hill, NF 08002; 6097 795-2480

Instant Recall

Instant Recall is an easy-to-use freeform filing system for the Apple II and Apple II + disk system with at least 48K. It has been designed to avoid the necessity of user preparation of fields and formats. Instead, information can be entered on a fresh screen in much the same way as on a blank sheet of paper or index card. Any variety of information can be intermixed on a single disk file, or separate disk files can be established for specific purposes. Information from even a long file can be

retrieved in, at most, two seconds; and the initial loading time for a file is five seconds or less.

Price is \$59.95 and includes an Instant Recall tutorial, a command quickreference card, specimen screens, separate keyboard diagrams highlighting special key functions in each mode, and a complete index. Available from Sams Software dealers. For more information contact Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62nd St., P.O. Box 7092, Indianpolis, IN 46206; (317) 298-5708.



The 6809 adaptor for AIM- 65^{*}

'Just Released" MACH-9 Control Pascal A superset of standard Pascal No rom expansion board necessary

Sieve** Benchmark

	a salah s		
Compiled Bytes	Total Bytes	Comp + Load	Execute
154	154	12 sec	264 sec

Introductory Price \$69.00 plus \$5.00 58H US and Canada

MACH-9 Features:

WIII THE WAY Subersel of Rifle (constant)
 two poss assember * Subersel 5,
 and poste editor * All chips socketed Caro 2-K static nom ≥ Lif sockets for roms ◆ \$289.00 alus 6.00 S&H*** US and Canada

For more information Contact: Modular Mining Systems, Inc. • 1110 & Pennsylvania St. Tucson, Arizona • 857,14 • (602),746-04.18

In the UK Contacts RCS Microsystems Ltd. Gresham House Twickenham Rd. . Feltham Middlesex . TW13 6HA . 01-898-3775.



*AIM-65 is a trademark of Rockwell International

*Byte Magazine Sept. 1981 pg. 192

***\$20.00 S&H for overseas.



Hardware Catalog

A Parallel Printer Interface for Apple

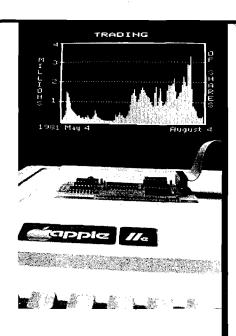
announces the APPIC/G, a new APPIC/G you do not change anything parallel printer interface for the Apple II and Apple IIe. The package includes an APPIC interface card, cable, and Graph-It graphics software. The APPIC parallel interface works with any standard parallel printer. Graph-It, a complete graphics dump program, allows you to do a screen dump to any of the following printers: Apple Dot Matrix, MPI, IDS, NEC, Okidata, Silentype, Epson, Trendcom, Anadex, C. Itoh, and Centronics.

While other parallel cards require purchase of additional firmware to sup-

SSM Microcomputer Products, Inc. port different printers, with the - simply choose your printer from a menu and print.

> With Graph-It you can print graphs, charts, equations, grids, logos, titles, and hi-res Apple graphics. You can also magnify, print normal or reverse image, do page centering and cropping, or insert graphics, superscripts, and subscripts into any Applewriter II file.

The SSM APPIC/G package is \$129.00. Available from SSM Microcomputer Products, Inc., 2190 Paragon Drive, San Jose, CA 95131; (408) 946-7400.





New Apple Detachable Keyboand by AMKE

detachable, capacitance keyboard with peripherals. It includes AMKRY's high enclosure for use with the Apple II or quality capacitance 100 key keyboard Apple II + It offers 100 keys supporting with enclosure and 6-took interface cord, all existing Apple functions plus apper/lower case thip, boot diskette, and horizontal and vertical cursor move-user-installation instructions. ment, separate number pad with enter 🦚 key, auto-repeat, relocated reset key. Price is \$265.00, including stip-CAP's lock key, power-ON indicator, ment and handling. For more informa-upper/lower case (rev. 7+), 22 tion contact, Mr. Robert Dimodana, VisiCalc keys, 25 Apple BASIC keys. Vice President, AMKEY, INC., 220 Ballardyale Street, Wilmington, MA and 18 programmable keys. Ballardvale Street Wilmington; MA

The PRO-100 keyboard package is 01887, [617] 658-7800.

The PRO-100 is an intelligent, compatible with existing Applic

The KeyWiz VIP — A New Auxiliary Keyboard

Creative Computer Peripherals, Inc., has announced its new auxiliary keyboard called the KeyWiz VIP (Very Intelligent Peripheral). It consists of 31 user-programmable function keys housed within a new injection-molded color-coordinated case. Each of the 31 keys may be easily programmed with up to eight characters each and programmed again while using the shift key giving the user 62 user-defined keys. Four such keyboards are stored in the devices memory, easily accessed anytime, making 248 preprogrammed keys available to the user at the touch of a button. A 7-segment LED displays which one of the four keyboards you're using. Each key may be redesignated over and over again, even in the middle of a program, as your needs change. KeyWiz VIP is independent of any software and can be ordered for the Apple II +, Apple IIe, Franklin Ace, or TRS-80 Model III.

For more information write Creative Computers, Aztec Environmental Center, 1044 Lacey Road, Forked River, NJ 08731; (609) 693-0002.

(Continued on page 136)

TAKE COMMAND OF PLAYER-MISSILE GRAPHICS





by Roger Bush

You can write brilliant animated graphics in Atari BASIC-without any bit mapping, and without know ing machine language.

All you need is PM ANIMATOR, the new Player-Missile Graphics toolkit from DON'T ASK.

PM ANIMATOR makes it easy to: draw pictures and animate them, change your drawings and animation sequences, save your graphics creations on disk, and build them into your BASIC programs. You do it all with Player-Missile Graphics. You do it from BASIC. using two almost magical editors, plus PM ANIMATOR's special subroutines for Player-Missile Graphics control.

Create the most visually exciting software you've ever written. The power is yours.

Have your software dealer demonstrate PM ANI-MATOR. Includes numerous demos and detailed owner's guide/tutorial Requires 32K, disk. Suggested retail: \$34.95.

Also available by mail from DON'T ASK. Send check or money order for \$34.95 · \$2.00 shipping/handling: California residents add 6 sales tax (6.5 % if you reside in L.A. County).

2265 Westwood Blvd., Ste. B-150 Los Angeles, California 90064 (213) 477-4514

PHONE 00 G RIGHT 00000 00000 00000 00000 WITH lelelari by Harry Koons

The Friendly Terminal TeleTari Ask your software dealer for TELETARI, by DON'T ASK. Want to put your Atari in touch with other computers? \$39.95. Requires 32K, disk, BASIC, 850 Interface. **TELETARI** is just what your modem needs: a powerful telecommunications program that's a breeze to use. Choose the functions you want from a menu. Send or receive text or programs, save new data on disk, or

save terminal parameters with another menu. **TELETARI** is adaptable to most remote computers and most modems, including 1200 baud modems. It works through the RS232 port on the Atari 850 Interface, and it's suitable for any R\$232 application and supports all 850 options. It's also compatible with the Bit 3 Full-view 80™ board.

print it on paper. A buffer of up to 20K bytes holds your

data; page through it to find what you want. Adjust and

COMPUTER SOFTWARE

2265 Westwood Bl., Ste. B-150 Los Angeles, CA 90064 (213) 477-4514

Or order by mail direct from DON'T ASK. Add \$2.00 shipping/handling to your check or money order. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax (6.5% if you reside in L.A. County).

Dealer inquiries welcome

Atari is a trademark of Atari, Inc. Full-view 80 is a trademark of Bit 3 Computer Circle 90 Corporation

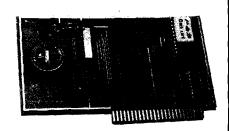
Hardware Catalog (continued)

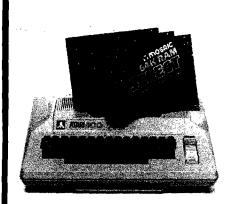
Low-Cost Clock Card Available for Apple

The new datoaoclock@ multifunction plug-in card designed by P & B Research Consultants is fully compatible with Apple computers including the Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple IIe. Purchaser has the option of ordering the dat • a • clock either assembled by the manufacturer or in a do-it-yourself kit.

Easy to use, the msm 5832 has data, month, and year capability, and the onboard battery has a two to three-year life. There is also an externally accessible EPROM.

Price is \$85.00 (assembled) or \$55.00 (kit with easy-to-follow assembly instructions) plus \$2.00 shipping and handling. Send check or money order to P & B Research Consultants, 231 East Grand Blvd., Detroit, MI 48207. For additional information contact Art Potter, (313) 259-5951.



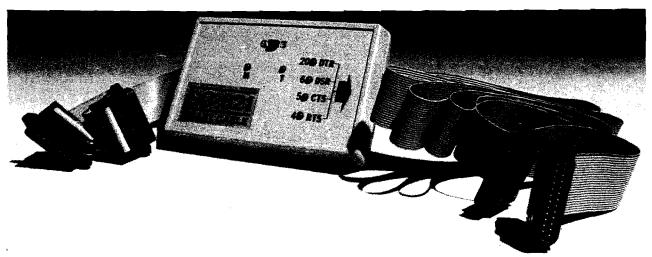


New Life for the Atari 800

The Mosaic 64K RAM Select is a new board that will plug into both the Atari 400 and 800. Atari 800 owners can plug up to three Select boards into their computer for 196,608 bytes of useable RAM. The Mosaic 64K RAM Select is totally bus-compatible for use with Atari 16K and/or Mosaic 32K RAM boards. Atari 800 owners can use the board to simulate the Atari 1200 architecture or configure the board for super powerful bank selection. The 64K Select is compatible with both 8K and 16K ROM cartridges and installs without solder. Used with the Mosaic Adapter, 48K Atari 800 owners will have 112K RAM.

For more information write Mosaic Electronics, Inc., P.O. Box 708, Oregon City, OR 97045.

New RS-232 Interface Cable



IQ Technologies, Inc. announces its new "intelligent" RS-232 interface cable, the SC821 SMART CABLE, which instantly hooks up any computer to any peripheral with the flick of a single switch. The unique onboard logic circuitry looks at the RS-232 interface on both the computer and the peripheral and then correctly connects the interfaces. SMART CABLE eliminates the need for cable design,

maintain a large inventory of custom point out which device is disabling data cables to ensure correct connection. It transfer in the event that a hardware or is invaluable for equipment demonstrations, systems integration, equipment is completely transparent to baud rate, leasing, engineering, field service, and word length, error, and data codes. debugging.

handshake lines used in a specific application in addition to CTS, DTS, DTR, and DSR. It functions at baud TWX 910-443-2308.

"breakout boxes", and the need to rates up to 19,200. Indicator lights software problem exists. SMART CABLE

Price is \$245.00 complete. Order The SMART CABLE connects all model SC821 from IQ Technologies, Inc., 11811 N.E. First Street, Suite 308, Bellevue, WA 98005; [206] 451-0232. **MICRO**

PUT PRICES IN CHECK

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

APPLE PRINTERS

NEC 8023A

C. ITOH PROWRITER

\$9.95_{EA.} \$107.46_{DOZ.}

INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS

FLIP'N'FILE

DISC STORAGE BOX
HOLDS UP TO 60 DISKETTES
51/4" 8"

\$24.95 \$29.95 p

DUAL SPOOL RIBBONS FOR

OKIDATA PRINTERS

80, 82, 83 92, 93

\$2.77 \$29.92

DOZ.

84

\$5.99 \$64.69

ANTI-STATIC SPRAY

FULL QUART SIZE WITH DISPENSER

\$**6.**95 _{°1}

1 GALLON REFILL \$19.95

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

EPSON

MX-80 MX-100

\$**6.**99_{EA}

\$11.95_{EA}

\$**86.**²⁹EA

\$129.06 DOZ

RIBBONS FOR

IDS PRINTERS

A. DOZ.

440

\$2.77 \$29.92

PAPER TIGER \$6.95 \$75.06 MICROPRISM \$7.99 \$86.29

PRISM 10.95 118.25

MEMOREX

DISKETTES

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

COMREX

DAISYWRITER 2000

MAXELL DISKETTES

51/4" SINGLE SIDE DUAL DENSITY MD-1

\$29.90

DISKETTE STORAGE BOXES

54" — BLUE OR BEIGE

\$2.49

CODER

LIBRARY CASE SET CONTAINS 5 BRIGHT COLORS

51/4"

8′′

\$**19.**95

\$23.⁹⁵

SET OF 6

LABEL SPECIAL

\$2.99_{/*}

(5K MIN)

1 ACROSS 3 x 15/16 CONTINUOUS LABELS

MOST RIBBONS AVAILABLE IN COLORS TOO!

CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR SUPPLIES CATALOGUE
ON ORDERS UNDER 114.[®] PLEASE ADD 13.[®] FOR SHIPPING
MINIMUM RIBBON ORDER 130.[®] OR 1 DOZEN



TOLL FREE 800-343-7706
IN MASS 617-963-7694
PHONES OPEN 9AM-7PM EASTERN TIME

Check-Mate

51 DIAUTO DR **WW** P.O. BOX 103 RANDOLPH, MA 02368



MASS RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX Circle No. 91

Reviews in Brief



Equip. req'd:

Product Name: Platinum Worksaver TRS-80 Color Computer \$30.00 plus shipping

Price: Manufacturer:

Platinum Software

P.O. Box 833

Plattsburgh, NY 12901

Description: Platinum Worksaver is a single-key dataentry system and screen editor for the Color Computer. The software provides automatic line numbering and an insert mode. Keys can be redefined with new definitions stored with the program. A keyboard overlay is included, displaying the control key functions. A numeric mode turns the J, K, L, U, I, O, 7, 8, 9, and 0 keys into a numeric keypad.

Pluses: The program provides several useful new capabilities for CoCo. The software is disk compatible, and provides an automatic "PCLEAR 0" upon execution, which gives an extra 1.5 of memory for program storage if no graphics are required; the screen editor functions in program mode, allowing array editing from within a program; dynamic editing allows programs to be modified without destroying data already created; BASIC lines can be split or joined; and the computer can be shifted into high or low speed with a two-key command.

Minuses: A minor fault is that the user must remember not to execute a NEW command; a DELO- is used instead.

Documentation: A 28-page manual is provided that steps the user through the powerful new keyboard. In addition, an array editor program is included that demonstrates the ease and power of dynamic input.

Skill level required: A knowledge of BASIC programming is required, since it is a programmer's utility.

Reviewer: John Steiner

Product Name:

Color Diskette Repair

Equip Req'd:

TRS-80C Color Computer with disk

and 16K memory

Price:

\$31.95

Manufacturer:

Computerware

Dept. C. Box 668 Encinitas, CA 92024

Description: This product allows the user to examine files as written on disk by the Color Computer, change those files, and rewrite them to the same sector or a new sector. However, if a file has been erased or damaged, normal DOS commands cannot read them. Color Diskette Repair helps restore such files. The disk also can read a binary file and extract the start, end, and transfer addresses of a file to facilitate transfer to tape (FIND). VIEW allows you to examine and print out ASCII files from disk: MASTER LISTER prints a disk's directory, and MASKILL allows you to delete unwanted files from a disk quickly.

Pluses: Low cost for a disk program. Several useful features for the advanced disk user.

Minuses: MASTER LISTER should list track and sector linkage information, or else REPAIR should display the file headers (bytes 0-55) that contain the linkage information. Also, VIEW should handle all file types instead of just ASCII files. (In addition, the copy I reviewed had a bug in the granule-counting routine, which requires that the user add two to the granule number shown in the directory if the file is located above granule \$22 (34 decimal.)]

Skill level required: This product is aimed toward the serious disk user and requires a good understanding of disk operating principles.

Documentation: Nine pages of instructions. However, directory access is not clearly spelled out; when first loaded, REPAIR defaults to the directory, but this is not stated. Without this clue I found it difficult to get started.

Reviewer: Ralph Tenny

Product Name: Multiploy Equip. Req'd:

Price:

Apple II + \$19.95

Manufacturer:

Reston Publishing Co. 11480 Sunset Hills Road

Reston, VA 22090

Paul Coletta

Author: Description: This is an arithmetic drill (whole number add, subtract, multiply, dividel disguised as an arcade game. Shoot down the attacking problem ship (by answering the problem correctly) before it shoots you. You can make the game more exciting by choosing to have the problems attack at lightening speed.

Pluses: There are three levels of difficulty. Any missed problems are highlighted at the end of the game. The program saves the highest score and has an option for less sound. Good for classroom application.

Minuses: Does not record individual achievement.

Documentation: A booklet includes in-depth instructions.

Skill level required: A game parents can do with their children ages 6-14. An adult would have to explain the instructions to a young child.

Reviewer: Mary Gasiorowski

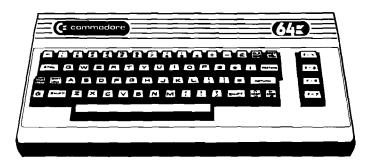
(Continued on page 140)

BUSIWRITER



Why word processors?

Word processors allow the user to quickly and easily create letters, memos, notes, reports, term papers, manuals, poetry and any other written information using the memory of the computer as a pencil and paper. The computer display or terminal acts as a window through which the user views the information as it is entered. The outstanding advantage of using BUSIWRITER is that it acts not only as a pencil and paper but as a perfect eraser and automatic typewriter.



For Commodore CBM-64

Commodore 1515, 1525, Epson, C. Itoh, Qume, Diablo, NEC Spinwriter, Starwriter, Prowriter, Okidata, Microline, Gemini-10

And many more printers

BUSIWRITER The Queen Bee of Word Processors

BUSIWRITER allows the user to quickly and easily make any number of alterations to the text. BUSIWRITER will instantly reformat your text and show you exactly and continuously how the final output will appear. BUSIWRITER has more functions than any other known microcomputer word processor. With BUSIWRITER assisting in the entry of text, providing a 20 page memory and performing an enormous number of editing/composing functions, the preparation of written data is far faster and outstandingly more accurate than if it were prepared by hand.



BUSIWRITER With the Sting Removed from the Prices

BUSIWRITER 64.....only **\$99.00** for the CBM 64

BUSIWRITER AVAILABLE NOW FROM YOUR LOCAL DEALER (800) 227-9998 FOR THE NAME OF YOUR NEAREST DEALER

California, Canada, Alaska and Hawaii please call (415) 965-1735



Skyles Electric Works 231G South Whisman Road Mountain View, CA 94041

Europe please contact Supersoft, Winchester House, Harrow Wealdstone, England HA3 7SJ, Tel. 01 861 1166

Reviews In Brief (continued)

Product Name: RAM/EPROM Memory Board, p/n

81-330

Equip. req'd: AIM, KIM, SYM or SLIM

microcomputer

Price: \$99.95 Assembled w/o memory

(81-330A) \$49.95 Bare board (81-330B)

Manufacturer: John Bell Engineering, Inc.

1014 Center St. San Carlos, CA 94070

(415) 592-8411

Description: This memory board, in the popular 4.5" x 6.5" card size, uses the industry standard dual 22-pin connector. The connector pinout is compatible with the expansion connector on AIM, SYM, and KIM microcomputers and is designed as a memory expansion for the SLIM microcomputer. Sixteen memory positions are designed to accept either 2716-type EPROMs or 6116-type read/write memory devices for a total of 32K bytes of memory expansion. The board uses the entire 16-bit 6502 address bus and is decoded for the address range \$0000-\$7FFF, with an exclusion switch to allow the

\$000-\$7FF block to be disabled. If the existing 2114-type memory is removed from AIM, SYM, and SLIM boards, it is possible to populate this board with 6116 memory and get a 32K computer with contiguous memory from \$0000-\$7FFF; the combination will draw no more power than the single-board computer and, perhaps less!

Pluses: Excellent construction allows even inexperienced assemblers to assemble a bare board version.

Minuses: The documentation is minimal and an inexperienced user could have a difficult time getting the board on-line without advice.

Documentation: Less than the bare minimum.

Skill level required: Even the assembled version should not be purchased by anyone inexperienced with computer hardware, unless he has a source of advice.

Reviewer: Ralph Tenny





SAVE ON ... COMPUTERS · MONITORS PRINTERS · PERIPHERALS · SUPPLIES*

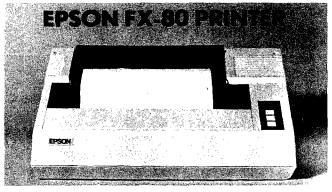


OMEGA SALE PRICED PRINTER

• DOT MATRIX

\$329

SALE ENDS 6/30/83



- Up To 160 cps 11 x 9 Matrix Pinfeed Platen
- Proportional Spacing Graphics Elite Pitch
- Centronics Parallel Interface Interna
- Internal 2 K Ram

NOW AVAILABLE FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!

For Our Price...CALL 1-800-343-0873 TODAY!

SAVE ON LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS

DIABLO 620 New Low Price	929.00
DIABLO 630 w/API & cable	1,749.00
NEC 3510 SPINWRITER	1,399.00
NEC 7710 SPINWRITER	2,045.00
NEC 7730 SPINWRITER	2,095.00

BIG SAVINGS ON ACCESSORIES

HAYES SMARTMODEM 300 Baud	230.00
HAYES MICROMODEM II (APPLE II)	289.00
MICROSOFT SOFTCARD PREMIUM SYSTEM.	459.00
ORANGE MICRO GRAPPLER +	120.00
PKASO PRINTER CARDS	129.00
RANA ELITE I (APPLE II)	299.00
SIGNALMAN MODEMS (MK I) As Low As	85.00

DOT MATRIX PRINTER BARGAINS

C-ITOH PROWRITER 8510 AP	399.00
IDS MICROPRISM 480	549.00
OKIDATA MICROLINE 92 (NEW)	549.00
OKIDATA MICROLINE 93 (NEW)	859.00

MONITOR SPECIALS FROM OMEGA

MOMINUR SPECIALS I ROM OME	<i>-</i>
AMDEK 300 G	139.00
AMDEK 300 A	165.00
NEC JB1 260	119.00
NEC JB1201 M	169.00
USI Pi-2 12" GREEN MONITOR	159.00
USI Pi-3 12" AMBER MONITOR	179.00

ACCESSORIES & SUPPLIES

OMEGA Has A Complete Line of Accessories & Supplies for the Apple II and many other Popular Computers by manufacturers like:

- D. C. Hayes Microsoft Tymac
- M & R Enterprises Mountain Computers
- Kensington Microware Practical Peripherals
- T.G. Products Videx

SOFTWARE

Omega Caries Software by the following companies:

- American Business Systems Ashton Tate
- Dakin 5 Innovative Software Microsoft
- Sorcim Stoneware Visicorp

MAGNETIC MEDIA

OMEGA Stocks Diskettes by:

- Dysan Elephant Maxell Verbatim
- All Equipment Factory Fresh w/ MFT Warranty
- Prices Do Not Include Shipping Charges
- Mass. Residents Add 5% Sales Tax
- All Returns Subject To Restocking Fee

CUSTOMER PICKUP NOW AVAILABLE

334 R Cambridge St., Burlington, Mass. (617) 229-6464



CHARGE IT! MasterCard / Visa WELCOME AT NO EXTRA CHARGE

 PRICES, SPECIFICATIONS AND AVAILABILITY OF ADVERTISED MERCHANDISE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

UNADVERTISED SPECIALS ON • COMREX • EPSON • NEC • IDS PRISM • OKIDATA

OMEGA INTERNATIONAL

334 R CAMBRIDGE STREET, BURLINGTON, MA. 01803



6809 Bibliography

140. The Rainbow 1, No. 6 (December, 1982) (continued)

Lewandowski, Dennis S., "Target Practice: Let's Blast Those 'Vaders,' " pg. 106-108.

A machine-language listing for a TRS-80 Color Computer game.

Selig, Paul, Jr., "Three Disk Utilities Give You Filing Help," pg. 110-111.

Listings for the Color Computer to search, print, or convert an U/L case file to all upper case.

Weiss, A. Arnold, "Unidatfl Revisited: Variations on Mir's Theme," pg. 114-123.

Modifications to a filing program for the TRS-80 Color Computer.

Witham, B.B., Jr., "Ham and CoCo; Holiday Fare for Duel Hobbyists," pg. 124-130.

Station Log program for Color Computer users having Ham Radio as a second hobby.

O'Donnell, Timothy J., "Word Search Generates Learning as Well as Fun," pg. 130-134.

A word-search puzzle generator for the TRS-80 Color Computer user.

Chamberlain, Ross, "This Graphic Printer Will Give You a New Typeface," pg. 136-141.

A program for the CoCo and the Line Printer VII.

141. System-68 Magazine, No. 5 (December, 1982)

Pentecost, Joe, "Beginning Assembly-Language Programming," pg. 9-18.

A tutorial using an introduction to machine language for the 6809-based systems.

McGee, Wayne, "Operating Systems for the EXORciser II," pg. 21-25.

A development system based on the MC6809, and a comparison of several different operating systems (FLEX, MDOS, OS91.

142. Color Computer News, Issue No. 15 (December, 1982) Sias, Bill, "REMarks," pg. 3.

A note on the upgrading of the TRS-80 Color Computer to 64K on the revision F board.

Sias, Bill, "Mail Call," pg. 10.

A short routine for disabling the break key on the 6809based Color Computer.

William, Old Father, "Making (CLEAR) a Bit Clearer," pg. 14-19.

Some solid information on the command (CLEAR 1000) of

the 6809-based TRS-80 Color Computer.

Ryan, Joseph A., "Vertplot," pg. 20-26.

A Color Computer program for use in studying the patterns of shortwave radio antennas.

Degler, Roger L., "FLEX Corner," pg. 27-32.

Disk Operating Systems for the Color Computer.

Sterling, Jeffrey D., "CC as a Photography and Darkroom Aid," pg. 34-37.

A Color Computer program on hyperfocal distance of lenses, including a program for exposure values using polycontrast filters and a program for enlarger-exposure conversions.

Wilson, Mark E., "Draw A Circuit," pg. 38-42. A program for the Color Computer using a prepared character set.

Hogg, Frank, "64K Korner," pg. 43-47. Using the upper 32K to display memory, CoCo Bulletin Boards, using the full 64K RAM, FLEX vs. OS(, etc.

Button, John, "Addition of a Software-Based TIME/DAY Clock to the Color Computer," pg. 48-52 A software clock for CoCo.

Anon., "Homework Helper — Factors," pg. 53-57. FACTORS is a program for the TRS-80 Color Computer designed to help a student with problems involving

Ventling, James, "Text Screen Graphics Using POKE and PEEK," pg. 59-61.

An article to help you make the most of your TRS-80 text screen, PEEK and POKE, etc.

Kelly, Joseph, "TIC-TAC-TOE," pg. 62-65. A game for the 6809-based Color Computer.

Crager, John, "Copter," pg. 68-69. A game for the Color Computer.

Santee, Charles H., "Sound Effects Generator," pg. 73-74. A program to explore sound effects that can be produced by the PLAY statement on the TRS-80 Color Computer.

Smith, Randall, "Elementary Math," pg. 76-80. An educational program for the 6809-based Color Computer.

Morrow, Ken, "Program Relocation II," pg. 85-88 A utility program for the Color Computer. **AICRO**



Peripherals for your Apple II*





A/D 12-Bit, 16 Channel A0 - 121602

- Simple Software Selection of Channels
- Range ±10, ±5, ±2.5, +5, +10
- High-Speed 25 μ Sec. Conversion
- · Full Software Support Disk or Prom
- Adjustable Bipolar Reference

Powerful — Economical — Professional

Ultra Rom Board/Editor \$190.00 APB - 102

- · Powerful G.P.L.E. [Global Program Line Editor] built in
- Includes: Search and Replace Insert and Delete and much more
- Edit programs 2 to 5 times faster
- 32K of Bank Switchable ROM Space
- Totally Transparent Remove or Reload with a few keystrokes without disk!
- Extensive Macro Table eliminates multiple keystrokes for common operations
- Useful Ampersand (&) Utilities all in one place
- Applesoft* Extensions including "IF, THEN, ELSE"
- Support for other HOLLYWOOD HARDWARE Products in Rom

Circle No. 95

6842 Valjean Avenue, Van Nuvs, California 91406

(213) 989-1204

*Trademarks of Apple Computer Inc

—Next Month in MICRO

Feature:

Word Processing

- What is word processing? What features do you need in a word processor?
- Word Processing With Pascal This program provides tull word processing capabilities for your Apple Pascal Language System Editor.
- Dvorak Keyboard Demonstration The Dvorak Simplified Keyboard is faster than the standard typewriter/ computer keyboard. Use this program to experiment
- The Selectric Word Processor This conversion keyboard uses an IBM Selectric terminal as a low-cost printe

Our hardware series continues. This month we look at peripherals available for the Color Computer, the TI 99/4A, and Commodore machines.

S/MN\ANDER

THE MONTHLY IOURNAL FOR COMMODORE COMPUTER USERS







VIC-20

GET YOUR MONEY'S WORTH

You've probably made a sizeable investment in your computer equipment. **COMMANDER** can help you make the most of it. Each issue brings you the no-nonsense advice you need to stay 1 on the leading edge of this constantly changing field. COMMANDER will be your reference to the world of computers... with the best, most comprehensive coverage you can get!!

Subscribe now and take advantage of our limited offer of \$4 off the one year subscription.

☐ 1 YR. U.S. \$22☐ 2 YR. U.S. \$40☐ 3 YR. U.S. \$58 (Prices do not include \$4 Discount)Prices in U.S. Fur Washington residents please add 7.8% sales tax

> -Subscription Orders Only-Toll Free Number: 1-800-426-1830 (except WA, HI, AK)

COMMANDER

P.O. BOX 98822 TACOMA, WASHINGTON 98498 (206) 565-6816

Circle No. 96

SOFTWARE VIC20/C64

QUALITY SOFTWARE ON TAPE AND DISK DISK STATISTICS: **TAPE** MEAN & STANDARD DEVIATION ONE-WAY ANOVA GAUSIAN DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION 6 EDMETRIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K HARMONIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K HARMONIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K LOGARITHMIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K OWADRATIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K QUADRATIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K BEST FIT REGRESSION* 8K 16K 12.00 12.00 12.00 17.00 **BUSINESS:** BUSINESS: BREAKEVEN ANALYSIS BUDGET ANALYSIS CASH FLOW DEPRECIATION EXPECTED VALUE FORCASTING MOVING AVERAE EXPONENTIAL INVENTORY PROJECTION INVENTORY TURNOVER LEASE/BUY PRODUCT COST PRODUCTION SIZE RATIO RETURN ON INVESTMENT MAILING LIST 8K HOME: AMORTIZATION MORTGAGE MORTGAGE COMPARER PHONE DIRECTORY

To Order: CONSTELLATION SOFTWARE 94 Clerk Street

Jersey City, N.J. 07305 (201) 432-0926

Check, Money Order, and COD (add \$3). Handling Charge \$2. Send for our catalog.

*16K VERSION SUPPORTS PRINTER

Circle No. 97

PET / CBMTM

SOFTWARE SELECT!

8032 DISPLAY

OR

4032 DISPLAY

FROM THE KEYBOARD OR PROGRAM NOW RUN WORD PRO 3 OR WORD PRO 4

FROM THE SAME MACHINE

Available for either 4000 or 8000 Series

ALSO:

For 2001 / 3000 Series Computers

Operate these Models in a Full 8032 Like Display For Word Pro 4* and all other 80 Column Software All installation instructions included.

EXECOM CORP.

1901 Polaris Ave. Racine, WI 53404 Ph. 414-632-1004

PET/CBM a trademark of Commodore Business Machines *trademark of Professional Software, Inc. Circle No. 98

Advertiser's Index

AB Computers	
ABC Data Products	
Access Unlimited	
Acorn Software Systems	100
Admaster	
Alternative Energy Products	
Amdek	
Amplify	
Anthro-Digital Software	103
Apple Tree Electronics	
Arbutus Total Soft	
Armadillo Int'l Software	
Artisan Software	
Artsci	
Aurora Software	52
Avant-Garde Creations	
Boulder Logical Testing Inc	
Check-Mate	
Commander Magazine	1/2
Compu\$ense	0 01 00 100 104 107
Computech	
Computer Advertising Network	
Computer Case Company	/
Computer Entrepreneur	101
The Computerist	70.72
Computer Mail Order	
Computer Marketing	
Compu-Way	
Constellation Software	
Custom Computer Systems	
D & N Micro	
Datamost, Inc	6,3/
Design Dynamics	
Don't Ask Software	135
Eastern House Software	
Execom, Inc	
Foxfire Systems	
Hollywood Software	
Howard Sams & Co	
I J G	
Intec Peripherals	
Inter-Action	
Interesting Software	
J & M Software	
John Bell Engineering	
Leading Edge	
Logical Davices	120

Mercury Micro Inc	49
Micro Data Supplies	19
Micro Motion	
Micro Sparc	1
Micro Spec	125
Microware Distributing	
Midwest Micro	
MMG Software	
Modular Mining Systems	
Modular Systems	
Monarch Data Systems	
Moore Business Centers	11
M P I	
Omega Sales International	141
Performance Micro Products	132
Perry Peripherals	
Pion Inc	
PMI Inc	
Protecto Enterprises	
Pterodactyl Software	100
R H Electronics	38,79
Richvale Telecommunications	
Rock Roy	3
Sage Computers	99
Scientific Software	
S G C	
S J B Distributors	
Skyles Electric Works	
Software T' Boot	
Sorrento Valley Assoc	
Speciality Electronics	131
Spectrum Projects	49
Stellation II	
Strom Systems Inc	102
Thunderhawk	
Toumayan & Assoc	
United Computer Corp	9
Victory Software	
Vista Computers	.Cover III
Winders & Geist Inc	101
Zanim Systems	
Zytrex	88

MICRO INK is not responsible for claims made by its advertisers. Any complaint should be submitted directly to the advertiser. Please also send written notification to MICRO.

National Advertising Representatives

Middle Atlantic and Southeastern States:

Dick Busch Inc.

Richard V. Busch
6 Douglass Dr., R.D. #4,
Princeton, NJ 08540 (201) 329-2424

Dick Busch, Inc.
Eleanor M. Angone
74 Brookline,
E. Atlantic Beach, NY 11561 (516) 432-1955

serving: New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, West Virginia, Virginia, D.C., North Carolina, South Carolina, Louisianna, Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, and Florida

West Coast:

The R.W. Walker Co., Inc.

Gordon Carnie

2716 Ocean Park Boulevard, Suite 1010, Santa Monica, California 90405 (213) 450-9001

serving: Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada, California, Alaska, and Hawaii (also British Columbia and Alberta, Canada)

Mid-West Territory:

Thomas Knorr & Associates

Thomas H. Knorr, Jr.

33 N. Michigan Avenue, Suite 403

Chicago, Illinois 60601 (312) 726-2633

serving: Ohio, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Texas, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.



15th century renaissance man, Leonardo Da Vinet contributed an inexhaustible collection of inventions and ideas to solve the world's problems. These ideas were centuries ahead of their time. The studies on this page deal with experiments in manned flight.

Like Leonardo. Vista Computer is carsweiling (many today's complex computer storage problems. This its V1200 is a great solution to Apple II to storage. Mass storage your Apple II Computer has always been a problem one hand, there were the exotic expensive hard disks was cost efficient means of backup. On the other hand, Apple floppy drive lacked the speed and storage demand by today's professionals.

Vista's V1200 offers both at an incredibly attractive price. The removable VistaPak cartridges offer it Megaliyus removable storage each and canabe backesup like a P

Now hard disk storage and speed can be yours will the added capability of interchangeable media. The VIPA commares



